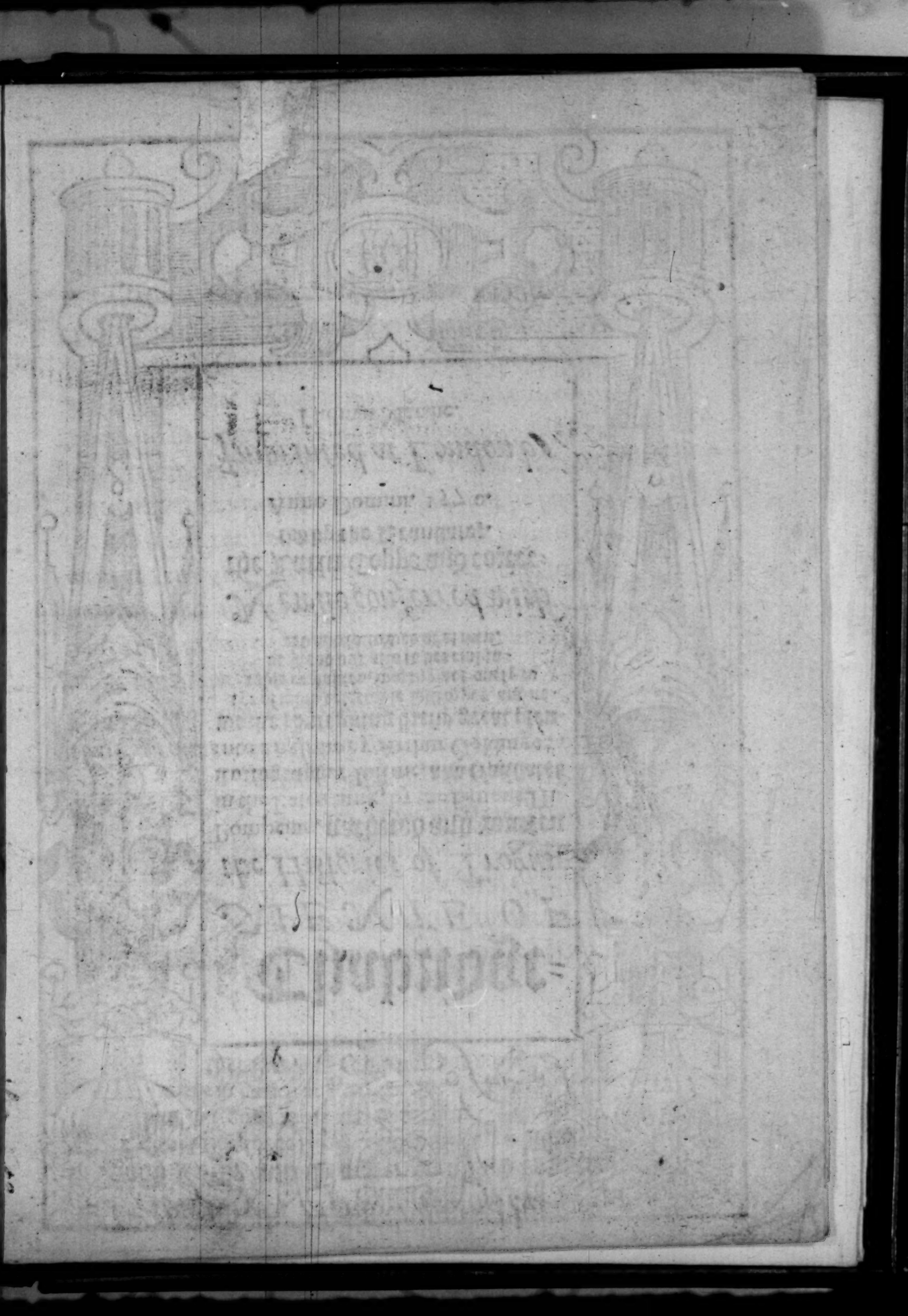
Thabridgemente of the Histories of Trogus Pompeius, gathered and written in the Laten tung, by the famous Historiographer Iustine, and translated into Englishe by Arthur Goldinge: a worke conteyning brefly great plentye of most delectable Historyes, and notable examples, worthy not onely to be Read but also to bee embraced and followed of al men.

Newlie conferred with the Latin Coppe and corrected by the Translator.

Anno Domini. 1570.

Imprinted at London by Thomas Marshe.



To the Right Honorable and his verye good Lorde and Mayster, Edward de Veer, Erle of Oxinforde L. great Chamberlayne of England, Vicount Bulbeck, &c. Arthur Goldinge wisheth health and prosperitie wyth furtherance, in knowledge and encrease of Honor.

RIght Honorable, I find in perusing of auncient wryters, that it hath be the custome of the greatest Estates and Princes in the worlde, whenne they haue hadde leaysure from the earnest and weightye affayres of their Realmes, to bestowe their ydell times in perusinge stories. For wee reade that Artaxerxes, surnamed Longhand the fifth king of Persia, vsed to haue the Chronicles, both of his predecessours and of his owne time also, read before him a nights when he went to rest. And Alexander the great, had that noble wryter of the famous battell of Troy in such estimacion that he neuer went any wher, but he had his woorkes about him, nor neuer slept, but he had them vnder his pyllowe. Moreouer comminge into a schole, and findinge not Homers workes ther, hee gaue the Master a buffet with his fist: Meenynge therby, that the knowledge of Histories was a thing so necessary to all estates and degrees, that it was an offence to

be without them. For like as in Musike many notes and many tunes make one concent and one Harmonye: so also in an History, the varietie and multitude of examples, tend all to one ende, that is thaduauncement of Vertue, and the defacinge of Vyce. Offrynge themselues as a most clere and perfect myrror, wherin for man to beholde, (I saye not the outwarde portrayture and shape of his bodye, but) the very liuelye Image and expresse figure of his inward mynde, enstructinge him how to gwyde and order hymselfe in all thinges. For what can be a greater enforcement to chiualrie, then not barely to heare, but in a maner presently to beholde the sage and graue consultacios of expert Captaynes? the spedie puttings in practise of thinges deuised? the pollicies and sleightes in executinge of them? the fauorable assistence of successe to the same, with the fame and renowne of valiante enterprises? what can be a greater encouragemente to Vertue? then to se men raised from lowe and base degre (as it wer out of the dust) vnto high estate & honor: to se Realmes florish? to see common wealthes prosper? to se good mẽ exalted & euil mẽ suppressed? to se peace and tranquillitye obserued? to se Nacions willingly offer their obediens? to se lõg continuãce in felicity? with honorable report & wishing for after decease? On the contrary part, what cã bee a greater

dehortacion from vice, then to haue laid before ones eyes not onely the heynousneße and enormitie of the offence? but also the miseries, calamities, shames and punishmentes worthely ensewynge vppon the same, with endlesse reproch and infamye after death? and so consequentlye what can be more commodious and profitable then an Historye? Agayne, what can bee more pleasaunt, or more to the satisfying and contẽtacion of mannes nature (which is alwayes desirous of newes and couetous of knowledge) then sittinge quietly by himself, to receiue tydinges of thinges done through the whole world? to beholde the places, the persones, the tymes, and the things with thorder and circumstances in doing of the same? to se so many rũning streames: so many high mountaines: so many raginge Seas: so many wild forests and desertes: so manye strange beastes, fowles, fishes, serpentes, herbes and trees: so many large Contries: so many rich and populous Cities: so many welgouerned common wealthes: so many good Lawes and customes: and so many sundrye sortes of people: togither with the natures, dispositions, effectes, descriptions, situacions, comodities, pleasures and displeasures: foundacions, continuances and decayes: beginninges, procedinges and endinges of the same: and that in such sort, as euerye thing may seme, not to bee reported, but to be present

lye in doing: Nowe at such time as I had finished my translacion of thistories of Iustine (whoe in so small roume, and in so few wordes, comprehendeth so many and so notable thinges, that it is to bee doubted, whether hee bee more briefe of sentence, or plentifull of matter) as I stayed with my selfe (as it were to take breathe at thende of my race) deuisinge to whome I might speciallye dedicate the same: It came to my remembraunce, that sithens it had pleased Almightye God, to take to his mercye your Lordships noble Father (to whom I had longe before vowed this my trauell) there was not anye, who eyther of duetie mighte more iustlye clayme the same, or for whose estate it seemed more requisite and necessarye, or of whome I thought it should be more fauourably accepted, than of your honor. For (to omit other thinges, wherof this time and matter serueth not to speake) it is not vnknowen to others, and I haue had experience therof my self, howe earnest a desire your honor hath naturally graffed in you, to reade, peruse, and cõmunicate with others, as well the Histories of aunciente time and things done longe agoe, as also of the presente estate of thinges in oure dayes: and that not without a certain sharpnesse of witte and rypenesse of vnderstandinge. VVhich things do not onely now reioyse ỹ harts of all suche as beare faithfull affection to tho-

norable

norable house of your aunceſtours, but alſo ſtirre vp a great hope and expectacion of ſuche wiſedom and experience in you in time to com, as are mete and beſeminge for ſo noble a race. To the furtherãce wher of (becauſe I will not bee ouer tædious in woordes) I will briefly propounde vnto your L. no mo but two examples, which are mencioned amonge many other of like purport in this booke. The one is of the valiant Epaminondas Prynce of Thebe, whoe beinge an expert Captain and politike in all Martiall feates and warlike affayres, was neuertheleſſe ſo well learned, that it was a wonder to ſee howe a man bredde, and brought vp in Philoſophie, ſhould come by ſuch knowledge in feates of Armes: or how a man accuſtomed to the licentious libertie of the Campe, ſhoulde reteyne ſuch exquiſite knowledge in Philoſophie, with vnſpotted innocencie of liuinge and conuerſacion. VVhoſe fortune was ſuch (by the conſent of all writers) that the ſtrength, the glorye, and the renowme of his Countrie, did boothe ryſe with him and dye with him. The other example is of Arymba kinge of Epyre, who beyug very yonge at the deceaſe of his father, was by the aduyſe and conſente of the whole Realme. duringe his nonage, ſente to Athens to bee enſtructed in Learninge and Philoſophie. At his returne thenne into his owne Realme agayne,

he chose him a sage and graue counsell, created officers, made good lawes, abrogated euill customes, and finally so stablished the state of the common wealth, that he semed to haue made the Realme new. And loke how much he was better lerned then his aunce-stours, so much the storye reporteth him to haue bene the better beloued and honoured of his subiects Let these and such other examples (wherof your L. shall finde store in this worke) encourage your tender yeares, runninge in the renoumed footesteppes of youre famous aunce-stours, to procede in learning and vertue (which are thonly ornamentes of nobilitye, or rather the very true nobility it selfe, in whiche sort as you maye bee able to doe acceptable seruice to youre Prince and your countrie, Your Prince & your countrie for your weldoyngs embrace you and esteme you as a Iewell, and your self therby become equall to any of your worthy predecessours in aduauncing thonor of your noble house. Whereof as youre greate forwardnes geueth assured hope & expectacio, so I most hartelye besech almightye God to further, augment, establish, and confirme the same in your L. with thabundaunce of his Grace.

Your L humble seruaunt,
Arthur Goldinge.

Vrsula Goldinge, to the Reader.

CONcerning there is not a more precious Jewell geeuen vs of God than tyme: and that nothinge reioyseth a mans minde moze than the remembzance of the well spending, noz any thinge moze greueth, than the remembzaunce of the ydle & vayne bestowinge therof: It ought to bee the cheefe regarde and indeuer of all men, in such wyse to employe the same, as may most redowond to the profit of others, (foz the whiche intent we be chiefly bozne into thys wozld) to thadvauncemente of Vertue, and to the purchasynge towarde themselues a laudable name and monument of their well doynges. To aspire vnto the which, wee se it hath ben and is the study and trauell of all good and bertuous men: some by doinge thinges themselues whereby others myghte take good ensample, and some by puttynge thactes of other men in wzyting, to the profite and commoditye of such as should come after. Wherein albeit the trauell be not lyke of the wziter and of the doer: yet thone deserueth not muche lesse commendacion than thother. Foz like as there coulde haue ben no Historiographer, if noble actes and enterpzyses had not ben atcheued: so if no man shoulde haue put such deedes in wzyting (beslydes that the fame of the doers should after a while haue vtterlye ben

ly ben condemned to forgetfulnesse) the frutful example of their doynges, (whiche nowe remaineth to posterity) must also needs haue perished. Therfore are wee not a lytle beholding to Chronaclers, as to theym that are the guides, instructours, and maisters of our life: by whom wee are not onelye admonished of oure duties: but also by euidente & plaine demonstracions told before, (and as it wer poynted to with the fynger) what we ought to eschewe, what we ought to do, and in what maner to enterpryse and bringe euery thinge to effect, as may be most to the praise and behofe of the doer. In such wise annering and enterlacinge, pleasure, varietie, and delectacion, with comodity and profyt, that I can not deuyse how a man shuld lightlye feele any weerinesse. Howbeit euen as the commodity is great if wee read and peruse Historyes aduisedly: so it nothing auaileth, if we purpose not to put in vre the ramples of the true and vndistayned vertue left in them for the reformacion of our liues. For like as whē a man cometh into a goodlye Garden plentifully replenished with all kind of holsome herbes, swete Flowers, and pleasant norysshing fruites, if hee neyther gather of the herbes and flowers, nor tasting of the fruites, but rometh vp and down negligently, feding his eyes with ỹ vaine sight and beholding of them only, he taketh neyther benefite nor pleasure of the same: Euen so if a man read ouer Historyes, not mindinge to put thensamples in practyse, but only contenteth himselfe with the pleasantnesse of thenditinge, or with

the

the ſtrangenes and variety of the matters, he loſeth his labour and miſpendeth his life. Neyther is there any difference betwene ſuch a one, & hym that looketh vppon his owne Image in a glaſſe, ỹ which he forgetteth aſſone as his back is turned. For all our life conſiſteth wholly in vertuous actes and exercyſes: the reſidue therof beinge otherwiſe miſſpent, differing nothing at al from death. Diuers, noble perſonages therfore, (as wel for the worthyneſſe and excellencye of the wooꝛke, as to thentent to wynne double honour, and therbye to giue good Enſample to ſuch as ſhould come after, to contend by the lyke peinfulneſſe to atteine to ỹ lyke glory and renowne) haue not only done noble feates and aduentures themſelues, but alſo put in wryting as wel theyr owne deedes as the doyngs of other men. Juba kinge of Mauritanie made a Collection of Thyſtories of ſundrye Nacions. Julius Caeſar cõpiled his owne actes. Trogus Põpeius wrate The hiſtoryes of the whole Worlde: from the begynning of the Monarchie of Aſſyria, vnto the reigne of Themperour Auguſtus. Thabridgemente of whoſe wooꝛkes, gathered oute by Juſtyne (who partly by hys owne trauel, but more by the decaye and loſſe of his Aucthoure Trogus, obteined the name of a famous Hiſtoriographer) I haue tranſlated oute of Latinne into Engliſhe, though not ſo eloquently as a numbre could haue don: yet (I truſt) accoꝛding to the true ſence & meening of Thauthoꝛ. Wherin albeit I may ſeeme to ſom, to haue taken in hand a vaine & needleſſe tra-

uell

namelye to put forth that thinge in rude Englishe whych is written in good & pure latin: Yet notwithstandynge (as well for thauoydinge of Idlenesse the Mother and nourisher of all vice, as also for ỹ zeale I beare to this my native countrye, desyrous to gratifye yea and to profite such as haue not vnderstandinge in the Latin tongue if I coulde) I haue not stopped mi race, vntil such time as I had atteyned to the finall ende of my pretensed purpose: followynge the Ensample of dyuers wyse & well learned, bothe of old time and also of our age of all sortes of Nacions, whose studye and trauell hath alwayes beene to bringe into their moother tunge, such workes as they foūd eyther in ỹ Greke (the heade and welspringe of all Philosophie, conning and learning) or in any other language, worthy to bee knowen and had in memorye. And in lyke manner as oftentimes beautifull and welfauored personnes, turned out of their gorgeous apparell and costly attyre into simple raiment, do like the beholders as well as they didde in their gayest garmentes: Euen in like wise (I trust) it maye soe come to passe, that this my rude translation voide of ornate termes and eloquent indityng, maye (as it were) in his playne and homely Englishe cote, be as well accepted of the fauourable reader, as whē it was richely clad in Romain vesture: considering that the valewe and estimation of Thistory, is no more abased thereby, then shoulde the vertue of a precious stone, by settinge it in brasse or yron, or by carying it in a closur of Leather. If any errours

haue

haue escaped me in the doyng herof (as I doe not thinke, but that some thinges worthy to be corrected, may haue escaped my hand,) I desyre the learned Reader, as well to admonishe me frendlye of myne errour, as also to put his helpinge hande to thamendment of the same. In doynge wherof as he shal greatly benefit others, so let him assure himselfe, he cannot doe me a greater pleasure, nor a higher frendshippe. And thus wishynge that my trauell and labour in doyng hereof, maye turne to thy commodity and profit, I bid the Fare well.

The Succeſſion of the Kings of the three Monarchies mencioned in this Booke, taken out of Euſebius, Beroſus, and Megaſthenes.

¶ The firſt Monarchie of Chaſſeerians.

1 NInus the Son of Jubiter Belus the fyrſt Emperour of Aſſiria reigned liii. yeres
2 Semiramis wife of the ſayde Ninus xlij. yeres
3 Zames Ninias, otherwiſe called Ninus, ſonne of the forezſayd Ninus and Semiramis (xxxbij. yeres
4 Arius xxx. yeres
5 Aralius xl. yeres
6 Balcus Zerres xxx. yeres
7 Armatrites xxxbij. yeres
8 Belochus the prieſte of Baal. (xxxb. yeres
9 Balcus lij. yeres
10 Altadas xxxij. yeres
11 Mamytus xxx. yeres
12 Mancaleus xxx. yeres
13 Sterus or Spherus xx. yeres
14 Mamelus xxx. yeres
15 Sparetus xl. yeres
16 Ascatades xl. yeres
17 Amynthas xlb. yeres
18 Belothus xxb. yeres
19 Bellopares xxx. yeres
20 Lampzydes xxxii. yeres
21 Sofares xx. yeres
22 Lampares. xxx. yeres
23 Panias. xlb. yeres
24 Sofarmus xix yeres
25 Mytreus xxbij. yeres
26 Tautanes xxxij. yeres
27 Tauteus xl. yeres
28 Cineus xxx. yeres
29 Dercilus xl. yeres
30 Eupalus xxxbiii. yeres
31 Laoſthenes xlb. yeres
32 Pyziciades xxx. yeres
33 Ophzateus xx. yeres
34 Ophzatanes. l. yeres
35 Otraſapes xlii. yeres
36 Tonos Concoleros, al. ſardanapalus xx. yeres

This Empyre continued 1136 yeares.

The ſecond Monarchie of the Medians & Perſians

The Medes.

1 Arbaces xxbij. yeres
2 Mandanes l. yeres
3 Sofarmon xxx. yeres
4 Articarmines l. yeres
5 Arbianes xxii. yeres
6 Arceus xl. yeres
7 Artiues xxij. yeres
8 Aſtybares xx. yeres
9 Aſtyages xxx. yeres

The kynges of Media helde the Empyre. CClxxxij. yeres

The Perſians.

1 Cyzus xxx yeres
2 Cambyſes. bij. yeres b. mo.
3 Podyzites & Ozopaſtes vſurpers bij monthes
4 Darius xxx bi. yeres
5 Xerxes. xx. yeres
6 Artabanus vſurper that ſlew Xerxes bij. monethes
7 Artaxerxes longhand xl yers
8 Xerxes ij. moneths
9 Sogdianus viii. monthes
10 Darius the baſtard, xix yeres
11 Artaxerxes ỹ mindfull xl. ye.
12 Artaxerxes Ochus. xxbi yers
13 Arſes iij. yeres
14 Darius the ſon of Arſamus whom Juſtine calleth Cadoman

man. bi.yeres
The kinges of Persia held thē-
pyre.CC.xxx.yeres &
v.monthes.
The seconde Monarchie of the
Medes and Persians endu-
red 522.yeres v.months.

¶ The third Monarchie, of
the Macedones.

1 Alexāder the gret, after whose
death his kingdome was diui-
ded amōg his noble men.xii.ye
2 Irideus vij.yeres
3. Cassander xviij.yeres
4 Antipater & Alexād. iij.yeres
5 Demetrius vi.yeres
6 Pyrrhus vi.monthes
7 Lysimachus v.yeres
8 Ptolomeus Ceraunicus.i.yer
9 Meleager ij.monthes
10 Antipater i.yere
11 Sosthenes ii.yers
12 Antigonus Gonatas.xxxvi ye
13 Demetrius x.yeres
14 Antigonus xv.yeres
15 Philip xlii.yeres
16 Perses the last king x.yeres
Thēpyre of Macedone, lasted
wyth Alexander C lxix.yeres
and viii.monthes.

The kynges of Asia.
Antigonus xviij.yeres
Demetrius polloycetes vij, ye
The kings of Syria.
Selecucus Nicanor xxxii.yer.
The kings of Syria
and Asia.
Antiochus Soter xliii.yeres
Antiochus Theos xv yeres
Selecucus callinicus xx.yeres
Selecucus Ceranus iii.yeres
Antiochus the great xxxvi.yers
Selecucus Philopater xii.yers
Antiochus Epiphanes. xi yers
Antiochus Eupater ii yeres
Demetrius Soter xvij.yeres
Alexander x.yeres
Demetrius iij. yeres
Antiochus Sedetes ix.yeres
Demetrius agayn iiii.yeres
Antiochus Gripho xij.yeres
Antiochus Cyzicenus xviij ye.
Phylip ii.yeres
The kyngdome of Syria en-
dured CC lxxxix. yeres.

The kinges of Egipte.
Ptolomeus ꝑ son of Lagꝰ xl.ye.
Ptolo. Philadelphus 38. ye.
Ptolo. Euergetes xxxvi. yeres
Ptolo. Philopater. xvii. yeres
Ptolo. Epiphanes xxiiij yeres
Ptolo. Euergetes xx.yeres
Ptolo. Philcō al. soter xxii. ye.
Ptolo. Alexander x yeres
Ptolo. Lathyrus viij.yeres
Ptolo. Dionysius xxx.yeres
Cleopatra. xxii.yeres

Themppyre of Egipt stood after
Alexander CC.lxxxviii.yeres.

The Monarchie of Alexander
continued in altogether
CCC. yeres.

FINIS.

FINIS.

A PREFACE OF SIMON Grineus to the Reader as concerning the profite of reading Hiſtories.

IF IT VVERE AS EASYE FOR euery man to take out and vſe to his owne behoſe, the examples and inſtructiõs left in Hiſtories, as the Hiſtories haue ſure and grounded exãples to leane vnto: I would gene all men aduiſe to runne the ſtrayte and neareſt waye into the moſt plentiful and fruiteſull kyeldes of Hiſtories, without tarſens. For what can be thought more pleaſant or profitable, than ſitting as it were in ỹ Theatre or Stage of mans life (the which an Hiſtorie hath moſte exquiſitely furniſhed in al pointes, and to al ententes and purpoſes) to be mads ware and wyſe at the periles of other men, without any daunger on his owne behalfe: to take enſamples of all ſortes, which a man may apply to his owne behoſe and profit in euery thing: and at ſuche time as he ſhall chaunce to be preſent among great men, when with greateſt aduiſement they do debate moſt weighty affaires, to be able to diſcuſſe the ende and ſequele of the ſame, which thing we al doe chiefely deſire and couet: and that (which otherwiſe) cõſidering the ſhortenelle of mans life (were a thing impoſſible) to cõpriſe in memory the times of many hundred yeres paſt: to beholde the beginninges, the procedinges, and the endinges of the greateſt Empyres: of al cuilles eyther priuate or publike, manifeſtly to diſcerne ỹ ground & occaſiõ: In euery hard and difficult matter, to haue one to trie out the ieoperdies & periles before thée: and to haue as it were, a lodeſman to go before thée in euery daunger: neuer to be deſtitute of tryed experience: & (to be briefe) of thinges paſt which properly & peculiarly, apperteyneth to the dutie of a

wise man,) pollitikely to forese what maye followe in all chaunces, and so iudge of them as if they were present.
Nowe forasmuch as we oughte to come to the readinge of Histories, so muche the better furnished, as an Historye is more replenished and laden with plenteous fruite: and for as muche as it is as difficulte a matter, to giue right iudgemente of another mannes lyke as of his owne. and that no manne is able (be he neuer so sharpe sighted in this case) to vew another mannes life wel, that can not vew his owne: both are to bée vnderstanded: namely that there is in this case very great difficultnesse, and also to longe time before we enterprise hereunto, we ought not only to haue a little smatche of ciuill pollicy: but also, that we ought to be fully resolued and established in our selues, as concernyng the whole tenour of our life: onles we will continually wauer in our mindes, and be miserably led about with vayne imaginacions of this life like vnto ghostes. For in like maner as at a great and sumptuous feast, that is furnished with all kynde of deyntyes, and delicate viandes, it commeth to passe that one thing is set before one man, another to another: fewe taste of one thing, euery man of that he liketh best: the raueners of all that comes before them: and as euery mans tast and dyete is, so taketh he pleasure of the deinties that stande before him: yet notwithstandinge, there is but some one kinde of measure which nature hath appointed, and some one kinde of meat simple and in anye wise vncorrupted, that is most for the health and nourishement of the bodye: from eyther of the whyche whosoeuer stepeth aside, and followeth his owne appetite beyond eyther measure or thordinaunce of nature, he may take more hurt than pleasure of the delicates: Euen so in that great varietie of mannes life, although there be a thousande sundrye sortes of thinges, and a thousande purposes, and after what sorte so euer a man be led by fancie or staied by iudgement so doth he deeme of his owne life, and of other mennes: yet there is but one onelye pathwaye of vertus, in whyche

who

who so walketh aduisedly, is only to be counted to liue wel: All others (like as they did at the sumptuous feast, when al thinges prouoke them) being able neyther in their owne life, nor yet in another mannes at any time to finde what is best to folowe, or howe to procede But if nature haue geuen any thing to man, the which he may vse or abuse at his pleasure, certesse he ought most circumspectely to vse this. But I pray you what man is there almoste, that applying the rule of vertue vnto all sayenges and doynges, aswel of his owne as of other mennes, doth with more aduisement aduenture vpon them, then vpon the deintie dishes, set before him on the table: or which thinketh not him selfe sufficiently learned in this behalfe? In whyche thynge it is a wonder to see, howe sore men deceyue them selues, whiles they imagin that the bare history, is of it selfe able ynough to enstruct the reader, whereas in dede it doth no more but minister matter to learne vpon, offering it selfe to all vses accordinge as the person is affectioned, in like case as doth the feast. For some (we see) haue none other delight but only in the reading: who seking no more but that only one delectation, do loose all thother goodly and pleasaunt frutes thereof. Such men gayne nothyng more by the readyng of an History, than they that playe vpon a harpe or a lute to driue away the time, as a man would saye, to passe ouer the troublesomnesse of the time present, shortlye after to enter into a greater and more troublesome conflict wyth them selues. For it is no pleasure that hath not respect vnto vertue. Othersome the glyttering glosse of glory so much pricketh forward and (which in other matters is vnstablenesse of minde) to no purpose transformeth, that they thinke nothynge to great for theym, nor nothynge to farre aboue their reache: quyte forgettyng that those glorious examples are not set forthe by wryters for any other intent, than that suche as reade them ensewinge vertue, maye learne

to contemne glory yᵗ none be offered, or if it accompany thē not to be proud and arrogant for it. And although that none but fooles, will go about to aspire to the lyke glorye without the lyke vertue: yet notwithstandynge wee see some, which for none other cause but that they haue reade the noble actes of others, do thinke them selues hyghe wyse men, and take much vppon theym: like vnto players of Tragedies, who when they haue put of thapparell, wherein they played the partes of most noble personages, do also counterfet them in countenaunce and behauiour. There ar also (and those not a fewe.) whyche delyghte onely in straunge thyngs and wonders, men of vulgare and rude vnderstandynge. who after the maner of thunskylfull people, oftentimes make more of a mannes gaye cote, than of the person hym selfe, and more of the outwarde shewe than of the worke. So wonderfull a power hath an Hystorye, to worke in the mindes of the Readers. Nowe, wheras it is the chiefest point that belongeth to an Hystorye, to stirre vp the minde of man from slouthfulnesse, and to fence it agaynst all daungers: and that the strength of examples, (then the whyche there is nothing of greater force to perswade and dissuade) tnespecially tendeth to that ende and purpose: it commeth to passe through the careless security of menne, (beleuing that other mennes perilles perteine nothyng to them selues) that suche thinges as are most worthy of remembraunce, are herd and read with deafe and stopped eares. Finallye there be (whiche a man would not beleue) that transgresse euen agaynste the very same parte that conteineth moste graue and earnest matters: as though thinges should be wrytten, not as they were done in dede, but as they ought to haue bene done. Therefore partly by meanes of that careles securitye, and partlye by meanes of that sorket of rashe and vnaduised reading, it commeth to passe, that (euen as it were of corrupt humours,) a certayne

corrupt,

corruptnesse of iudgement, and peruersenesse of opinion, (which ought to be most vpright and sound as cõcerning the life) and an vnstedfaste and slipperye trade and tenor of liuing is taken vp: & that in likewise as to inordinate persons, their meate doth them no good: euẽ in lyke case, there commeth no profyte at all to vs of our readyng.

I thinke you may nowe perceyue, how the maner of reading Historyes, and of lokyng vpon a mannes life, is well nye al one. And the greatest difficultie is this. I mean the frowardnesse of our owne iudgemẽt, which causeth vs to be driuen, not that way that the examples ought to beare greatest sway of them selues, but that way that our mind is most enclined and bent vnto. This is also another, and of no lesse force than thother aforesayd, that writers do in such wise set forth thinges, ẏ they not only seke to be wel liked, but also (folowing as it were the tast of their owne mouthes as thowgh they were forgers of it them seues,) giue their iudgement and verdit vpon matters: extolling some thinges with high commendacions, as though they would haue al other men to like those things, which they most fancie thẽ selues. Which thing if so be it they dyd without colour, it were easier to consent or dissent therfro. But nowe in likewise, as Cookes haue oftentymes more regard to the belly, then to their maisters commoditie and profite: euen so I would God that the writers of Historyes, for the most part, sought not so much to please and entice the Reader. Therfore by two meanes are wée led awrye, that is to say, by our owne iudgement, and by the forespeaking of the writers, as by them that writ not matters playnely and sincerely. For an Historiographer is but an reporter of thinges done: with whose iudgemẽt (if there be any fault therin) it standeth in like case, as wt a pece of wine, which (of it selfe being good, pleasaũt, and beawtiful) doth either take an euil talent of the Caske, or els is otherwyse marred, be mingling some other thyng with it, whiche is eyther a shamefull and intollerable

deceyte, or els a point of extreme folly and ignorance. It is to be seene by this one example, what matter the iudgement of the writer maketh. A man of rawe aduisement, that attributeth the bringing to passe of great matters to mans pollicie: although that by the determinacion of so many things, he proue himselfe a lyer: yet he casteth men into a great folly: as whose knowledge (do the best they can) being scarce able to wey and cõsider accordingly, the thinges that lie before their eies, their power and strẽgth not much exceding ỳ litle wormes, because of one prosperous successe, rashely taketh vpon it the rule of the whole world. But such a mã as is otherwise enformed, teaching that thinges are in dede put in execution by the pollicie of man, but yet ruled and gouerned by the prouidence of god deliuereth men both from folly, and also frõ another mischiefe as great as that, which is superstition. By the residue, such as be good mẽ (whose study is altogether employed about matters apperteining to God) ought to knowe what difference there is betwene eche of them, and what their dutie is. I giue this warning first of all for this purpose, that forasmuch as I am of opinion, that such kind of authours are to be read (though it be for nothing els but for the great aboundaunce of examples that they entreate of) young men should also thinke this, how circumspectly and carefully they ought to be read, considering how great fruites or discommodities ars in them propounded. For it happeneth in like case to such as imagine that an Hystory may be read ouer lightly, or the like be passed ouer vnaduisedly, without the exact obseruing & executing of a mãs duty: as it doth to men of the countrey, which in the sacking of a citie, come to the rifling of some Apothecaries or Grocers shoppe, plenteously furnished with all thinges belonging to the crafte, and being allured with the sweetenesse of the confections and spices which they chance first to lay their handes on, thinking all the residue to be of the same sorte, do eate sippe, deuour, cramme in, and lycke vp

all

all that comes to hande, in such wyse that some fall sicke, some runne made, some dye out of hand, and euery one of them is marualously distempered, so that all the armie laughe them to skorne for their labour. For euen as the life is full of commodities and discommodities: euen so is an history which is the image and representation of the life. And the wisedome of the life consisteth onely in the vsage of the life. Farewell, and enioy these thinges to thy most furtheraunce and commoditie.

The Preface of the most famous Historiographer Iustine vpon the Histories of Trogus Pompeius vnto Antonye the Emperour.

WHereas manye of the Romaines euen suche as were of the state of Consules, had put thactes of the Romaynes in writinge, both in Grēke, and also in other straunge languages. Trogus Pompeius a man of auncient eloquence, whether it were for desyre of lyke renowne and glory, or for pleasure that he had in the varietie and straungenesse of the worke, compiled as well the histories of the Grekes, as the Histories of all the whole world besides, in the Latin tung: to thentent, that as our Chronicles are redde in Grēke, so the Chronicles of the Grēkes might be red in our tung also. Wherein he enterprised a piece of worke of great payne both to bodye and minde. For seyng that many Authours, whiche haue taken vpon them to put in writing the doinges of some one king, or of some one peculiar kind of people, do thinke theym selues to haue taken a matter of great weyght in hand: maye we not worthelye thinke Pompeius to haue bene as bolde as Hercules, that durst aduenture vppon the whole world: in whose bookes are conteined the doinges of all ages, of all kinges, of all nacions, & of al countreyes? And those thinges that the Greeke Chroniclers haue entreated vpō disorderly, as euery mā thought most conuenient for him selfe, all the same thinges hath Pompeius (placing them in their times, and setting thē in due order) compiled in Historye, omitting all such thynges as were not profitable to be spoken of. Therefore of these xliiii. volumes, (for so many did Pompeye set forth) by leasure during the time that I was in the Citye, I drew out

all

all such thinges as I thought worthy to be knowen, and leauing out such things wherof the knowledge could not haue delyghted, nor yet were necessarye for example: I haue gathered as it were a litle bundle of flowres, to thē tent that such as haue learned Greeke might haue wherby to be admonished, and they whiche haue not learned Greeke, wherby to be instructed. The which I haue dedicated vnto your maiesty, not so much to read, as to peruse and correct, and also to thentent to geue an account of the spending of my time, wherof Cato willeth a due accompt to be made. For it suffiseth me at this present, if your highnes do allow my doynges, trusting hereafter, that when the brunt of slaunderous enuie is ouerpast, they that come after me, shal beare witnesse of my trauaile and paines takyng.

Farewell.

The first Booke of thabridgement of Histories, taken out of the Historie of Trogus Pompeius by Iustine the Historiographer.

The conteintes of the first Booke

NInus layeth the fondacion of the Monarchie of Assyria. Semyramis conterfayteth herselfe to be a manne, buildeth Babilon, conquereth Ethiope, maketh warre againste Inde, & is slaine by her son Ninus. Sardanapalus is deposed for his vicious lyuing and with life endeth thempyre of Assyria. Arbactus cōueyeth thempyre to the Medes. Astiages causeth Cyrus to be cast away as sone as he is borne, he is preserued by the prouidence of God, Harpagus loseth his sonne for the same, Cyrus ouercommeth Astiages and remoueth thempyre frō the Medes to the Persians. Babylon rebelleth & is subdued, Cresus is taken prisoner, and hys realme brought to miserable subiection. Candaules through his owne folly, is slayne by Gyges who enioyeth the kyngdome for his labor. Cyrus with two hundred thousand Persians is slayne by Thomyris Quene of the Massagettes His sonne Cambyses succedeth, who conquereth Egypt, commaundeth his brother Smerdes to be murdered, and is slayne with his owne swoorde, Comaris and Oropastes vsurpe, Orthanes boulteth out their treason. Seuen of the noble men conspyre their deathes: Darius is made kinge by the neying of his horse, he marieth kyng Cyrus, daughter, recouereth Babilon by the helpe of Zopyrus, and prepareth warre agaynst the Scithians.

Princes first elected for vertues sake.

AT *the first beginning, the gouernement of countryes, and nacions was in the handes of kinges. Who were aduaūced to this highe estate of preheminēce, not through rascall ambicion, but for their vertuous and tryed behauiour amongest good menne. There were no lawes to binde the people to their obedience. The commaundementes of the Princes were in stead of lawes, their custome was rather to defend than to enlarge the borders of their kingdome. None bare any dominion out of his owne coūtrey. Ninus king of Thassirians was the first that altered this olde and auncient custome of al nacions, through a desire of bearing rule. For he was the first that made warre vpon his neighboures, and*

The beginning of the Monarchie of Assiria.

& conquered the nacions which yet wist not how to make resistence, euen vnto the bowers of Affrike. There were before his time two auncient kinges, Vexores king of Egipt, and Tanais king of Scithia, of which the one made a voyage into Pontus, and the other into Egipt. But they made warre a farre of, and not nere home: not to get dominion to themselues, but to winne honour to their subiectes: and so being satisfied with victory, they abstayned from bearing rule. But Ninus enlarged his empire by cõtinuall seizing into his possession such countreyes as he wonne. By reason wherof hauing subdued his neighbors, and ioyning their power vnto his, and so going alwayes stronger to the next, eche former victory being an occasion of furtheraunce to the next following: he conquered all the East part of the worlde. The last field that he fought was with Zoroastres king of the Bactriãs, who is reported to haue bene the first inuenter of arte Magike, & diligently to haue searched out the beginning of the world, and the mouing of the starres. This Zoroastres being slain, Ninus himself also died, leauing behind him a sonne as then vnder age, called Ninus, by his wife Semiramis. She durst neither commit the gouernment of the Empire to ỳ child vnder yeres of discretion, nor yet her selfe meddle with it openly. And therfore considering that so many & so mighty naciõs which scarcely by their good willes would obey a man, would much lesse obey a womã: where as she was Ninus wife, she counterfeited her self to be his sonne, and wheras she was a woman, she counterfeited hir selfe to be a boy. And she might well do it. For both the mother and the sonne were of a meane stature, and had a smal voyce, and in making and proporcion of body, they were one like another. Therfore she put on mans apparell and close hosen, and ware on her head a kynde of coyfe called Tyara. And because folke shoulde not mistrust any thyng to lye hidden vnder this newe founde attyre, she commaunded the people to be apparelled after the same sorte, whiche

Desire of honour the fyrst cause of warre

The inuentiõ of magicke & Astronemy.

An example of a politike woman.

kinde

kinde of attyre all Thassirians haue euer vsed from that day to this Thus at the fyrst by counterfayting the kynd she was taken for a boye.

Uertue ouercometh enuy.

Afterward she atchieued manye noble enterprises by the greatnesse whereof, when she thoughte she had ouercome enuye, she confessed who she was, and whom she counterfeyted Neyther did this thing diminishe the honoure of hir estate, but rather encreased hir renowne, that she being a woman, had surmounted in prowesse not onely women, but also men. She builded Babilon and enclosed it with a wall of bricke enterlayed with sand and Bytumen, which is a kynd of slimye mortar, yssuing out of the ground, in diuers places of that countrye. Many other noble enterprises did this Queene atchieue. For beynge not content to mayntayne the estate of thempyre, as her husbande lefte it, she subdued Aethyop thereunto.

The building of Babilon.

And besydes that, she made warre vpon Inde, wher into neuer any man entered, sauing she and great Alexander.

Semiramis slayne of her owne sonne.

At the last, vnnaturallye desiryng to companye with her owne sonne, she was by him slayne, when she had reygned xlii. yeares after the death of her husband Ninus.

Hir sonne Ninus being contented with the countreyes wonne by his parentes, layd aside all Chiualrye, and knighthode, and as though he had chaunged nature with his mother, he was seldome seene of men, but spente hys tyme among a sorte of women. His posterity also followynge his example, gaue aunswere to the people by messengers. The Assirians whiche afterwarde were called Syrians, held the Souereintie. 1300. yeres. The last that reigned amonge theym, was Sardanapalus, a man more nyce than any woman. Unto whose presence Arbactus (whom he had made lieuetenaunt ouer the Medes) beyng by long sute and much intreataunce hardly at length admitted, (which thing was neuer graunted to any man before) fownd him amōg a sorte of his cōcubines spinning purple on a rocke, in womans apparaile, passing al the womē

Sardanapalus.

there

there in softenesse of body, and niceneſſe of countenaunce and weyeng out to eche of them their taſke. At the whiche ſight Arbactus diſdayning, that ſo many men ſhold be ſubiect to ſuch a woman, and that ſo many valiaunt knights & men of warre ſhould be ſubiect to a womã, went forth and tolde his peres what he had ſene: ſayeng, he could not fynde in his hart to obey ſuche a one as had rather bée a woman then a man. Whe rupon the Lordes confedered them ſelues together and bad him battell. Who hearing thereof (not like a man entending to defend his kingdom, but as women are wont to do for feare of death,) firſte ſought a corner to hide his head, & ſoone after with a few and out of araye, came into the felde, where beinge banquiſhed, he retired into his pallace, & there making a great bonfire, caſt him ſelfe and all his ryches therinto, plainge the man in this only point. After this, Arbactus the worker of his cõfuſion (which before was lieuetenaunt ouer the Medes), was made king. And he remoued the empyre from the Aſſirians to the Medes. In proceſſe of tyme after many kinges, by order of deſcent, the kingdome came vnto Aſtyages. This mã hauing none iſſue ſauing one only daughter, dreamed that he ſaw ſpring out of her priuities a vine whoſe braunches ſhold ouerſhadow all Aſia. The interpretours of dreames & wõders being alked theyr aduice in the matter, made aunſwere that hys daughter ſhould bring him forthe a nephew whoſe greatneſſe was by his viſion declared before, and that by him he ſhoulde be depoſed from his kingdome. The king being ſtriken in feare with this interpretacion, maried his daughter neither to a Noble man, nor to one of his owne coũtrey, leaſt the nobilitie of the parentes myght encourage hys nephewe to take much vpon him: but vnto a man of meane eſtate and liuing of the countreye of Perſia, which in thoſe dayes was reputed as a baſe countreye, and of no regard or eſtimatiõ. And yet being not by this acte quite diſpatched of the feare of his dreame, he ſent for hys doughter great

Vicious rulers are the decay of the greateſt kyngdomes.

Thempyre of the Medes beginneth.

Aſtyages and of his dreame.

Her name was Mandane.

The crueltye of Aſtyages.

great with childe, that as soone as she were deliuered, he might see the babe killed. Assoone as the childe was borne, it was deliuered to be slayne, vnto Harpagus cheef of the kinges counsayle. Harpagus fearing that if after the decease of the king, (because he had no yssue male to succede him,) the kingdome should descend vnto his doughter, she would reuenge the death of her childe vpon him beyng a subiecte, which she could not do vpō her father: deliuered the childe to ẏ kinges herdman to cast it away. By chaūce the very same tyme the herdman him selfe had a sonne borne his wife therfore hearing of the casting awaye of the kinges child, earnestly besought hir husband to fetche the childe vnto hir that she might see it.

That God will haue saued can not be lost.

The shepeherd ouercome with the earnest intreataunce of his wife, returned into ẏ wood, where he found a bytche geuing the childe sucke, and defending it from foules and wilde beastes. Then being moued with pitie to see the bytche so pitifull, he toke vp the childe and bare it home to his cottage, the bytche folowing him egerly all the waye. Assoone as the woman tooke the babe in hir armes, he smiled and played with hir, as though he had knowen hir, and there appeared in him such a chearfulnesse, and as it were a certayne smiling & flattering countenaunce that she desyred the shepeherd her husband, to cast awaye hys owne childe, and suffer her to bryng vp that in the sted of it: such was the good fortune of the childe or els the hope that shee of him conceyued. And so the destinie of the two childzen being chaūged, the kinges nephew was brought vp for the shepeherdes sonne, and the shepeherdes sonne was cast away for the kinges nephew The nources name was afterward called Sparcon, for so do ẏ Persians terme a bytche in theyr language. The child beyng brought vp amonge the shepeherdes, was named Cyrus. And in the meane tyme beyng by lot chosen king among childzen as they were playing: whē in sporte he whipped such as were stubbourne agaynst him: the parentes of the childzē made com-

Herodatus sayth it was borne dead.

Cyrus is chosen king among childzē.

complaint therof to the kyng, taking skorne that noble mens childzen should be beaten lyke slaues of the kynges bondman. The kyng sendynge for the chylde, demaunded of him why he did so. who aunswered (without any chaũging of countenaunce at all for the matter) that he had done as it became a kynge to do. The kyng marueylinge of his audacitye, came in remembraunce of his dreame, and the interpretacion therof: and so when both the countenaunce of the child, and also his likneſſe vnto him ſelfe, the time of his caſting awaye, and the examination of the ſhepeherd agreed in one, he acknowledged him to be hys nephewe. And for bycauſe he thoughte him ſelfe diſpatched of his dreame (in as much as the child had played the kyng among the ſhepeherdes) he relented his diſpleaſure, as to himward. But towarde his frende Harpagus he became ſo deadly an enemy (that in reuengement for ſauing of his nephew) he killed his ſonne, and ſet him before him to eate. Harpagus diſſembling his griefe for the time, dyd put vp the kings diſpleaſure, til opportunitie myght ſerue to reuenge. At the length when Cyrus came to mans eſtate, Harpagus beyng warned wyth ſorowe for the loſſe of his ſonne wrate vnto him howe his graund father had ſent him out of the waye into Perſia, howe his graundfather had commaunded him to be ſlayne, howe by his benefite he had bene preſerued, howe for the ſame he had gotten the kinges diſpleaſure, and howe he had loſt hys owne ſonne: exhorting him to rayſe an armye, and to enter the redy waye vnto the kingdome, promiſing that the Medes ſhoulde turne to his ſyde.

The audacity of Cyrus.

Thoutrageous cruelty of Aſtyages.

Diſpleaſure wiſely diſſembled.

The letter of Harpagus vnto Cyrus

And forasmuche as the letter could not be caryed openlye for the kinges officers which kept al the paſſages, it was put into a Hares bellye, (the bowels firſt taken out), and the Hare was deliuered to a truſty ſeruaunt to carye to Cyrus into Perſia. Moreouer he tooke nettes with hym, to thentent the deceit myght be hydden vnder colour of huntynge.

Cunning conueyaunce of a letter.

When

When Cyrus had redde the letter, he was cõmaunded in a dreame to take the same waye as he was counsayled in the epistle. Neuertheleſſe, he was furthermoze warned, ỹ whom ſoeuer he met firſt ỹ nert day, him he ſhold make his companion in al his enterpziſes. Wherfoze as he wẽt into the countrey befoze the dawning of the daye, he met with a ſeruaunt called Sybaris, that had eſcaped out of pziſon, from a certaine man of Media, and enquiring what countreyman he was, when he vnderſtood that he was bozne in Perſia, he pulled of his fetters, toke him to be his companion, and retourned to the citye Perſepolis. There calling the people together he commaunded them euery man to take his Are, & to cut downe the wood that grew by the bygh way ſide which thing being luckely done: the nert day he made a feaſt and bade them all to it. When he ſaw them the merryer foz their good chere, he demaunded of them (if they were put to the choyce,) whither they had rather chooſe to liue in labour and toyle as they had done the daye befoze, oz in mirth and feaſting as they dyd that pzeſent After that. They had cryed all with one voyce, in myzth and feaſting as we do to day. Then (quod he) as lõg as ye be in ſubiection to the Medes, ſo long ſhall ye leade all your liues in labour and toyle like vnto yeſterday, but if you will folow me, ye ſhal liue in pleaſure as you haue done this daye. And ſo with conſent of them all hée made warre againſte the Medes. Aſtyages forgettinge the great diſpleaſure done to Harpagus, made him lieutenaunt general of the warres. Who immediatly vpon the receypt of his armie, yelded the ſame vnto Cyrus, and ſo thzoughe diſloyaltie, requited the kinges cruelty. When wozd therof came vnto Aſtyages, he raiſed another power with al ſpede poſſible, & went him ſelfe into Perſia: where fierſly renewing the battell, as his men were fightinge, he ſet a company at their backes, and commaunded them to beat them perforce vpon their enemies, that made any countenaunce to flye away, cauſing it to be playnely told them,

The pollicye of Cyrus to cauſe the Perſians to rebel.

Cyrus rebelleth.

The crueltye reuenged.

Neceſſitie geueth hart.

them,that if they wan not the victory,they ſhould finde as good men behinde their backes as before their faces. And therfore aduiſe themſelues wel,whether they breake thorough the one by flying cowardly,or through the other by fighting manfully. His ſouldiours perceiuing there was none other remedy,toke courage to them and ſtoode to it ſtoutly.By meanes wherof,when the hoſt of the Perſians being ouercharged began ſomewhat to geue backe,and by litle and litle to loſe ground: their mothers & wiues came running out againſt them,deſiring them to returne into the battell: and perceiuing that they made no haſte, they lifted vp their clothes, and ſhewing the priuy partes of their bodies,aſked them if they would run into their mothers and wiues wombes for ſuccour.The Perſians being ſtaied with this reproch,returned into battel,and making preaſe vpon their enemies, compelled them to flie, from whom but euen now they fled themſelues. In this battell Aſtiages was taken priſoner.From whom Cyrus toke no thing ſaue the kingdome, behauing himſelfe in this conflict rather like a nephew then like a conquerour. And he made him ruler ouer ỳ Hircanians,which are a very great nacion. For he would not returne vnto the Medes. This ended the Empire of the Medes,which endured 350.yeres. In the beginning of his raigne Cyrus made Sybaris (whō according to his viſion in the night,he had deliuered out of priſon,and taken as companion in all his enterpriſes and affaires)lieuetenant ouer the Perſians, & gaue him his ſiſter in mariage. But the cities which were tributary before to the Medes (foraſmuch as thempire was chaunged, ſuppoſing their eſtate to be changed alſo) fel from Cyrus: which thing was vnto him a cauſe & beginning of much warre & many battels. At the length,hauing brought many of them to their accuſtomed obedience, when he made warre againſt ỳ Babilonians,Cræſus king of Lydia(whoſe wealth & riches were at thoſe dates very notable) came to ſuccour the Babilonīās.Where being vanquiſhed,& now

Force and wiſdome geue place to Fortune.

The modeſty of Cyrus.

Thempire of the Perſians.

Babilon rebelleth and is ſubdued.

Cresus.

careful what should become of hymself, he retired into his owne kingdom. Cyrus also after his victory hauing set all things at a stay in Babilō, passed kō thēce with his host in to Lydia, where he ouercame ẏ power of Cræsus wyth no adoe to speake of, being already dismaied with the discomfiture taken before at Babilon. Cræsus himselfe was taken prisoner, but the lesser danger the battel was of, the gentlier was the victory vsed. For besides that, he pardoned Cræsus of his life, he gaue him also the most part of his inheritance, and the citie of Barce. In the which although he liued not a king in deede, yet might he liue as like a king as might be deuised. This mercy was no lesse profitable to the conquerour, than to the conquered. For after it was once knowen that war was made against Cræsus, throughout all Grēce souldiours were mustred and sent forth to his aide, as it had bene to quenche some common fire. So well was Cræsus beloued of all the Cities, that the Greekes would haue made sharpe warre vpon Cyrus, if he had delt with Cræsus any thing cruelly. Afterward in

Cresus is taken prisoner.

The Princelines of Cyrus

The Lidians rebell and are subdued.

processe of time, while Cyrus was occupied in other wars, the Lydians rebelled. From whome being vanquished againe, he toke away their horses, armour, and weapon, commaunding them to vse vitaling, minstralsie, gaming and all kinde of ribaudry and wantonnesse. And so by this meanes the people which sometime were of great prowesse, puissant, and redoubted for their chiualrie, haue now through effeminate tendernes and riote, lost all their puissaunce and strength: and they which before Cyrus time could by no warres be vanquished, now falling to all kind of riote ⁊ excesse, are ouercome with slouth and idlenesse. There were before Cræsus many kinges in Lydia, for diuers aduētures worthy to be spoken of, but none had like fortune as had Candaules: who hauing a wife whome for her excellent beautie he loued out of all measure, and being not content with the secret knowledge of his pleasures but he must praise hir to euery body ⁊ bewray ẏ priuities

The reward of rebellion.

The foolish loue and demeanour of Candaules.

of

of wedlocke, as though silence had bene an hinderaunce to hir beautie: at the last, to make good his wordes, shewed hir naked to his companion Gyges: By which deede, enticing his frende to committe aduoutrie with his wife, he made him his enemy, and also as it were deliuering ouer his wiues loue vnto another man, he estranged her from himselfe. For ere it was long after, Gyges slue Candaules and maried his mistresse for his labour. The wife being endowed with the bloud of her husband, yelded both her selfe and hir husbandes kingdome into the handes of the aduouterer. When Cyrus had conquered Asie, and pacified the whole East, he made warre against the Scithians. The same time reigned ouer the Scithians Quéene Thomyris: who not abashed like a woman at the comming of hir enemy, whereas she might haue stopped their passage ouer the riuer Araxes, suffred them to come ouer: thinking that she should fight more to hir owne aduauntage within her owne countrey, and that hir enemies should the hardlier escape if they were put to the worse, bicause of the riuer betwene them & home. Cyrus therfore hauing ferried ouer his army, whē he had gone a litle way into Scithia, pitched his campe, & the nert day pretending a feare, as though he would haue retired backe againe, forsoke his campe, the which he left sufficiently furnished with plenty of wine, and all kinde of delicate viandes mete for feasting, when newes hereof came to the quéene, she sent her yong sonne with the thirde parte of her bolke to follow after Cyrus. When they came to Cyrus campe, the young man beyng ignorant in feates of war (as though he had come to banquet and not to battell) left the pursuite of his enemies, and suffred his barbarous countreymen which were not accustomed to wyne, to ouercharge thē selues. And so the Scithians were ouercome, first with wine, & afterward w weapō. For Cyrus hauing knowledge therof, returned by night, and falling vpon them vnwares, put them all to the sword, and the Quénes sonne among them.

Gyges sleyeth Candaules, and maketh himselfe king.

A manly Woman.

His name was Spargapises.

Ignorance pernicious in a Captayne.

The inuincible courage of Thomyris.

Thomyris hauing lost so great an army, & (ẏ which was worse) her onely sonne, powred not out the griefe of her losse into teares, but comforted her selfe with purpose of reuenge, and begiled her enemies in their chiefe ruffe for their new gotten victory. For, keyning a mistrust for the slaughter in the last ouerthrow, she gaue backe so long, til she had brought Cyrus into a strait, and there enuironing him with a bushment of souldiors laid before in the mountaines for the same purpose, she slew 200000. Persians & the king himselfe. In which conflict, this thing is worthy to be noted, that there was not so much as one man left, to beare home tidinges of so great a slaughter. The Queene commaunded the head of Cyrus to be cut of, and throwen into a boll of mans bloud, casting him in the teeth in thys wise with his crueltie. Now fill thy self with bloud, which thou hast euer thirsted. Cyrus reigned thirty yeares, being meruailous notable, not only in the beginning of his raigne, but also during all the continuaunce of the same. After him succeded Cambyses, who to his fathers empire, by conquest annexed Egipt. But being offended wyth the superstition of the Egiptians, he commaunded the Temples of Apis and other their Gods to be beaten downe. Furthermore also, he sent an army to destroy the renowmed Temple of Ammon, which army being ouerwhelmed with tempestes and heapes of sand, was vtterly destroyed. After this, he dreamed that hys brother Smerdes should raigne after hym, whiche dreame made hym so afrayed, that he sticked not after sacriledge to committe most vnnaturall murder in killyng hys owne brother. For it was a harde matter, that he should spare his owne kinne, who in spight of religion did violently set vppon the Goddes. As an instrument to bring this cruell acte to passe, he chose a frende of his one of the Magies called Comaris. In the meane while he himselfe beyng sore wounded in the thigh with his sworde falling out of the sheathe by it selfe, died, and so suffered worthy punishmente, whether

The great slaughter of the Persians.

The death of Cyrus.

Cambyses succedeth.

Power will haue no piere.

Tyrantes can not continue long.

whether it were for the murther commaunded, or for the sacrilege already committed. When tidings hereof came to the wyse man, or euer it was openly knowen that the kyng was dead, he dispatched hys purpose, and hauinge slayne Smerdis who by right should haue bene kyng, set vp his owne brother, Oropastes in his stede. For he was very like the kinges brother in making & fauour. By reason whereof (no man misdeeming any such treason to be wrought) in stede of Smerdis, Oropastes was made king. The which thing was the easier to be kepte from knowledge, because that among the Persians (for the more honour & reuerence of his person) the king sheweth not him selfe bare faced. The wise men therfore (therby to win the fauour of the comminalty) released vnto them three yeres tribute, and exempted thē from the warres during all the said terme, to thentent they might establi she by briberye, and flatterye the kyngdome that they had gotten by treason & pollicy. Which thing was first suspected by one Orthanes a noble man, right sage in cōiecturing. Therfore he sent to his daughter (which was one of the kinges concubines) to know if he that was king, were the sonne of king Cyrus or no? She sent him worde that she hir selfe could not tell, nor yet learne the truth at any of her fellowes because euery one of them were kepte alone by themselues. Then he sent hir worde agayne, that she shoulde feele about his head when he were a sleepe. For Cambyses had cut of both the wyse mans eares before. Hir father beyng certified that the kyng had no eares, bewrayed the matter to the noble men of the Realme, and compelled them to binde them selues with an othe, that they should confounde the wrongfull king. There were but seuen priuie to this conspiracie, who incontinently (least if they had tyme and space to bethinke them, the matter might be by some of the company bewrayed) with euery man his weapon vnder his goune, went strait to the pallaice: where hauing slayne such as withstoode them, they

The great treason of Comaris.

Oropastes reigneth in stead of Smerdis.

The treason is mistrusted.

The treason commeth to light.

Counsel can not be kepe long in a multitude.

Necessitie geueth courage.

rame to the place where the wise men were, who wanted no courage to defende themselues. For they drew their weapons and slue two of the conspiracie. Neuertheless, the other being mo in number, caught holde of them. Of which, Gobryas hauing one of the wise men fast in hys armes, & perceiuing that his fellowes stayed their handes for doubt of striking him through in stead of the wise mã, because ỹ matter was done in a darke place) bad thẽ thrust their swordes into the wise man, though it were through his body. Notwithstanding fortune so ruled the matter, that the wise mã was slaine, and he escaped vnhurt. The wise men being thus slaine, the noble men atteined great honour for recouering the kingdome, but much more honour did they attaine, in that when they were in controuersie for the kingdome, they could agree among themselues. For both in prowesse & estate they were so equall, that it should haue bene a harde matter for the people to haue said which of them was worthiest. Therfore they inuented a way among themselues, wherby to commit the determinacion of their matter to God and good Fortune. They agreed among thẽ selues that at a time appointed, euery one of them should come before the palaice on horse backe, by the breake of the day: & he whose horse neyed first before the rising of the sonne, should be king. For the Persians beleue, that there is no God but the sonne, and that horses are hallowed vnto him. There was among the cõspiratours, one Darius the sonne of Histaspis. To whome taking thought how he might make himselfe king, hys horsekeper said, that if there were nothing elles to let hys purpose, he should take no thought for the matter, for the day shoulde be his. Thereupon, the night before the day appoynted, he broughte his Maisters horse into the same place, and there put hym to a Mare, thinkyng that for desire of the Mare, the thyng would come to passe, as afterwarde it did in deede. The nexte morning (euery one of them beyng come at the howre appointed) Darius horse

The zeale of Gobryas to his countrey.

The end of vsurped authoritie.

A singuler example of modestye in great estates.

The pollicie of a horsekeper.

(know-

(knowyng the place) of courage to the mare, forthwith neyed aloude, and (the reſidue beyng ſlowe) firſt of all the company, gaue his maiſter a token of good luck. The reſt of the lordes were of ſuch modeſtie, that as ſoone as they heard the token of good lucke, by and by they lept of theyr horſes, and ſaluted Darius by the name of king. All the people alſo, following the iudgement of the princes, toke him for their king. And ſo the kingdome of the Perſians, recouered by the proweſſe of ſeuen of the nobleſt men of all the realme, was in the twinckling of an eye brought into one mans hande againe. It paſſeth credite that they ſhould deale in this matter, with ſo great reuerence and lowlineſſe, conſidering that they ſpared not their liues to wreſt it out of the wiſe mens handes. Although (to ſay the truth) beſides manhoode, perſonage, fauour, and prowеſſe, meete and worthy ſo great a kingdome, Darius was alſo neare of aliaunce vnto the auncient kinges of Perſia. Therfore in the beginning of his raigne (to the entent to eſtabliſh his kingdome by matching with the bloude royall) he toke in mariage the daughter of king Cyrus, whereby it might ſeeme that the kingdome was not ſo much beſtowed vpon a ſtraunger, as rather reduced into the family of Cyrus. Within a while after, when the Aſſirians had rebelled and taken the citie of Babilon, and that the Citie was heard to be recouered by force: as the kyng was in a great rage, one Zopyrus, one of them that helped to ſlea the wiſe men, cauſed himſelfe to bée piteouſly torne all his body ouer with whipping at home at his owne houſe, and his noſe, lippes, and eares to be cutte of, and in the ſame plyght ſodainly came into the kinges preſence who thought nothyng leſſe than any ſuche matter. Darius beyng amaſed, and demaundyng who had ſo ſhamefully mangled hym, and vppon what occaſion, he informed hym ſecretely for what purpoſe he hadde done it, and after he had ſufficiently and throughly eſtabliſhed hys purpoſe, and tolde the kyng how he would deale, he fledde like

Darius is made king by the neying of a horſe.

Darius taketh to wife the daughter of Cyrus named Atoſſa.

The loue of Zopyrus to his king and to his countrey.

a ronnagate vnto Babilon. There he shewed the people his mangled body, making exclamation of the kinges crueltie, through whom he lost his part of the kingdome, not by prowesse and manhoode, but by lucke, not by the iudgement of men, but by the neying of a horse: he counsayled them to take warning by their frendes, how to beware of their foes, exhorting thē not to trust more to their walles, then to their weapons, & that they would geue him leaue to take their part in this warre, now while his anger was freshe in his remembraunce. The nobilitie and prowesse of the man was well knowen to them all, and as for hys credite they doubted not, as whereof they thought his woundes and wrongfull maymes to be as it were a sufficient warrantize. Therfore by common consent they made him their captaine, and he with a smal company did twise or thrise get the better hand of the Persians who gaue him way for the nones. At the last being put in trust with the whole army, he betrayed it to the king, and brought the citie againe vnder his obeysance. After this the king made warre against the Scithians, whereof we will entreate in the nexte booke following.

Zopirus deliuereth Babilon to the king.

The second Booke of Iustine.

The conteintes of the second Booke.

THe Scythians and Egiptians contende for thantiquitie of theyr countreis. The description of Scithia with the maners and customes of the people, their fortunate enterprises, and the Empyres founded by them. Plynos and Scolopithus are driuen out of Scythia with a great number of youth, and are slayne by a pollicie, theyr wiues reueng their deathes, and set vp thempyre of Amazony. The maners and customes of the Amazones, the succession of ỹ Queenes of Amazony. Hercules exchangeth Menalippe for ỹ Queenes armor: Penthesilea rayseth the Troyans against the Grekes: Thalestris hauing obtayned the company of great Alexander, returneth and dyeth, with whom the name of Amazons decayeth. The Scythians are receyued with warre by theyr bondemen. Darius warreth vpon thē, and flyeth shamefully, he conquereth Asia and Macedony, and bendeth himselfe against the Atheniens. Thoriginall of Thatheniens, their inuentions, the succession of their kinges, the chaunge of theyr gouernement, the lawes of Solon and his pollicie. Pysistratus vsurpeth. Hippias is deposed and fleeth to Darius. The notable battel of Marathon, wherein Hippias is slayne. Darius dyeth, and Xerxes succedeth, who reneweth the warres against Grece and is ouercome. The notable prowesse of Leonidas. Xerxes retireth fearfully and dishonorably into his kingdome. Mardonius is vanquished in Beotia. Themistocles hath the prerogatiue for his prowesse: Athens is buylded againe, the Lacedemonians make warre vpon the Persians, Pausanias is condemned of treason. Xerxes proclaymeth open warre againe against Grece, he is ouercome by Cymo Duke of Athenes, both on sea and land, and returneth into his kingdome.

IN MAKING REPORT of the doinges of the Scythians, which were both great and honourable: their beginning muste bee fetched frō the very originall. For their first beginning was no lesse famous, than was their Empyre, neyther were they more renowmed for the cheualry of their men, than for the prowesse of their women. For where as their men

men were the founders of the Parthians, and Bactrians, theyr women also did sette vp the Queendome of the Amazons, so that if a man compare the doynges of the men and the doinges of the women togither, he shall find it a doubtfull matter to iudge, whither sex were more renowmed amonge them. The Scithian nation hath euer bene counted of greatest antiquitie. Howbeit betwæne them and the Egiptians hath bene strife a long time concerning the antiquitie of their nations. The Egiptians alledging that at the first beginning, whereas some countreies did so burne through excessiue heate of the Sonne, and othersome so fryse through vnmercifull cold, that not onely they were not able to engender men, but also not able to receiue and kepe men that came out of other countreyes, before that garmentes were inuented to defende the body from heate and colde, or that the faultes of places were eased with remedies founde by cunning and experience: Egypte was alwayes so temperate, that neyther the colde in the winter, nor the heate of the sonne in the sommer, greued the inhabitaunts thereof, and the soyle of the ground so fruytefull, that there is no land that bringeth forth mo thinges mete for mannes vse: And that therfore of right men ought to be bred fyrst there, where with most ease they might bee beste broughte vp. On thother side, the Scythians denied that ỹ temperateneſſe of ỹ ayre was any proofe of antiquity, forasmuch as nature according as she had distributed to eche countrey encreasement of heate or cold, did also, forthewith engendre liuing creatures, able to endure in those places, and thereunto sundry sortes of trees and frutes, in theyr kindes, according as the estate of the countrey required. And lyke how much the wether was harder in Scythia then in Egipt, so muche were the Scythians harder of body and of nature than the Egiptians. But if the world whiche is nowe deuided in partes, were sometime all one, whither water at the fyrste beginning ouerwhelmed all the earth, or els fyre possessed al thinges,

Contention concerning antiquitie:

The temperateneſſe of Egipt and the fruytfulneſſe therof.

The replication of the Scithians.

whereof

whereof also the worlde it self was made: the Scythians in both of them must nædes bæ the auncienter. For yt fyre fyrst possessed all, which by litle and litle being quenched, gaue place to the earthe, no parte was sooner separated from the fyre by the coldnesse of the winter, then ỹ North: in so much that at this presente daye, there is no parte that fæleth more excessiue cold: where as Egypt & all the East, were a longer season ere they coulde come to any temperatenesse, which well appeareth by them euen yet, in that the vnmeasurable heate of the sonne scorcheth them at this day. But if all the worlde were sometime drowned in the deepe, it must nædes folowe, that the higher that anye place is, the sooner it must be discouered: forasmuch as the waters withdraw them selues from thence into the lower groundes, and there remayne a great while. And the sooner that any place was dryed vp, the sooner it began to engender liuing creatures. Now is Scythia so much higher than all other countreyes, that all the Riuers that spring there, run downe into the sea Mæotis, and from thence into the sea of Pontus, and so into the Aegiptian sea. But as for Egipt it self, (which beyng by the carefulnesse & charges of so many kinges, so many hundred yeares, with so huge and stronge dammes and bankes against the violẽce of the waters running thereinto, strengthened and fortified, cut, and deuided with so many ditches and trenches, to thentent that the waters being in the one receiued might by the other be kept of from going any further could not rather be inhabited, except the riuer Nilus were shet out) can not seeme to be auncienter than al other countreyes, but rather (what for the greate costes that the Kinges haue bestowed thereupon, and what for the greate heapes of mudde that the Riuer Nilus leaues behinde him) maye séeme the last inhabited of all countreyes. The Egiptians were vanquished by these argumentes, and the Scithians were euer counted most auncient. Scithia stretched into ỹ east, & is enclosed on thone side with Pont⁹, on thother side with

The situacion of Scythia.

with the mountaines Rhiphæi, on the backe with Asia, and the riuer Tanais, and it is very longe and very wyde.

The customs and manners of the Scythians called Nomades or Graziers.

The people of that countrey haue no boundes betweene man and man. For they occupy no tillage, neyther haue they any house or home to resorte to, or any certayne dwelling place.

As they fede & graze theyr cattell, wandering through the desertes and wilde forestes, they carye theyr wyues and children with them in wagons and chariots, couered with hides, to kepe out the winde and wether, the whiche they vse in sted of houses.

They vse Iustice and equitie of a naturall disposicion, and not for feare of any lawe. No offence is counted so heynous among them as stealinge. For considerynge they haue no houses, nor any place of safegarde, and that all theyr riches consisteth in cattell, what shoulde they haue in safety, if it were lawfull for them to steale? Golde and siluer they do almuche despise, as other nations do couet it.

They liue by Milke and Honny, they know not what to do with woll, nor how to make them selues garmentes therof. And although they be vexed with continuall colde, yet haue they nothing to cloth them selues with, but the skinnes of wilde beastes and of mice. This temperance causeth them to bee so vpryghte in theyr liuing, and is an occasion, that they couet not other mēs goodes. For where as riches be: there also is couetousnesse, would God that all other nations could vse the like stayednesse and forbearing of other mens goodes. Certes then should there not be so much warre and manslaughter of so longe continuaunce as there is in all landes. Neyther should there dye moe of the sworde, than of naturall destinie. It is a wonderfull thing, that they should haue that thing geuen thē of nature, whiche the Greekes by thenstructions of theyr wise men, and the preceptes of their Philosophers so long time together, could neuer attaine vnto, and that the fine

The power and force of nature:

ciuile

clusle maners of the Greekes should be surmounted, in comparison of the rude & barbarous Scythians. So much more profited in these the ignorance of vice, than in the other the knowledge of vertue. Thrise the Scithians gate the empyre of Asye, they them selues remayning all the while, either vntouched, or at the least vnsubdewed of any forreyne power. They put Darius kinge of Persya to shamefull flighte, and draue him out of theyr countrey. They slew Cyrus and all his army. After the same sorte they vtterly destroyed Zopyron one of great Alexanders chiefetaynes with all his hoste. As for the warres of the Romaines, they hearde of them, but they neuer felt them. Within a whyle they founded thempyres of the Parthiās, and Bactrians They are a people geuen to endure labour, and stout men of warre, of strength of body wonderfull, desiring not to win the thing they thought they could not kéepe, and in their conquestes séeking nothing but honour. The first that euer offred warre vnto the Scithians, was Vexores king of Egipte, who sent his Ambassadours before to enioyne them articles of obedience But the Scythians beyng aduertised a good whyle before by theyr neighboures, of the kinges comming: aunswered the ambassadoures in this wise: Wée maruell that the ruler of so welthy a people, will so folishly moue warre againste beggars, whiche thing he should rather haue loked for at his owne doores, consideri..ge that the ende of warre is doubtfull, and no rewarde of his victorie, but apparant losse if he were ouercome. Wherefore the Scythians will not wayte for his comming hither, seyng there is in their enemye so muche worthe the ketching, but will with all theyr hartes go méete him. As they had sayd so did they in déede. When the kinge vnderstoode that they made towardes him with such spéede, he fledde for feare, and leauinge behinde him his hoste and all his furniture for the warres, retired fearefullye into his kingdome. The Scythians coulde not pursue him into Egipte because of the fennes,

Asia tributary to the Scithians.

Theyr fortunate succesle.

The nature of the Scythiās.

who fyrste made warre vpon the Scithians.

kennes. As they retourned from thence, they conquered al Aſia, & put them to a litle tribute, rather in token of their conqueſt, than in reward of their victorie. Fyftene yeres they taried about ſetting a ſtaye in the countreye. From whence they were called home by the importunate requeſtes of their wyues, who ſent them worde, that if they hyed them not home the ſooner, they would ſeeke to their neyghboures to haue ſlewn by them, and not ſuffer the nacion of the Scithians, to decaye throughe their defaulte. Thus was Aſia tributary to them by the ſpace of 1500. yeares. Nimus King of Thaſſirians made an ende of paying this tribute. But in the meane time among the Scythians, two young Gentlemen of the bloud Royal, named Plinos and Scolopythus, beyng through debate among the Noble men, driuen out of their countrey, led with them a great nomber of youth, and ſetled them ſelues in the borders of Cappadocia, about the Riuer Thermodoon, and kept all the fields about the city Themiſcyra. There, many yeres together, beyng wonte to robbe their neighboures, at the laſte, the people priuily conſpired together and ſette vpon them vnwares, and by a trayne ſlew them euerychone. The wiues of theſe men, perceyuing that beſides their baniſhement, they were alſo made widowes, armed them ſelues, and defended their borders: firſte by ſtanding in their owne defence, and afterward by making warre vnto others. Moreouer they had no mind to marry any more with their neighbours, calling it a bondage and not mariage. A ſingular example for all ages to looke vpon They encreaſed their common wealth without men, and defended them ſelues euen in deſpight of men. And leaſt ſome of them might thinke them ſelues, in better caſe than the reſte, they killed their huſbandes that were lefte aliue at home Furthermore, in reuengement of the deathes of their huſbandes, they deſtroyed their neyghbours alſo. Then hauing by warre gotten peace, they ſent for their neighbours and companied with them. If any male

The Scythians are reuoked out of Aſia by their wiues.

In this place he greatly erreth.

Example of manlineſſe in women.

The Queendome of the Amazones.

male children were borne, they were killed. The women children in like wise were brought vp, not in idlenesse, nor to spinning & carding, but in feates of armes, ridinge of horses, and hunting as the custome is to bring vp men. And because their shooting & throwing of dartes should not be hindered, their right pappes were seared of while they were children, wherupon they were named Amazõs. They had two quẽnes, the one called Marthesia, the other Lampedo, who deuiding their hoste in two partes, & growing famous for their wealth & richesse, made warre by turnes, ỹ one circũspectly defending the coũtrey at home, while the other made warre abrode, as their turnes came about. And to thentẽt to be the more renowmed in al their enterprises and affaires, they proclaymed them selues the doughters of Mars. Wherfore hauing cõquered the greater parte of Europe, they subdewed also many cities of Asia. Where hauing builded Ephesus & diuers other cities they sẽt part of their army home wt a great booty. The rest which taried still to defend thẽpyre of Asia, were by a sodaine assault of ỹ barbarous people al slaine, & their quẽne Marthesia with thẽ. In whose roome succeded in thẽpyre, her daughter Orithia. Who besides her singular actiuitye in feates of war, was as a myrror to all womẽ for preseruing of her maydenhead while she liued. Through ỹ prowesse of hir, ỹ honour & renowme of ỹ Amazones was so greatly auaũced, ỹ the king for whose pleasure Hercules atchieued xii. daũgerous aduẽtures, commaũded him as a thing impossible, to fetch him ỹ armour of ỹ Quẽne of Amazonie. Hercules therefore accõpanied with many of the yong lordes & noble men of Grẽce, arriuing with ir galeie assayled thẽ vnwares. At the same time ỹ quẽndome of Thamazones was gouerned by two of the foure sisters, Antiope & Orithia, of whome Orithia was making warre in forreyne coũtreys. By reason wherof, there was but a slender cõpany about the quene Antiope, when Hercules arriued at the shore of Amazonie, because there was no suche thinge mistrusted, nor any enemye thought vpon.

The customs of the Amazones.

The queenes of Amazones.

The buylding of Ephesus.

A mirrour of virginitye and prowesse.

Euristheus sendeth Hercules for the Quene of Amazones armour.

Wherfore it came to passe, that those fewe beyng rayſed with the ſodayne alarme, armed themſelues and gaue theyr enemies an eaſie victorie. For many were ſlayne, and many taken, among whome were twa of Antiopes ſiſters, Menalippe taken by Hercules, and Hyppolite by Theſeus. Theſeus maried his priſoner, of whom he begate Hippolitus. But Hercules after the victorie, reſtored Menalippe to her ſiſter, and for her raunſome tooke the Queenes armoure, & ſo hauing accompliſhed his charge, returned to the king.

Hercules exchaungeth Menalippe for the Queenes armour.

Orithia hauing knowledge that warre was made againſt hir ſiſters, and that the Prince of Athens had led away one of them perforce, exhorted her company to be reuenged, affirming, that all theyr conqueſtes in Pontus and Aſia were to no purpoſe, if they ſhoulde take ſuche a foyle at the handes of the Greekes, as to ſuffer, not ſo much the warres, as the rauiſhementes of Thathenians.

Orithia ſendeth for ayde to the king of Scythia.

And thereupon ſhe ſent for ſuccour vnto Sagillus king of Scithia, alledging that ſhe and hir people were the ofſpring of the Scithians, ſhée declared the ſlaughter of their huſbandes, their want of armour and artillerie, and the cauſe of the warres, ſaying: how through theyr proweſſe they had brought to paſſe, that the Scithians might ſéeme, to haue as valiaunt women as men. The king being moued with the honour of his houſe, ſente to her ayde his ſonne Penaragoras with a great nomber of horſemen.

She is forſaken of her ſuccour, and ouercome of the Athenians.

But before the battell, beyng by meanes of diſſention ſodainly fallen betwéene them, forſaken of their ſuccoures, the Athenians put them to the worſer. Neuertheleſſe the campe of the Scythians was a refuge vnto thē, by whoſe helpe they returned into theyr countrey vntouched of other nations. After Orithia, Pentheſilea, obtayned the ſoueraynty, who lefte behinde hir a noble remembraunce of her worthie actes, in that famous aſſemble of valiaunt men in the defence of the Troyanes againſt the Greekes. Finally Pentheſilea beyng ſlayne, and her army waſted,

Pentheſilea,

those

those fewe that remayned (with much a doe scarsely defending them selues against their neighbours,) continued vnto the time of great Alexander. Whose Quœne Minothea, otherwise called Thalestris (after she had obteyned the company of Alexander by the space of xiiii. dayes, to haue yssue by him) returned into hir Realme, and within a while after deceased, with whom the name of the Amazones vtterly decayed. The Scithians in their thirde viage into Asia, when they had bin a seuen yeares from theyr wiues and children, were welcomed home with warre by theyr owne seruauntes. For theyr wyues beyng wery ed with longe tarieng for theyr husbandes (supposinge that they were not so long deteyned with warres, but rather all slaine) maried them selues to their slaues whom theyr maysters had lefte at home to looke to theyr cattell, who hearing of theyr masters returne with conquest, mette them in armour, to kepe them out of their countrey, as yf they had bin straungers. The Scithians perceyuing that by battell they lost as muche as they wonne, aduised them selues to vse an other kinde of fight, and remembryng that they had not to do with their enmies, but with their slaues (who ought to be ouercome not by the law of armes, but by the law of bondage, they thought it most mete to bring whippes into the fielde and not weapons, and euery man to lay away his sword, and to furnish him selfe with rods and whips, and such other kinde of stuffe, where of slaues and bondmen are wonte to be afrayd. This counsell was well alowed, and therefore euery man beyng furnished as was before appointed, when they approched to their enemies, sodenly they shoke theyr whippes at them, wherewith they so amased them, that whom they could not ouercome by battel they ouercame with feare of beating, and made them ran away, not like enemies ouercome by battell, but like runnagate slaues. As many of them as were taken were hanged vp. The women also that knew them selues guilty of the matter, partly by wepon, partly by hā-

The decay of Thamazones

The returneth to the stocke of the Scythians.

The Policye of the Scythians against theyr bondmen.

Here ended the firste booke.

ging, wilfully dispatched them selues. After this the Scithians liued in peace vntil the time of Lanthine their king vpon whome Darius king of Persie made warre (as is before mẽtioned) because he would not geue him his daughter in mariage: and with seuen hundred thousand men in armour, entring into Scithia, when he saw his ennemies woulde not come and geue him battell, fearing that if the bridge ouer the riuer of Danow should chaunce to be broken, he should be enclosed, from returning home againe, fearfully retired ouer the water with the los of four skore and x. M. men. The whiche neuertheless was counted as no losse, for the exceding great nombre of men, that he had in his host. Afterward he conquered Asia and Macedonie, & vanquished the Ionians vppon the sea. Finally vnderstanding that the Athenies had ayded the Ionians against him, he turned the whole brunt of the warre vpon them.

The shamefull retire of Darius out of Scithia.

He conquereth the lesser Asia & Macedonie.

A digression to the acts of the Athenies.

Now forasmuche as we be come to the warres of the Atheniens, which were compassed, not only beyond expectacon of atchéeuing, but also beyond credit when they were atchéeued: and forasmuch as the déedes of the Atheniens were greater in effecte, than in hope wished: their originall is to bée reported in few wordes, because they encreased not from a base beginning, to their highe estate, as all other nations haue done. For they alone make their vaũt, as well of their very firste originall, as of their increasement. For it was not straungers, nor a sorte of raskals gathered here and there together, that founded that city: but they were bred in the same soyle where they inhabite, and the place of their dwellinge, is the place of their beginning. They first taughte the clothe making, of Dyle, and of wine. And whereas men in times past were wont to liue by eating Acorns, they taughte howe to plow the grounde and to sowe corne. And certainly learning, eloquens and all ciuill pollicy, and order of gouernaunce, maye worthelye take Athens for their Temple. Before the time of Deucalion, they hadde a king called Cecrops, who

The noblenes and antiquitie of Athens.

Of what thinges the Atheniens were the first inuentors.

who according to the report of all the auncient fables, had two faces, because he fyrst ioyned man and woman together in marriage. After him succeded Crandus, whose daughter Atthis gaue the name vnto the countrey. Nexte him reigned Amphitrion who firste consecrated the Citie to Minerua, and called it by the name of Athens. In this time a flud of water, drowned the greater parte of Grece, onely such escaped, as could recouer the tops of the mountaines, or els suche as could gette shippes and sayle vnto Deucalion king of Thessalie, who by reason thereof is reported to haue repayred mankinde. Afterward by order of succession, the kingdome descended to Erictheus, vnder whome the sowing of corne was founde out at Eleusis by Triptolemus. In reward of whiche dæde, the night sacrifices were instituted in the honour of Ceres. Aegeus also the father of Theseus reigned in Athens, from whom Medea being diuorsed because her sonne in law Theseus was mangrowne, departed to Colchos with hir sonne Medus, whom she had by Aegeus. After Aegeus, Theseus enioyed the kingdome, and next to him his sonne Demophoon, who ayded the Grekes against the Troyans. There was betwene Thathenians and the Doriens an olde grudge of displeasure, whiche the Doriens entending to reuenge by battayle, asked counsell of the Oracles. Aunswere was made that they should haue the vpper hand, so they killed not the king of Athens. When they came into the fielde, great charge was geuen in any wise to spare the king. At the same time the kinge of Athens was Codrus, who hauing vnderstanding both of thaunswere of Apollo, & of the charge that was geuen among his enemies, laid a side his princely apparel, & in a ragged cote with a bundle of vine-shredes in his necke, entred into his ennemies campe. There in a throng that stode about him, he was slain by a souldier whom he had wounded with a hoke for the nonce. The Doriens when they knew it was the kinge that was slaine, departed without any stroke strikinge. And so the

The first ordainer of mariage among the heathen.

The flude of Deucalion.

Sowing of corne inuented.

The succession of the kinges of Athens.

An example of great loue toward ones natiue countrey.

Athenians (through the prowesse of their captain yelding him selfe to death for the safegarde of his countrye) were deliuered from warre. After Codrus was neuer kinge more in Athens, whiche thing was attributed to his high renowne. The gouernance of the common welth was appointed to yearely magistrates. But the citie at that time had no lawes, because that hitherto the commaundement of their kings was accepted as lawe. Therfore there was chosen one Solon, a man of maruailous vprightneſſe, who shoulde as it were make the citie new by his lawes. This mā bare him selfe so euen betwene the people, & the Senate (where as if he made any thing for ỹ one estate, he was like to displese the other) that he gate like fauour at both their handes. Amongest the noble actes of this man, (which were many) this in especially is worthy to be remembred. The Athenians and Megarenses hadde fought together for the chalenging of the Ile of Salamine, almost to their vtter destruction. After many great slaughters, it began to be treason among the Athenians, for any man to make claime to the Iland. Solon therfore being sorowful, least by holding his peace, he shoulde not so greatly further the common wealth as he ought to dw, or by putting forth his coūsell bring him selfe in daunger: sodenly fained him selfe madde vnder prētens, wherof he might not onely say, but also do thinges forbidden. He runnes abroade in a fooles cote like a dissard, & in a great company of men gathered about him (the more to cloke his prētēsed purpose) in rimes & meters to him vnaccustomed, he begā to moue the people to that thing which was vnlawful, wherein he so perswaded thē al, that forthwith they proclaimed warre against the Megarenses, in whiche they vanquished their enemies, and brought the Iland vnder their subiection. In the meane season the Megarenses (beyng mindfull of the warres that the Athenians made against them, and beyng lothe to leaue without some gaine) tooke shipping of purpose to surprise the noble women and matrones of

The alteracion of gouernment in Athens.

The commēdation and doings of Solon.

The pollicye of Solon.

Athens

Athens as they were celebrating the sacrifices vnto Ceres, in the night time, at Eleusis. The whiche thinge beyng knowen Pisistratus, captain of the Athenians, layde ambushes of men in places conuenient, commandinge the women to celebrate theyr Ceremonies, with like noyse and hurly burly, as they were wonte to doo, euen when theyr enmies came, to thentent they shoulde not suspecte that their comming to bee heard of. When the Megarenses were come out of theyr shippes, he sodainly brake vpon them, and slewe them euery one, and forthwith entring into their shippes, (the which he entermedled with women, to make a show, as though they had bene the matrones taken prisonners) hee wente straight to Megara. The townes men seing their owne shippes, and the women in them (whiche they supposed to bee the bootye that they soughte for) wente forth to the hauen to meete them whome Pysistratus slue, and missed but litle of winninge the City So by their owne pollicye, the Megarenses gaue theyr ennemies the victory. But Pysistratus as though he had won to his owne behooke, and not to the behooke of his Countrey, by treason vsurped the souereintie. For when he hadde of set purpose caused his body to bee rent & mangled with scourging and whipping at home at his owne house, he came abroade, and there sommoning the people togither, shewed them his woundes, making exclamation of the cruelty of the Noble men, at whose handes hee surmised himselfe to haue suffered this hurt. As he spake he wepte, and with his spitefull wordes set the lighte people on fire, assuring them that for the loue hee bare to them, he was hated of the Senate, wherupon he obtained a gard for the safetye of his personne, by whose meanes he vsurped the superiorittie, and raigned xxxiiii. yeares. After his death Diocles one of his Sonnes as he rauished a maiden, was slaine by the brother of the same mayde. His other sonne named Hyppias possessing his fathers kingdome, commaunded him that slue his brother to be apprehended,

Deceyt turned vpon the workers hedo

In example of a crafty and sutle deceyuer.

Diocles slain for rape.

A constant and inuincible stomache.

who being cõpelled by tormẽts to appeache such as were accessarie to ỹ murder, named al ỹ tyrantes frẽdes, which being put to death, & the Tyran demaũding if there were yet any mo a counsell or preuy to ỹ dæde, there is no mo. (quod he) aliue whome I would gladly see die, sauing the Tyrant him self, by which saying he declared him self both to haue the vpper hand of the Tyran, and also to haue reuenged ỹ chastity of his sister. The city through his stoutnesse being put in remembraũce of their liberty, at lẽgth deposed Hyppias from his kingdome, & banished him their countrey. Who taking his iourney into Persie, offred him self to Darius, making warre against the Athenians, (as is before specified) as a captain against his own countrey.

He returneth to the history of Darius.

Wherfore the Athenians hearing of Darius approch, sent for aide to ỹ Lacedemonians, who at ỹ time were in leage with them. But perceyuing that they were busied aboute matters of religion for the space of 4. dales, they thought not good to tary ỹ cõming of their succors, but with x. M. wel apointed of their owne citizens, & one thousand of the Plateans which came to their aid, they went forth to battel against vi. C. M. of their enmies in ỹ plains of Marathon.

The noble enterprise of Milciades.

Milciades was captain of this war, & coũsellers not to tary for their succors. Who was of such corage, that he thought there was more aduantage in spædy setting forward, then in lingering for succor. Therfore they ran into the battel with wonderfull cherefulnesse. In so much that when the armies were a mile a sonder, they hasted forward as fast as they could run, to ioyn with their enemies before they might discharge their arowes. Neither wanted this boldnesse good successe. For the battell was fought with suche corage, that a man wold haue thought the one side to haue bin men, and thother to haue bin beasts. The Persians being vanquished fled to their shippes, whereof many were drowned and many taken. In that battel the prowesse and manhoode of euery man was so great, that it were harde to iudge who deserued most prayse. How be it amongst all

The courage of the Athenians, and the cowardise of the Persians.

Successe goeth with courage.

other

other, brast forth the glory of a yonge man called Themistocles, in whom euen then appeared such towardnesse, as it was like he should for his valiauntenesse become theyr chiefe captaine hereafter. The glory of one Cynægirus also a Souldiour of Athens, is highly commended, and set forth with great prayses among writers, who after innumerable slaughters in the battell (when he hadde pursued his ennemies to theyr shippes as they fled) caught holde of a shippe that was laden, with his right hand, & would not let it goe, till hée had losse his hande. His righte hande beyng cutte of, he layde holde on it with his lefte hande, which also beyng losse in likewise, at the lasse he hilde the ship with his teeth.

The prayse of Themistocles

The commendation of Cynegirus.

Such was his courage, that being not wearied with so manye slaughters, nor discouraged with the losse of bothe his handes, at the last beyng vtterly maimed, like a sauage beast he fought with his téeth. The Persians losse in that battell two hundred thousand menne beside theyr shippes Hippias also the Tyran of Athens, the author and stirrer of this warre was slayne there, through the iuste vengeaunce of God, whiche punished him for his countreye sake.

The slaughter of the Persians.

The vengeaunce of God vppon Tyraunts and traytoures.

In the meane time Darius as he was about to renewe the warre, died in the preparation thereof, leauing many sonnes behinde him, of which some were begotten before he was king, and other some in the time of his reigne. Among this Artobazanes the eldest, claymed the Crowne by prerogatiue of his age, alledging that by order of law, by order of birthe, by order of nature, and by custome of all Countreyes, he oughte to haue it. Xerxes replyed and sayde: that their controuersye was not concerning the order of theyr byrth, but concerning the nobility and worthinesse of theyr byrth.

The death of Darius.

A brotherly contention for the kingdome.

For hée graunted that Artobazanes was in déede the first ý was borne vnto Darius, howbeit Darius was then a priuate person, but hée him selfe was the firste that was

borne to Darius beyng kíng.

Wherefore his brothers that were borne duringe the time his father was a ſubiect, might lawfully clayme ſuch priuate inheritaunce as Darius then had, but not the kingdom, which apperteined to him being the firſt, whome his father begat in the kingdome. Beſides this Artobazanes was borne a priuate perſon, not onely by the fathers ſide, but alſo by the mothers ſide, and alſo by his graūdfathers ſide by the mother: Whereas he him ſelfe had a Quéene to his mother: and he neuer ſaw his father but king, and héé hadde a king to his graundfather by the mother, namely king Cyrus, who was not inheritour, but firſte founder of that great Empyre. And therefore yᵗ theyr father had left them both like right to the Crowne, yet notwithſtãde in conſideration of his mother and his graundfather, he oughte to be preferred. They putte this controuerſy quietly and with a good will, to the diſcretion of their vncle Artaphernes as to a houſholde iudge, who diſcuſſing the matter at home preferred Xerxes. And this contention betwene them was ſo brotherly, that neither he that had the vpper hand vaunted him ſelfe, nor he that was ouercome was ſorye for the matter. And euen in the chiefeſt time of all their ſtrife, they ſente giftes and preſentes one to an other, and merely banketted together, without miſtruſte of treaſon or deceite, and the matter was ended without dayes men, or without repriefull wordes betwixt them. So much more modeſtly could brothers in thoſe dayes deuide ỹ greateſt kingedomes then they can now deuide a ſmall inheritaunce. Xerxes therefore by the ſpace of fiue yeares together, made preparation for the warres, which his father had begon againſte the Grékes. Which thinge when Demeratus king of the Lacedemonians, (who at ỹ time was a baniſhed man, & liued in king Xerxes Court) vnderſtode (beyng more frendly to his Countrey after his banniſhment, than to the king for all his benefites,) to the entente they ſhould not be oppreſſed with ſodayne warre,

Xerxes ſucceedeth Darius in his kingdome.

The loue of Demeratus to his countrey.

wrate

wrate all thinges in tables of wode to the magistrates of Sparta, and couered the letters ouer with wax, least that either the writing without a couer might bewray it selfe, or the new waxe disclose his deuise. When they were finished, he toke them to a trusty seruannt, to deliuer to the magistrates of the Spartanes. When they came to Lacedemon, the matter hung long in question what it shoulde meane, because they sawe no writing, and againe they thought the tables were not sent for nothing, and the closer the thing was, so much they iudged it to be of greater importaunce. Whiles the men with sondry opinions stack in the matter, the sister of king Leonidas, found out the meaning of the writer. The wax was skraped of, it appeared what was wrought against them.

By this time had Xerxes armed seuen hundred thousand of his owne kingdom, and hired three hundred thousand straungers. So that it hath not without good cause bin reported, that his army dronke the riuers dry, and that al Græce was skarce able to receiue his host. It is also said that hee had tenne hundred thousande shippes. To this huge host wanted a méete Captain. For if ye haue respect vnto the king, ye may praise his riches, but not his captainship, for of riches there was so great aboundaunce in hys realme, that when riuers were not able to finde hys huge multitude drinke, yet had he treasure more then could be spent. But he would be sure to be alwayes last that should fight, and the first that should runne away. In daunger he was fearefull, out of daunger proud and full of boasting. Finally, before he should come to the triall of battell, he gloried so much in his owne strength, that (as if he had bin Lorde ouer nature) he brought mountaynes to plaine ground, & filled vp the valleis, made bridges ouer certaine seas, and cut through the maine land to make nearer way for his shippes to passe. Whose comming into Græce as it was terrible, so his departure was as shameful and dishonourable. For when that Leonides king of the Spartanes

The huge host of Xerxes.

His richesse and want of good gouernaunce.

with

with foure thousand men had taken the streights of Thermopyle, Xerxes in disdaine of his small number, commaũded that none should assaile them, but they whose kinsfolk were slaine at the battell of Marathon: who while they sought to reuenge the deathes of their frendes, were the beginning of the slaughter.

In their places succæded still mo and mo, to the great encrease of their owne slaughter. Thræ daies the Persians fought there to their great anguish, displeasure & sorrow. The fourth day when word came to Leonides that twẽty thousand of his enemies had taken the toppe of the hyll, then he began to exhort his pertakers to depart, and to reserue themselues till some better time might come, wherin they might do seruice to their countrey, for he and hys Spartanes would stand to the aduẽture of fortune, saying, he set not so much by his life, as by his countrey, and that the residue ought to be spared for the defence of Græce, when the kings pleasure was published, the rest departed all sauing the Lacedemonians who taried still with him. In the beginning of this warre, when counsell was asked of Apollo at Delphos, aunswer was geuen ẏ either the king of the Spartanes must be slaine, or els the citie be destroid. And therfore whẽ the king Leonides should go forth to the war, he had so encoraged his souldiours, that euery man went w̃ a willing hart to die with their maister. He toke ẏ straites for this purpose, ẏ with his smal nõber he might either win with more honor, or die with lesse domage to ẏ common welth: wherfore when he had dismissed his pertakers, he exhorted ẏ Spartanes to remember thẽselues, that how so euer they fought they must be slaine, warning thẽ to take hede that they gaue no cause to haue it reported of them hereafter, that their hartes serued them better to tary thẽ to fight: saying, that it was not for them to stand still til their enemies should enclose thẽ about, but as sone as night should serue their turne, to set vpon their enemies making mery without care in their tentes. For cõquerers

The loue of Leonides toward his countrey.

could

could no where die more honorably, then in the campe of their enemies. It was no hard matter to perswade thē that were all redy bent to die. Forthwith they armed thēselues & being but vi. C. men in all, brake into the campe of v. C. M. & forthwith went vnto the kings pauilion, of purpose either to die with him, or els if they were ouerlaid, to die in especially in his tent. All the campe was on a rore. The Lacedemoniās when they could not finde the king, ranged through all the campe like cōquerors, slaying & throwing doune all things, as mē that knew that they fought not in hope of victory, but to reuēge their own death The battel was prolonged frō the beginning of the night, vntill the more part of the next day. At the last not vanquished, but wery of vanquishing, they fel doune dead among ỹ heapes of their dead enemies Xerxes hauing receiued two losses in battell on the land, entended to try his fortune vpō the sea. But Themistocles the captain of the Atheniens, when he vnderstod ỹ the Ionians (for whose quarell the king of Persie made all this war) were come to the aid of ỹ Persiās with a nauy of ships, entended to draw them to his part if he could. And because he coulde haue no opportunitie to talke with thē, he caused these wordes to be engraued in stones, & set at ỹ places where they should arriue. How mad are ye O ye Ionians? what mischief intend you to do? purpose ye to make war against your first founders, & now of late your new reuengers? haue we builded your wals, to the intent they should destroy oures? what if we had not had this occasion of war, first with Darius, and now with Xerxes? seing we forsoke you not whē ye rebelled, why do ye not come out of that siege into this our campe? Or if ye thinke ye may not do so without danger, when the battel shalbe ioyned step you aside, draw back your ships & depart out of the battel. Before they should encounter vpon the sea, Xerxes had sent iiij. M. men to Delphos to spoyle the tēple of Apollo, as though he had made war not only with the Grekes, but euen with the gods immortal, which bād

The noble prowesse of Leonidas the Spartanes.

A politique prouision of Themistocles

Man hath no power against God.

of

of men was vtterly destroid with tempest and lightnyng, to the entent he might vnderstand, that the more that god is wroth and displeased with man, the lesse power, or rather none at all, hath man against God. After this he burned the cities of Thespie, Plate and Athens, but there wer no men in them, and because he could not destroy the men with the sworde, he wreked his tæne vppon their houses with fire. For the Atheniens after the battell of Marathon (by the counsel of Themistocles, who gaue them warning that that victory wonne of the Persians was not an ende, but rather a cause of greater warre) made them a flæte of two hundred shippes. Therefore when Xerxes was comming towarde them, they asked counsell of the Oracle at Delphos, where it was answered that they must prouide for their sauegard in wodden walles.

The answer of the Oracle.

Themistocles deeming it to be spoken and ment of shipps, perswaded all the people that their Country was not the walles, but the men: and that the Citie was not the houses and buildinges, but the Citizens and inhabitauntes. Wherfore it was more for their safegard, to betake themselues to shippes than to abide in ẏ toune, & of this cõsell god himself was the author. The counsel was wel liked, & therupon abandoning the city, they conueyed their wiues and childzen with all their precousest stuffe and tewels into secrete Ilandes, and there bestowed them in safetie, which done, they armed themselues and toke shippyng. Other cities also followed the example of the Atheniens. Therfore when all the whole flæte of their complices and partakers were assembled together in the narrow seas by the Ile of Salamine, to the entent they might not be enclosed of Xerxes great multitude, as they were consultyng how to maintain the warres vpon the sea, sodenly sprang a variaunce betwene the princes of the Cities, euery man deuising how to breake vp priuily, and to steale home to defend his owne. Themistocles fearing least by the departure of his companions, his strength should bee abated.

Themistocles interpreteth the same.

sent

sent worde vnto Xerxes by a trusty seruaunt, that nowe was the time that he might easily take all Græce together in one place, whereas if euery man were dispersed home to his owne citie (as they were about to do) it should be more to his paine to pursue them one by one. Through this policie, he caused the king to geue a signe of battell. The Græekes also being preuented with the approche of their enemies, laid their power together and ioyned battell. During the tyme of the encounter, the king as a looker on and no medler, with certaine shippes lay still at the roade. But Artemysia the Quéene of Halicarnassus, who came to the aide of Xerxes, fought fiersly euen among the formost Captaines in the battell. So that as in Xerxes was to be séene a femine fearefulnesse, so in hir was to be séene a manly couragiousnesse. In the whottest of the battell, the Ionians according to the counsell of Themistocles began by little and little to withdrawe themselues out of the preasse, whose departure discouraged all the rest. The Persians lokyng about which way to shape, were put out of a ray, and soone after being vanquished were put to open flight. In which discomfiture many ships were sunke and many taken. But mo fearing no lesse the kinges cruelties than their enemy, stole away and went home. When Xerxes being strikē in great feare, by reasō of this slaughter, wist not what to do, Mardonius came vnto hym and councelled him to depart into his kingdom with as much spæde as might bée (least the bruite of discomfiture which commonly is wont to make more of thinges then they be in déede) myght cause any insurrection or he came there, and to leaue him 300000. thousand of the tallest and most picked souldiours of all his host, with which company he might either (to his honour) subdue all Græce, or (if it fell out otherwise) (without dishonour to his maiestie) giue place to his enemies. The counsel of Mardonius was wel allowed. And therupon the said number of men were to him deliuered, and the king himselfe went about to conuey

The deuise of Themistocles to make his confederates abide.

The towardise of Xerxes. The valiantnes of Artemysia.

The Persians are discomfited on the sea.

The counsel of Mardonius.

ney home the reſt. But the Grækes hearing of the kinges flight conſulted togither to breake the bridge which he (as lord of the ſea) had made at Abydus, to the entent that his paſſage being cut of, he might either with his army be vtterly deſtroyed, or els be brought to ſuch an exigent, that as clerely ouercome he ſhould be compelled to deſire peace at their handes. But Themiſtocles fearing leaſt his enemies being ſtopped of their paſſage, ſhould turne their deſpaire into hardines, and (ſeing none other remedy) make themſelues way with their ſwordes, told them that there were enemies inough, and to many already in Græce, the nomber wherof ought not to be increaſed by keping them againſt their wils. But when he perceiued his counſel prꝛuailed not, he ſent the ſame ſeruant againe vnto Xerxes, aduertiſing him of their entent and purpoſe, and willing him to get him away with ſpæde if he entended to eſkape. The king being ſtriken in feare with this meſſage, deliuered his ſouldiors to be conueied home by their captaines, & he with a few went towarde Abydos: where finding the bridge broken with the tẽpeſtes of the winter, he ferried ouer fearfully in a fiſhers boate. It was a thing worthy the beholding, & as in conſideration and valuing of mans fickle welth & prꝛoſperitie, a thing to be wondred at, to ſee him now lurking in a little boate, whom lately before, ſcarce all the ſea was able to receiue, & to ſee him deſtitute of all attendãce & ſeruice, whoſe army by reaſõ of the huge multitude therof, was euen a burden to the earth. Neither had the army whom he had aſſigned to captaines, any luckier iournying by land. For beſides their daily trauail (as ſurely there is no reſt to ſuch as be in feare) they were al ſo afflicted with hunger. Furthermore, the want of victuals brought vpon them the peſtilence, by meanes wherof they died ſo thicke, that the wayes wer couered with their dead carkaſſes, in ſo much that the beaſts & foules allured with deſire of prꝛay, folowed the hoſt. In the meane tyme Mardonius toke Olynthus in Græce by aſſault. Alſo he entre-

Themiſtocles ſendeth againe to Xerxes.

Xerxes flieth for feare.

A worthy example of the fraines of mans eſtate.

The afflictions of the Perſian hoſt.

Mardonius winneth Olynthus.

ted

ſed with the Atheniens to ſue to the king for peace & frend ſhip, promiſing to build vp their citie which he had burnt, larger & fairer then euer it was before. When he ſaw they would not ſell their libertie for any worldly good, he ſet on fire that which they had begon to build again, & from thẽce paſſed with his army into Boetia, thither folowed alſo the hoſt of the Grekes, which was a C.M. men, and there was a battel fought. But the changing of the captaine changed not the kinges fortune. For Mardonius being ouercome, eſkaped with a few as it were out of ſhipwrack. His tẽtes replenſhed with al kind of riches, after the princelieſt ſort that could be, were taken and rifled. Wherupon firſt of all among the Grekes (when they had parted the gold of ẏ Perſians among them) grew exceſſe and riote. By chaunce the ſame day that Mardonius hoſt was deſtroyed, there was another battell fought vpon the ſea againſt the Perſians in Aſia, hard by the mountaine Mycale. There before the encounter, as the two fleetes ſtode in order of battaile one againſt another, a fame came vnto both the armies, that the Grekes had gotten the vpper hand, and vtterly ſlayne all Mardonius hoſte. So great was the ſwiftneſſe of fame, that the battell being fought in Boetia in the morning, by none tidinges was brought of the victory into Aſia ouer ſo many ſeas, and ouer ſo much ground in ſo ſhort a moment of tyme.

A battell betwene Mardonius and the Grekes.

Exceſſe of riches.

The ſwiftneſſe of fame.

When the warres were finiſhed, and that conſultation was had how euery Citie ſhould be rewarded, by iudgement of them all, the Atheniens were deẽmed to haue done moſt valiauntly. Among the Captaines alſo Themiſtocles beyng by the verdite of all the Cities iudged chiefe, encreaſed the renowme of hys countrey. The Atheniens therefore beyng encreaſed as well in riches as in honor, beganne to builde their Citie newe out of the grounde. When the Lacedemonians heard how they had enlarged the walles of their Citie, and ſette them further out then they were before, they began to haue them in a Jelowſie,

wiſely

wisely foreasting what they were like to grow vnto hauing once made their citie strong and defensible, who by the destruction of it had gotten so much. Wherefore they sent Ambassadours to admonish them not to build fortresses for their enemies and holdes for the warres that wer like to ensue hereafter.

The wise demenor of Themistocles.

Themistocles perceiuing them to repine at the raising of his citie, and considering how it stode him in hande to do nothing vnadui sedly, aunswered the ambassadors that certaine should goe with them to Lacedemon, to consult with them concerning that matter.

So when he had dispatched the ambassadours of Sparta he erhorted his Citizens to make speede in their worke, & himselfe within a while after went of Ambassade. In the which iourney what by fayning himselfe sicke, and what by putting fault in the slackenes of such as were in commission with him, without whome he said he was able to do nothing by vertue of his commission, he drawe of still from day to day, and all to the entent that they might haue leisure to finish their worke. During which time it was reported at Lacedemon, that the worke went forwarde apace at Athens. Wheruppon they sent Ambassadoures againe to see if it were so or no. Then Themistocles by a seruaunt of his sent a letter to the magistrates of Athens willing them to hold the Spartane ambassadoures in safe keping as pledges, lest they might deale otherwise than well with him at Lacedemon. Then he went boldly before the counsell of Lacedemon, declaring that Athens was now throughly fortified, and that it was able to withstand the force of enemies, not onely by the sworde, but also by the strength of their walles, and if they entreated hym otherwise than well for the matter, their ambassadors wer kept as pledges for the same purpose at Athens. Then he gaue them a great rebuke, in that they sought soueraignitie, not by their owne power, but by the weaknes of their cõfederates. So beyng dismissed, in maner triumphing o-

Themistocles commeth vnto Lacedemon.

uer

ouer the Lacedemonians, he was ioyfully receiued of hys owne citizens. After this the Spartanes (leſt their ſtrength ſhould decay through idlenes, and to reuenge themſelues vpon the Perſians, which twiſe before had made warre vpon the Græckes) of their own accord inuaded the borders of their empire. They choſe for captaine both of their own army and of the army of their adherentes, one Panſanias, being not content with the Captainſhip, but couetyng in ſteade thereof to make himſelfe king of all Græce, priuily conſpired with Xerxes. In reward wherof he ſhould haue the kinges daughter in mariage, and becauſe the king ſhould haue the more confidence in him, he ſent home the priſoners clot frée without raunſom. Moreouer he wrote vnto Xerxes, that what meſſengers ſo euer he ſent vnto him, he ſhould put them to death, to the entent their purpoſe ſhould not by talke be bewrayed. But Ariſtides the captaine of the Atheniens, elected his fellow in the warre (what by working againſt his enterpriſes, and what by foreſeing wiſely what was like to enſue) diſcloſed the entent and purpoſe of his treaſon. Wherupõ ere it was long after, Panſanias was araigned & condemned. Xerxes therfore when he perceiued that his ſecrete conſpiracies were diſcloſed, determined to proclaime open warre again. The Grecians alſo appointed for their captaine, Cymo of Athens the ſonne of Milciades their graundcaptayne at the battel of Marathon, a noble yong gentleman whoſe natural and godly diſpoſition, declared before hand what honor he was like to come vnto. For when his father beyng caſt in priſon for robbing of the common treaſure, was there departed and could not be buried, he by taking his fathers irons vpon him, redemed his body and buried it. Neyther were they any thing at all deceiued, that choſe hym to bée their ſouereigne Captaine. For being a man of no leſſe proweſſe then was his father, he vanquiſhed Xerxes both vpon ſea and land, and compelled him to retire fearefully into his owne kingdome.

The Spartanes make war againſt the Perſians

Panſanias worketh treaſon againſt his countrey.

Ariſtides preuenteth his treaſon.

Panſanias is condemned.

Cimois made graund captaine againſt the Perſians

The naturall loue of Cymo to his father.

Xerxes is vanquiſhed.

The third booke of Iustine.

The conteintes of the third Booke.

XErxes and his sonnes are slayne, by the treason of Artabanus, Artaxerxes reuengeth the death of his father. The Lacedemonians & the Atheniens fall at variance: Lycurgus maketh lawes, and willingly banisheth himselfe, the Lacedemonians make warre vpon the Messeniens, the Partheniens place themselues at Tarent in Italy, Messene rebelleth and is subdued, warre is renued betwene the Lacedemonians, and the Atheniens, the Lacedemonians breake the truce, the notable demeanor of Pericles, truce is taken agayne, and broken by the Lacedemonians.

Xerxes is slaine by his owne subiect.

XErxes king of Persia of whome all nations a little before stode in feare, after he had sped so vnfortunately in his warres in Greece, began to be had in contempt euen of his owne subiectes. For Artabanus a lieuetenaunt of his, perceiuing the kinges estate daily to decay, and beyng therewith brought in hope of the kyngdome, one euening with his seuen sonnes, who were very stoute men, entered the kinges palaice. For he was so wel trusted and beloued with the kyng, that he might come in whensoeuer he would. Wherfore when he had slayne the kyng, he wrought by policy to destroy his children, whom he knew to be a let to his enterprise. As for Artaxerxes who was but a very child, he thought he might abuse him as he listed, and to the entent the soner to compasse the kingdome, he bare him in hande that the king was murthered by Darius, who was man growen. Whereby he compelled Artaxerxes to reuenge murder with murder. When they came to Darius lodging, they founde hym as if he had made himselfe a slæpe, and there killed him. Afterwarde Artabanus perceiuing that for all his mischiefe, there was yet one of the kynges sonnes aliue, and fearing

The cautele and treason of Artabanus

that

that the Peeres of the realme would ſtande in contention with him for the kyngdome: made one Baccabaſſus of his Councell, who being content with his preſent eſtate, bewrayed the whole matter to Artaxerxes, how hys Father was ſlaine, how his brother vppon falſe preſumption of murder was put to death, and finally how there was treaſon a working againſt his owne perſon. When Artaxerxes knew that, fearing Artabanus, becauſe he had ſo many ſonnes, hee commaunded his army to muſter before him in armour the next day, for he would take a view both of their number and of euery mans actiuitie in handlyng his weapon. Therefore when as among the reſt Artabanus alſo ſtoode by in armour, the kyng ſaynyng that hys Curet was to ſhort for hym, commaunded Artabanus to chaunge with hym. As he was puttyng it of, the kyng eſpiyng hym naked, thruſte hym thorow with hys ſworde, and there withall commaunded all hys ſonnes to bee apprehended. And ſo thys worthy younge Prince reuenged the deathe of hys father, and the murder of hys brother, and ſaued hymſelfe from the treaſon of Artabanus.

The treaſon diſcloſed.

Treaſon politiquely reuenged.

Whyle theſe thynges were a doyng among the Perſians, in the meane ſeaſon all Greece deuidyng it ſelfe in two partes, (whereof the one followed the Lacedemonians, the other the Atheniens) turned their weapons from forraine enemies, as it were againſt theyr owne bowels. Of one people was made two bodies, and the ſouldiours of one Campe were parted into two hoſtes of deadly enemies. On the one ſide the Lacedemonians, drew to their parte, all ſuche as were before tymes waged at the common charges of all the cities, for the defence of the whole countrey. On the other ſide the Atheniens ſtandyng vppon the renoume as well of their auncеſtors as of theyr owne déedes of chiualrie, truſted to all their own ſtrength. And ſo two of the mightieſt people of all Greece, equall for the ſtatutes of Solon and the lawes of Lycurgus fell to

The diſcorde of the Grekes among themſelues.

Righteoulnes is to be preferred before a kingdome.

warre among themselues through enuy one at anothers estate. For Lycurgus succeding his brother Polybita in the kingdome of Sparta, when as he might lawfully haue challenged it to himselfe, surrendred the same with as muche faithfulnes as might be, vnto his sonne Charilaus (who was borne after the death of his father) assone as he came to mans estate. To theen tent all men might vnderstand how much good men do set more by rightfulnesse, then by all the riches in the worlde. In the meane tyme therfore while the childe grewe (of whome as Protectour he had the gouernment) he deuised lawes for the Spartanes who hitherto had none, in which dooyng he deserued not more renowne for inuentyng them, than for geuyng example in kéepyng them. For certainly he ordayned no law for any other man, whereof he gaue not ensample first of all by himselfe.

The notable lawes of Licurgus.

He taught the people due obedience to their Prince, and the Princes to minister iustice indifferently to their subiectes. He perswaded all estates to spareneſſe of diete, for he thoughte the paynes of warrefare would become the easier, thorough continuall enuraunce vnto thriftines. He commaunded all things to be bought, not for mony but for exchaunge of wares. The vse of gold and siluer, as the occasion of all mischief, he vtterly toke away. The gouernment of the publike weale he distributed into certaine estates and degrées. Vnto the kinges he gaue power absolutely in all matters concerning the warres: vnto the magistrates, authoritie in iudgementes and matters of law, whom he would to continue in office but one yere at ones: vnto the Senatours, to sée the lawes executed and kept: to the commons power to chuse the Senatours, or to create what officers they listed. He parted all their landes amongest them, portion and portion like, to the entent euery mã hauing like liuelihode, no mã should take more vpon him than other. He ordained that they should all eat and drinke together openlye, to the entent that no man

should

should secretly vse any excesse or superfluitie: he permitted the yong men to weare but one garment all the yere long, nor one to go gayer then another, nor one to fare better than an other, least by following one anothers example, they should fall to riote. Children vnder xv. yeares age, were not suffered to come into the Courte, but were commaunded to keepe in the Countrey, to the entent they might spende their first yeares, not in riotousnes, but in labour and trauaile. And when they slept, they might not lay any thing vnder them to rest vpon, nor eate any daintie meate, nor returne into the citie before they were men growne. He made a law that maidens should marry without dowry, and gaue commaundement that men shoulde chuse their wiues for loue and not for money, thincking by that meanes men would more straightly obserue the dueties of wedlocke, when there was no dowry to let them. The greatest reuerence, he would should bee assigned, not to riche men and men of authoritie, but to aged men accordyng to the degre of their yeares. And to say the truth, there is no place in al the world, where age is more honored then in Sparta. Now forasmuch as these thinges at the first, seemed harde to them that before tymes were wont to liue as they liued, he fained Apollo of Delphos to be the author of them, and that he had fetched them from thence at the commaundement of God, to the entent that the feare of God might enure them vnto it, till custome had driuen away all wearinesse. Afterward to the entent he myght establishe hys lawes for euer, he caused all the Citie to be sworne, not to alter or breake any parte of his lawes, vntill he returned againe, bearyng them in hande he was goyng to the Oracle at Delphos, to take counsell what was to be altered or added in his lawes. But in very deede he sailed vnto Candy, where gladly he liued the residue of his life in banishment. And when he should die, he commaunded his bones to be throwne into the sea, least if they were caried againe to Lacedemon, the Spartanes

The bringing vp of childzen.

The mariags of maidens.

Reuerence vnto old age.

The deuise of Licurgus to make his lawes eternall.

Licurgus banisheth hymselfe to do his countrey good

The warres of the Spartanes against the Messenians.

might thinke themselues clere of their othe in disanulling of his lawes. By meanes of these ordinaunces, the Citie grew so strong within a while, that when they made war against the Messenians for rauishing certaine of their maidens in a solempne sacrifice of the Messenians, they bound themselues with a greuous curse, not to returne home, before they had won the citie of Messenia: so much did they trust either to their owne strengthe or to their fortune. Which thing was the beginning of discorde, and ỹ chiefe cause and occasion of ciuill warre in Græce. Therefore when contrary to their presumptiõ, they had besieged the towne.x. yeres, and could not take it, and that their wyues after so long widowhead, sent often to them, requesting them earnestly to come home. At length fearing least by their holding out, they might do themselues more harme then the Messenians (for loke how much youth the Messenians lost by the warres, it was supplied againe by the fruitefulnesse of their wiues: but they themselues ranne in continuall losse, both by the warres, and also for that their wiues were as barren during the absence of their husbandes) They chose certaine young men out of that number that came to their supply after the othe was taken, and sente them home to Sparta with frée libertie to company with whome so euer they woulde, supposing their wyues shoulde soner conceyue, by attemptyng it with dyuers men. They that were so begotten in respect of their mothers dishonour, were called *Partheniẽs: who when they came to the age of xxx. yeares for feare of pouertie, (for none of them coulde say who was his father, by whome he myght loke for any inheritaunce or liuyng) tooke to bée their Capitayne, Phalanthus the sonne of Aracus, which gaue the Spartanes the foresayde counsell to sende home these young men for issues sake. Like as of late hys father was the authour of theyr begettyng, so might they haue the sonne the authour of their hope and prosperitie. Therefore not so much as once bidding their mothers

The original of the Partheniens.

That is to say, Maidesbirdes.

Phalanthus.

mothers farewell, whose aduoutry they thought sounded greatly to their shame and repzoche, they toke their way to sēke them a new dwelling place, and after diuers aduentures, being long tossed from post to piller, at length they came into Italy, where they besieged the foztresse of Tarente: whiche beinge wonne by assaulte, they dzaue out the auncient inhabiters thereof, and there setled themselues. But many yeares after, their Capitaine Phalanthus beyng by a tumult dziuen into exile, went vnto Brundusium whither as the auncient inhabitauntes of Tarent beyng expulsed their native countrey had withdzawen themselues. When he shoulde die, he perswaded them to take hys bones, and the residue of his body and beate them into poulder, and secretly cause them to be strawed in the market place of Tarent, saying that Apollo at Delphos, had tolde hym that in so doyng they should recouer theyz countrey againe. The Tarentines supposing that to reuenge the displeasure done vnto hym, he had bewzayed the descente of his Citizens, obeyed his counsell. But the meanyng of the Dzacle was cleane contrary. Foz it pzomised by so doyng the continuall possession of the towne, and not the losse of it. And so thzough the counsell of their banished captaine and the wozking of their enemies, the Parthenians were stablished in the possession of Tarent foz euer. In remēbzance of the which good turne, they euer after honozed Phalanthus as a God. In the meane tyme the Messenians being not able to be ouercom by plaine foze, were ouercome by pollicy. Afterward whē by the space of lxxx. yeres they had suffred soze punishments of bondage, with impzisonmēt & other miseries of thzaldō: after long sufferaunce of these mischieues, they renued the warre againe. The Lacedemonians also came to the field so much the moze earnestly, because they sæmed, to fight agaynst their bondemen. The courages of both parties therefoze beyng quickened, the one with iniury, the other with disdaine: the Lacedemonians demaunded counsell of the Dzacle

The Parthenians seeke them a new dwelling place.

They place themselues in Italy.

The loue of Phalanthus towarde hys countrey.

Phalanthus is honoured foz a God.

The Messeniens are subdued & afterward rebell.

racle at Delphos to what end the war should come. There they were commaunded to send to the Atheniens for a captain. The Atheniens hauing intelligence of the answer of Apollo, in despite of the Lacedemonians sent them a Poet called Tyrteus lame of one foot, who being vanquished in 3. battels, brought the Lacedemonians to such an afterdele ý to supply their army they were faine to make their bond men free, & promise to geue them the wiues of them that were slaine, so that they should succede such as were lost, not only in nũber, but also in estate and worship. But the kings of the Lacedemonians, lest by striuing against fortune they might bring more domage vpon their country, were minded to haue conueyed home their host, if Tyrteus had not come in the mean season, who sommoning his army together, rehersed vnto them certaine verses ý he had compiled, wherein he had written, Encouragementes of prowesse, comfortes of losse, and policies of warre. Where through he set his souldiors on such a courage, that taking more thought for their buriall then for their liues, euery mã put about his right arme a bracelet, wherin was grauen his owne name, and the name of his father: to the entent that if they had so ill fortune as to be slaine in the battell, and that by continuance of tyme their bodies shoulde rot out of fashion, they might by the markes of their bracelets be knowen and buried.

Tirteus bringeth the Spartanes in despaire.

The force of Poetry.

When the kinges saw the hoste so minded, they caused the matter to be shewed to their enemies. The Messenians were therwith nothing abashed, but rather made more earnest. Therfore they met with such courage, that there hath not lightly a bloudier battayle bin heard of. Neuertheless at last the Lacedemonians gotte the vpper hande. In processe of tyme the Messenians made insurrection the third tyme. In the which, among other helpes, the Lacedemonians sent for aide to the Atheniens. Of whose faithfolnes conceiuing some mistrust, they made countenance as though they should not nede them, and so sente them home

The courage of the Messenians.

Occasion of war betwene the Lacedemonians and the Athenies

home againe. The Atheniens takinge this matter in displeasure, fetched from Delos to Athens, the mony which was laid there by all Greece, for the maintenaunce of the warres against the Persians: least yf the Lacedemonians should breake the league, they might take it as a botye, & make a spoyle of it. But the Lacedemonians could not be in quiete. For beyng entangled in the warres with the Messenians, they waged the Peloponnessians to make warre againste the Atheniens. The Atheniens were as then but of small power, by reason they had sent a nauy of ships into Egipt. Wherfore encountering vpon the Sea, they were vāquished with small a doo Within a while after, when their flet was come home, being encreased both in nomber of shippes and in strength of men, they rered the warre a newe. And at that time the Lacedemonians leauing the Messenians, tourned them selues agaynst the Atheniens. Longe time the victorie hong in doubtfull balaunce. At the last they departed of euen hande. The Lacedemonians beyng called agayne to the warres of Messenia, (because they were loth that the Atheniens shoulde be idle themeane while) couenanted with the Thebanes to restore to them the kingdome of Beotia, whiche was taken from them in the time of the Persian warres, vppon condition that they should make warre to the Atheniens. So mad were the Lacedemonians, that being all ready entangled in two warres at ones, they sticked not to take the thirde in hande, onely to stirre vp ennemies to theyr aduersaries. The Atheniens therefore to withstand this great tempeste of warre, chose two captaines. Pericles a man of tryed vertue, & Sophocles a writer of tragedies, who with two sondry armies, wasted the territories of the Spartanes, and subdued many cities of Achaia to thempire of Athens. The Lacedemonians beyng all brought lowe with these missortunes, tooke peace for xxx yeares. But theyr priuy grudge could not suffer them to abide so long in reste. Therfore ere xv. yeares were fully accomplished, they

See the nature of enuy.

The noble doings of Pericles.

The Lacedemonians take a truce and brake it.

they brake the truce, and in despite of God and man, inuaded the borders of Athens. And because they would not seme so greatly to haue sought the pray, as the encounter: they had them battell. But the Atheniens by the counsell of their captain Pericles delaid the reuēgment of his wasting their country, vntill more conuenient time and occasion, thinkinge it but a follye to trouble them selues as then, considering they might ere long after, be reuenged more to their profit & les to their displeasure. Within few dayes after, they embarked thē selues, & or euer the Lacedemonias wist therof, wasted al ỳ coūtry of Sparta, & caried away a great deale more, than they hadde loste before. So that in comparison of the domages, the reuengement was much greater then the displesure. Honorable was this vyage of Pericles, but much more honorable was ỳ despising of his o'wn inheritaūce. For when the Spartanes spoiled al other mennes landes, they left his vntouched, hoping eyther to bring him in slaunder through enuy, or els in daūger vpon presumption of treason. Whiche thing Pericles forseyng, told the people how it would come to passe, & to auoyde the brunt of enuy, he gaue the landes for a gifte to the common weale. And so by ỳ meanes the thing whereby most hurt was sought against him, turned most of all to his honor. Within a few dayes after, there was a battel fought vpon the Sea, in whiche the Lacedemonians were vanquished, and fled. And from that time forthward they ceased not to slea, and kill one another, both by sea and by land, after as the fortune of battel fauoured eyther partie. Finally being wearied with so many mischiefes, they toke a truce for fifty yeres, which they kept no lenger than sixe yeares. For the truce which they had taken in their owne name, they brake in the behalf of their felowes: as though they should lesse haue committed periury in fighting, to maintein ỳ quarel of their cōplices, thē in making opē war. After this ỳ warre was remoued into Sicill: but or euer I entreat therof, I wil write somwhat of ỳ situaciō of ỳ Ile.

The wisdom of Pericles in reuenging his countrey.

His wisdome in auoyding his owne perils.

Battell on the Sea.

The Lacedemonias brake the truce againe.

The

The fourth Booke.

The Conteintes of the fourth Booke.

The description of Sicill, with the wonders thereof, Æolus taketh vppon him the crowne of the same, after whose decease euery city hath his Tyrāt, among whom Anaxilaus contended against thothers crueltie, with Justice and Equitie. The inenne of Rhegium are cruelly dispossessed of their Citie by their confederates. The Cathanenses and Syracusans fall at debate: the Atheniens ayde the Cathanenses, truce is taken by the Syracusans. Thatheniens succor the Cathanenses againe: Gylippus rescoweth Syracuse, vanquisheth the Atheniens, both by Sea and by lande, and vtterly destroyeth both theyr men & ships.

MEn say that Sicill cleued sometime very nére vnto Italye, and that it was (as it were rente from the greater body, by violence of the vpper sea, whiche withall the force of his waues commeth thither. The earth of it selfe is fine and brittle, so holow with holes and pipes in the ground, that in manner it lies wide open to euery blaste of winde. And besides that, the nature of the soyle is suche, that of it selfe it engendreth and nourisheth fire. For the molde within is after a brimstone and rosen, by meanes whereof it commeth to passe, that the winde striuing with the fire in the innermoste parte of the earth, oftentimes and in manye places casteth out, erewhiles flakes of fyre, erewhyles vapors, and erewhyles smoke. There vpon also groweth the fire of the mountaine Aetna continuinge so manye hundred yeares. And when there is any great wind in the forsaid holes, great heapes of sand are cast out of thē. The next headlond ouer against Italy is Rhegium: so called by cause

The description of Sicil, with the nature thereof.

cause the Grekes in their language terme things broken of, by that name. It is no meruell though in old time there went many tales of this place, in whiche are conueyed so many straunge thinges. First and formest there is no narow sea in all the world so raginge as it, not onely by the swiftenesse of the waues, but also by the violente meting of the tides, so that it is terrible, not onely to them that try it, but also to such as beholde it a far of. Moreouer there is such a do when the waues mete, that a man shall see some as it were running away drowned in the whirlpoles, and falling into the bottom of the Sea: and other some in maner of conqueroures proudlye beare themselues a lofte. And againe ye shall heare in one place the roring of the raging tide, and in an other place as it were the sighing of it as it sinketh into the gulf. And to the encrease thereof maketh also the nere, and continuall burning of the moũtain Aetna, and of Aeolus iles, as though the fire were norished with the water. For it is not possible that so great a fire should otherwise continue so long season togither in so small a roome, onles it were nourished by moysture. Hereupon therefore grew the tales of Scylla and Charibdis, hereupon came it that men hard the barking of doges, hereupon men beleeued that they sawe monsters, who in sayling that way, beyng feared with ẏ noyse of the waues falling into the great gulfs, imagined the waues to bark, whiche was nothinge els, but the noyse of the waters betinge one againste an other as they were swoped by violence into the whirlpoles. The like cause is also of the continuaunce of the fire of the mountain Aetna. For this violent metinge of the waters, draweth the winde with it perforce into the bowels of therth, and there holdeth it pent so long, vntill beyng spred into the holes of therth, it setteth the firy matter a burninge. Now Italy and Sicilie are so neare togither and the headlondes of both so like in heighth, that looke howe muche wæ now wonder at it, so much men in olde time were afraide of it, beléeuing that

The narowe seas of Sicil.

Scylla and Charibdis.

the hils met and departed a sonder againe, & that whole nauies of shippes were swalowed vp and neuer seene after. Nether was this thinge deuised in olde time, for pleasauntnesse of the tale, but through feare and wonderment of suche as palled that way. For such is the nature of the place, that they whiche beholde it a farre of, would rather take it to be baume of the Sea, then a passage. And when a man comes neare, he would thinke that the Mountaines parted and wente a sondre. Sicill was firste of all named Trinacria, and afterward it was called Sicania. This Iland from the beginning was the countrey of Giauntes with one eye in their forehead called Cyclopes, whiche beyng roted out, Acolus tooke vppon him the rule of the Isle, after whose decease, euery City had a Tyran by thē selues, & there was neuer countrey that had better store of them, thē had Sicilie. Of the nūber of these tyrantes, there was one Anaxilaus, that striued againste the cruelty of the others with iustice, whose modest gouernaunce profited him not a litle. For when he was departed out of this life, leauing his children very yong vnder the tuition and gouernement of a trusty seruant of his called Mycithus, he was so well beloued of all his subiectes, that they were contented to obey his seruaunt, rather then to forsake his children, and that the Princes of the citie forgetting their estate, suffred the kingdome to be ruled by a bondman. The Carthaginenses assayd to conquer thempyre of Sicill, and fought a long season with the kinges thereof, sometime to theyr gayne, and sometime to their losse.

The names of Sicill.

In example of iustice and good gouernaunce and the fruyte thereof.

At length when they had losse their graund Capitayne Hamilcar and all his hoste, her hartes were discouraged, and so they kept them selues in quiet for a while after. In the meane season the inhabitauntes of Rhegium falling at debate among them selues, and the City beyng deuided in two factions, the one part thinking them selues to weake, sent forth the olde souldiours, which were then at the City of Imera to come and helpe them, who hauinge

Rede more hereof in the xviii. xix. xx. & xxii. bookes.

driuen

dziuen out of the Towne, those against whom they were
rálled, & forthwith slaying them whose quarell they sup-
ported, tooke theyr Citye with theyr wiues and childzen,
and all that euer they had, whiche was such a cruell acte as
neuer tyzant attempted: in so much that it had bene farre
better for the men of Rhegium to haue bene vanquished,
than to haue gotten the victozy. For whither they had bin
dziuen by the lawe of armes to haue serued the Conque-
roures, oz whither they hadde bin dziuen to forsake theyr
countrey as banished persons, yet should he not haue bin
miserably murthered betwéene the tempels & their dwel-
ling houses, and haue left their native coũtrey with their
wiues and childzen as a pzay to suche cruell Tyzauntes.

Ciuill wares in Sicill, by meanes wher of the Athe-niens were brought to a fore after dele

The Catenenses also beyng sore oppzessed by ỹ Syracusans
and distrusting their owne strength, demaunded succoz of
the Atheniens, who (whither it were for desire to enlarge
their Empyze, because they hadde all ready conquered all
Grece and Asia, oz that they feared least the great nauy of
shippes which the Syracusanes had lately buylded, should
ayd and strengthen the Lacedemonians,) sent a Captayne
called Lamponius, with a nauy into Sycill, to the entent
that vnder the colour of ayding ỹ Catenienses, they might
attempt to get the conqueste of the Realme. And because
they had pzosperous succesle in their affaires at the begin-
ning to the great slaughter of their ennemies, they went
to Sycill again with a greater fléete and a stronger power,
wherof were cappytaines Lachetes and Chariades. But the
Cathenenses (whither it were for feare of the Atheniens, oz
that they were weary of the warres) made peace with the
Syracusanes, and sente home the Atheniens againe that
came to their rescue. Within a while after, when the Sy-
racusanes obserued not the peace faithfully, they sent their
Ambassadours againe to Athens, who in vnhandsome ap-
parel with long heads & long beardes, framing their coũ-
tenaunce & gesture as much as might be to pzouoke pity,
came sozowfully befoze the people. In making their com-

plaints.

plainte they wept, & with their humble submission so moued the sily people to pity, that the captains were condemned for withdrawing their succors from them. Wherfore a great nauy was sent forth, wherof were appointed captaines, Nicias, Albiciades, and Lamachus, and they entred Sicilie with such a power, ỹ euen they whome they came to defend were afrayde of them. Shortly after Albiciades beyng sent for home to aunswer to certaine enditementes that were put against him, Nicias and Lamachus foughte two prosperous battels vpon the land, & sone after so enclosed their enmies on all sides, that they could haue neyther rescue nor victailes frō ỹ sea. The Syracusanes being so sore distressed, desired help of the Lacedemonians. Unto them was sent no mo but only Gylippus, but he was such a one as was worth all the helpe they had beside. For he hearing of the manner of the war, & perceyuing his complices to be brought to a lowe ebbe, raysed a power partly in Grece, & partly in Sicill, & toke such a pece of ground as he thought méete for two hostes to encounter in. Where beyng twise put to the worse, at the third encounter he slue Lamachus, put his enmies to flight, & raysed the siege. But when Gylippus perceiued that the Atheniens remoued from the land, to battell on the Sea, he sent for the nauy of Lacedemon to ayd him. Which thing being knowen at Athens, they also to supply the rowme of the captayne that was slaine, sente Demosthenes & Enrymedon with a new furniture of souldiers. The Peloponesians also by a common decræ of all the cities, sent great aid to the Syracusanes, & all the power that either part could make, was sent thither, as though ỹ warre had bene remoued out of Grece into Sicilie. Therfore at the first encoūter vpon the sea, the Atheniens were vanquished, their tentes also with all their Treasure, priuate and common were taken Besides all these mischeues, when they were ouercome vpon the land also, then Demosthenes began to coūsel thē to depart out of Sicilie betimes, before their matters which all ready

Albiciades arriueth in Sicill, and is sent for home agayne to aunswer to accusations.

The prayse of Gylippus.

Thatheniens are vanquished.

The thirde discomfiture of them.

ready were in great hazarde, were brought to vtter despayre, and not to perseuer in the warre so vnluckly begon. there was surer (and perchaunce more vnfortunate) warre towarde at home in theyr owne countrey, for the defence and withstanding whereof, that furniture of the citie ought to bee reserued. Nicias whither it were for shame of his ill successe, or for feare of his owne Citizens disapointed of that they looked for, or that his destenye compelled him there vnto, made all the meanes he might to abide still.

The fourth ouerthrow of them.

Hereupon eftsones was renued the warre by Sea, and for all the stormes of their former misfortune, yet they toke courage to encounter againe. But through the vnskilfulnesse of theyr captaines (that set vpon the Siracusanes keping them selues in ỹ straights) they were lightly ouercome. The Captain Enmyredon fighting very valiantly in the foreward was the first that was slaine. The xxx. shippes whereof he hadde the charge, were set on fire. Demosthenes and Nicias beyng also vanquished, did sette theyr men a lande, supposing by that way the better to eskape. The hundred and xxx. shippes which they left behind them, Gylippus inuaded, and afterwarde pursuing them as they fledde, some he slue and some he tooke prysonners.

Gilippus foloweth the victory.

Demosthenes slayeth him selfe.

Demosthenes when hee had lost his army, deliuered him selfe from bondage by wilfull sleyng of him selfe with his sword. But Nicias hauing not the hart to do as Demosthenes did, encreased the slaughter of his men by yelding him selfe vnto shamefull captiuity.

The

The fyfthe Booke.

The Conteintes of the fyfthe Booke.

Albiciades willingly banisheth himself, and compelleth the king of Lacedemon to warre vpon Thatheniens, the which Darius King of Persia furthereth also. Albiciades causeth the cities of Asia to reuolte from Thatheniens, the Lacedemonians lye in wayt to kill him, he escapeth by the admonition of the wyfe of king Agis, and flieth to Tyssaphernes King Darius Lieutenant in Lydia, whom he withdraweth from the Lacedemonians. The ambassadors of Athens come vnto him, he is reuoked into his countrey and made Admirall, he ouercometh the Lacedemonians and is ioyfully receyued of his Citizens, he receyueth a losse by ouersyght, and banisheth himselfe agayne. Thatheniens are brought to vtter distresse. Conon theyr Captayne flyeth to Cyprus, the citye is yelded vp to the Lacedemonians, thirty Tyrants haue the gouernaunce therof, Darius king of Persia dyeth, Dennis the younger is expulsed out of Sycill. Alcibiades is burned in his lodging, Thrasybulus expulseth the xxx. Tyrauntes, temne others are placed in theyr stead: Pausanias King of Lacedemon commaundeth them out of the citie, and geueth peace to the Atheniens: the Tyrauntes making warre against Athenes, are taken and put to death. Artaxerxes succedeth his father Darius in the Persian kingdome. Cyrus rebelleth against his brother Artaxerxes and is slayne, the Grekes that came to his ayde, returne into theyr countrey vnuanquished.

While the Atheniens warred in Sicilie by the space of two yeares, with more gredinesse then successe, in the meane season, Alcibiades the stirrer and chiefetayne thereof, in his absence was accused at Athens to haue publisshed the misteries of Ceres, & the night sacrifices done in hir honoure, which are by no meanes so highly solemnized as by silence. And beyng sent from the warres, to aunswer to his complaint, whither his conscience gaue him to be gilty, or that he could not abide such a reproche to his honor, he made no woordes, but went as a

The pointes wherof Alcibiades was appeached.

banished man to Elis. Afterward when he vnderstode ỹ he was not only condẽned, but also accursed by the prestes of al ỹ ozders of religion, he wente to Lacedemon, & there perswaded the king to warre vpon the Atheniens, nowe vexed and troubled with their misaduentures in Sicilie. Immediatly wherupon, all the kingdomes of Grece gathered them selues togither, as it had bin to quench some common fire, so great hatred hadde the Atheniens gotten, through their vnmeasurable desire of dominion. Darius also the kyng of Persians, remembring the hatred that his father and graundfather bare to this City, entred in leage with the Lacedemonians, by Tissaphernes lieuetenaunte of Lydia, and promised to bear the charges of the warre. This was the pretẽce of entraunce in leage with the Grekes, but in very dæde he doubted, least when the Lacedemonians had ouercome the Atheniens, they would set vpõ him. What wonder is it then if the estate of Athens were so flourishing, since that to oppresse that one City, all the power of the whole East bent them selues togither. Yet notwithstandynge they were not as cowardes ouercome wythout great bloudshed, but fightinge to the vttermost, and some whiles also getting the vpper hande, they were at lẽgth rather by vnstableneste of foztune consumed, thẽ by plain fozce vanquished. In the beginning of the warre not so much but euen their owne fellowes forsoke them as it is daily sene, that wheras foztune semeth to fauour, thither also, do mennes hartes encline. Alcibiades also furthered this warre that was moued againste his countrye, with al the power he might, not lyke a cõmon souldier, but lyke a puissaunt captain. For taking with him x. shippes he sailed into Asia, and there by the authozitie of his name, compelled the Cities that were tributary vnto the Atheniens, to turn to the Lacedemonians. For they knew wel that he was a man of great power in his owne countrye, and they thought he was not the lesse be reason of his banishment, supposing him not so much to be taken

from

Alcibiades stirreth the Lacedemonians against hys owne countrye.

He was the sonne of artaxerxes & was the viii. kyng of Persia.

The prowes of thatheniẽs

Fauour followeth foztune

The doinges of Alcibiades againste his owne coũtrie

from the Atheniens, as to be deliuered for a captaine to the Lacedemonians and so they set his winninges against his losses. But among the Lacedemonians, Alcibiades greate prowesse wan him more enuy then thanke. Therfore when the Princes laid wait secreatly to kill hym by treason, as an ennemye to their glory: Alcibiades hauing knowledge therof by the wife of king Agis (with whome he had committed aduoutry,) fled to Tissaphernes kynge Darius lieuetenaunt, with whome through his curtesye and lowly behauior he quickly wound him self in. For he was then in the flowrishing time of his youth, and for hys beautye, personage and eloquence, amonge al the Atheniens was none like vnto him. But he was better in winning frendship then in keeping: because that euer at the first, his euill condicions were cloked vnder the shadow of eloquẽce. Therfore he perswaded Tissaphernes that he should not alow to muche wages and viand to the fleete of the Lacedemonians, and that the Ionians ought to be called to part of the charges, for whose liberty (when they payed tribute to ỹ Atheniens) this warre was first begon. Moreouer that the Lacedemonians oughte not to haue to much helpe, considering he prepared for another mannes victory and not for his owne, wherefore the warre ought so farre forthe to be maintained, that it be not broken vp for want of thinges necessary. For as long as ỹ Greekes were thus at debate among them selues, the king of Persia should haue the Lawe in his owne hand to make peace or warre as he listed. And he should ouercome them with their owne power, whom he could not ouercome with all the power he was able to make of his owne. And assone as the warre were ended, (whiche waye so euer the gole went) he should be compelled to haue warre with the conquerours. Wherfore Greece was to bée suffered to spend themselues in ciuill warres, that they myght haue no leysure to make warre abrode to inuade forain Realmes.

He deserued no lesse.

The nature & maners of Alcibiades.

Marke the suttle head of Alcibiades.

To the performance wherof eyther part was to be maintained in strength to match his aduersarie, and the weaker to be ayded with newe succours. For it was not to be thought that the Lacedemonians could continue in rest, yf they might get the vpper hand, considering they had proclaimed them selues all ready, the defenders of the liberty of Grece. This Oration liked Tissaphernes very well, whervppon he allowed them not so liberall expenses, neither sent he forth all the kings fleete, least he should either geue them the victorie out of hand, or els constraine them to breake vp the warres. In the meane season Alcibiades did thus much for his countrey men, that when the Atheniens sente their Ambassadours vnto him, he promised to get them the kinges fauour, if so be it that the administration of the common wealth were remoued from the people, into the Senatoures handes. Hoping thereby, that yf the Citye agréed well, he should be chosen captaine of the warre by theyr common assente, or els yf there arose any variaunce betwene the two estates, he should be called to the ayde of the one part. But the Atheniens seing the daũger of the warre that they were wrapped in, had more respect of their safegarde then of theyr honour.

Note his crafty deling.

Therfore with the good will of the people, the gouernaunce of the common wealth was put into the handes of the Senatours. Who through a certayne pride, naturally engrafted in that estate, dealing cruelly with the people, and euery of them taking vppon him like a Lord, the souldiours called home the banished Alcibiades, and made him Admirall of the Sea. Whereuppon immediatly, he sent woorde to Athens, that hee woulde incontinentlye come thither with his hoste, and take the gouernemente out of the foure hundred Senatoures handes, whither they woulde or no, onlesse they surrendred it vp of theyr owne accorde.

Albiciades is called out of exile, & made Lieutenaunte generall of the warres.

The greate men of the citie beyng sore troubled with this message, firste attempted to betraye the Towne to

the

the Lacedemonians, which thing beyng not able to bring to passe, they willingly forsooke their Countrey, and became as banished men. Albiciades therefore hauing deliuered his countrey from inwarde sedition, furnished his ships with all diligence possible, and so proceded into warfare against the Lacedemonians. Now Mindarus & Pharnabazus the Captaines of the Lacedemonians, with theyr shippes furnished likewise, awaiting his comming. The battel beyng fought, the victorie fell to the Atheniens. In this conflict the greater parte of the armye, and almost all the captains of theyr enemies were slayne, and lxxv. ships taken. Within fewe dayes after the Lacedemonians remouing from the Sea vnto the lande, were eftsoones in an other encounter put to the worse. Through which discomfiture beyng greatly afflicted, they sued for peace. The graunt whereof was letted by the trauail of suche as had gayn by the warres. In the meane season the Carthaginenses made warre in Sicill, by reason whereof the Siracusanes were faine to cal home their succors to defend their own. The Lacedemonians beyng therby vtterly destitute of all ayde, Alcibiades with his victorious nauy, wasted the coaste of Asia, fought battelles in diuers places, and euery where gettinge the victorie, recouered the Cities whiche were turned from the Atheniens, and winnyng diuers a new, subdued them to the dominion of the Atheniens. And so hauing recouered his auncient renowne in battell on the Sea, with augmentation thereof by conquestes on the lande, he returned to Athens to the greate reioycement of all his Citezens. In all these battels were taken of their enemies, two hundred shippes and a great pray. To beholde this triumphant return of the army, all the people came oute of the Citye by heapes, prayinge highly all the souldioures, but in especially wondring at Alcibiades. On him all the Citye gased on him, they earnestlye fastned theyr eyes, as though they could neuer haue seene ynough of him, him they beheld as one

Albiciades ouercometh the Lacedemonians.

His triumphant returne vnto Athens.

sent from heauen, and as it were the victorie it selfe, they prayed his noble actes done for his countreye, no lesse extolling the thinges whiche he did against the same, in the time of his banishement, making his excuse them selues, as that he did them in his anger and prouoked there vnto. It is a meruelous thinge to see, that there should be in one man such power and valure, as to be the only cause of the ouerthrow of so mighty a kingdome, and of the setting vp of the same againe, victory euer following that side that he tooke, and fortune wonderfully enclining that way that he went. Wherfore they honoured him not as a man, but as a God, they strued with them selues, whither they had banished him more spitefully, or called him home againe more honorably. They brought the same Gods with them for ioy to welcome him home, by whiche not long before they had acursed him. And whom of late they had forbidde all mans helpe, now and if they could, they would haue set him in heauen They recompense his despite with honor, his harmes with rewardes, and his curses with blessings. There was no talke among them of the battels that hee loste in Sicill, but of the victories that he wonne in Grece. There was no speaking of the shippes that he had lost, but of the shippes that he hadde taken. The Syracusanes were forgotten, and there was no talke but of his conquestes in Ionia & Hellespont. Thus was Alcibiades neuer meanely hated, nor meanely honoured of his countrey men.

The fortune of Alcibiades

While these thinges were a doing, among the Lacedemonians Lysander was made Captaine generall of the warres both by sea and by land. And in sted of Tissaphernes, Darius King of Persians hadde made his sonne Cyrus Lieutenant of Ionia & Lydia, who aided the Lacedemonians in such wise both with men and mony, that he brought them in hope to recouer theyr former estate. Being therfore thus encreased in strength, and hearing that Alcibiades was gone into Asia with a nauy of a hundred shippes,

whiles

whiles he was there spoilinge the countrey, whiche was growne riche by long continuaunce of peace, and toke no hede to his souldioures, but suffred them for couetousnesse of pray, to disperse thēselues where they listed, as though there had bene no perill to be feared, they set sodenly vpon them, and made suche a slaughter among them as they were skatered, that the Atheniens toke more losse in that one battell, then they had done to their ennemies in all the battels before, wherwith they were brought to such a despayre, that forthwith they put away Alcibiades, and chose Conon to be their Captaine in his stead. Thinking them selues to haue bin vanquished not by the chaunce of warres, but through the treason of their captayne more regardinge the olde displeasure, then the benefites newly bestowed vpon him. And that he had vanquished his ennemies in the former battels, but onely to shew them what a captayne they had despised, and to selle them the victorie the dearer. And to say the truth Alcibiades hadde so subtle a hed, and was therewith so much geuen to vice and leudenesse of behauiour, that it was like inough he wold worke suche a thinge. Fearinge therefore the displeasure of the people in their rage, of his owne will he banished him selfe agayne. Then Conon beyng put in the rowme of Alcibiades, hauing before his eyes what a captayne he hadde succeded, furnished his nauy with all diligence and warenesse that might be. But there wanted men to furnishe the shippes, for the stoutest and strongest Souldioures were lost in the forraging of Asia. Notwithstanding, old menne and berdlesse boyes were armed, and so filled vppe the nomber of Souldioures, without anye strength of the hoste. Yet for all that, they letted not to encounter with their ennemies, by whome like weake and vnable Souldioures, they were euery where beaten downe, or els taken running awaye. And there was suche a destruction, what of them that were slayne, and what of them that were taken, that not onely the Empyre, but euen the very

Ouersight pernitious in a Captaine.

Alcibiades is banished agayne.

A great slaughter of the Atheniens.

name of Atheniens ſéemed to be vtterly extincte. By the which battell they were broughte to ſo lowe an ebbe, and left ſo bare, by reaſon all theyr warlike men were conſumed and ſpente, that they were driuen to let their city to ſtraungers, to ſet their bondmen frée, and to geue pardon to ſuch as were condemned to dy. And with this route of raſkals, wherof theyr army was compact, they (which lately before were Lordes of all Grece,) were now ſcarſe able to maintaine theyr owne liberty. Neuertheleſſe they determined yet once againe to try theyr fortune vppon the ſea. So ſtout were theyr ſtomacks, that wheras a little before they were in deſpaire of theyr owne ſafegarde, they were now in good hope to get the victorie. But thoſe were not the ſouldioures that were able to vphold the honor of Athens, neyther was that the power wherwith they were wont to geue their enemies the ouerthrow, neither was there ſuch knowledge of feats in armes in thoſe that had bin trayned in priſon, and not in the camp. Therfore they were all eyther ſlaine or taken priſonners. The captayne Conon which eſcaped alone from the battell, fearing the cruelty of his countrey men, toke viii. ſhippes, and ſayled to Euagoras king of Cyprus. But the captayne of the Lacedemonians hauing atchéeued all thinges proſperouſly, proudly reioyſing at thaduerſity of his enemies, ſente the ſhippes that he had taken (withall the boty gotten in the warres) decked in manner of triumph vnto Lacedemon, & receyued by compoſition all the cities that were tributary to the Atheniens, whiche as yet continued in theyr obedience, becauſe they knew not to what end the warre would come, leuing nothing vnder ỹ dominion of the Atheniens, ſaue only the bare city. Of all the which miſeries when tidings came to Athens, all ỹ people forſaking their houſes ran vp, & down the city amazed, one aſking an other what tidings, & ſeking for him that brought the firſt newes, not the children, want of diſcretion, not the old men wante of ſtrēgth, not ỹ women weakeneſſe of nature, could kepe at home,

The courage of Thatheniens.

Theyr laſte ouerthrow and ſlaughter.

A Rhetorical deſcription of the afflicted ſtate of Athens.

home so sore did the feeling of that misfortune pierce vnto all ages. They met together in the market stede, and there all night long renewed their cõmon misfortune with lamentation. Some made mone for their brothers, some for their sonnes, some for their fathers, some for their kinsefolke, and other some for frendes dearer then kinsefolke, and among their priuate mischaunces, was alwayes repeated the common misfortune, looking for none other but present and vtter destruction both to themselues and to their countrey, estéeming them that were aliue to be in worse case then them that were dead. Eche person setting before their eyes, besiegement, hunger, and the arrogant enemy hauing them in his hand to worke his pleasure vpon them. And therewith came to their remembraunce the ouerthrow and burning of their city, the captiuitie of themselues, and the most miserable bondage which they were all like to be brought vnto. Thinking the first ouerthrow of the citie by the Persians, to be counted happy in comparison, in the which their wiues & children, parentes and kinsfolke remayning in safegarde, they lost nothyng but their houses: wheras now they had no ships left to flée vnto for succour as they had done before: through whose helpe they might be defended till they were able to build a fairer Citie. And as they were thus bewailing their misfortune and misery, their enemies comming vpon them, enuironed the towne with a siege, and constrayned them greatly with hunger. For it was well knowen that there were not many souldiours left aliue within the towne, and they were so straightly loked to, that no new succors could be brought in. By which mischiefes the Atheniens being brought low after long famine and daily pestilence desired peace. There was long debating betwene the Lacedemonians and their adherentes whether it was to bée graunted or no. When many gaue counsell vtterly to rote out the name of the Atheniens, and to set the City on fire, the Spartanes said they would not condiscend, that of

Athens is besieged.

the

Peace is graũted to ỹ Athiniens.

the two eyes of Greece the one should be put out. And so they graunted them peace vppon condition they shoulde cast downe the armes of the walles that stretched toward the hauen of Pyreum, deliuer vp all their ships that were left, and receiue at their hand xxx. rulers to gouerne their common wealth Upon these articles the citie was yelded to the Lacedemonians: who committed the ordering therof to the discretion of Lysander. This yeare was worthye to be noted, both for the winning of Athens, for the death of Darius king of Persia, & also for the banishment of Dyonise tiraunt of Sicil. The estate of Athens being thus altered, the estate of the people was altered also. The xxx. rulers of the common wealth fell to tiranny. For at their first comming they chose them a garde of three M. men, wheras in all the citie remained skarce as many mo, they were so wasted & cõsumed by the wars afore. And yet not so content, as though this band wer to weake to kepe the citie in awe, they borowed 700. souldiours of the conquerors. Then they began the slaughter of ỹ citizẽs at Alcibiades, least vnder pretence of restoring their libertie, he might inuade the common wealth againe. For hauing intelligence that he was goyng toward Artaxerxes kyng of Persia, they sent certaine after hym in post, to cut hym of by the way, by whom he was ouertakẽ. But because they could not kill him opẽly, they set fire on his chãber where he slept, and burnt him vp quicke. The tirauntes beyng deliuered out of feare of this reuenger, with their slaughter, extorcion, and rauishments, made euen a spoile of the miserable and wretched outcastes that were left in the citie. The which their doing when they vnderstoode to displease one of their fellows, whose name was Theramenes to the terror of all the rest they put hym to death. Wherupon glad was he that might get himselfe out of the city, in so much that all Greece was ful of banished men of Athens, and yet euen that one onely refuge, was taken frõ the poore wretches. For the Lacedemonians had geuen

It was the 400. before the comming of Christ, Eusebius.

This was the yonger Dennis, of whom reade in the xxi. Booke.

Athens is oppressed with tyrannye.

The finall end of Alcibiades

The crueltye of the tirants

straight

straight charge, that no citie shuld be so bold as to receiue the banished men of Athens Neuertheles they withdrew themselues all vnto Argos and Thebes, where they not onely liued in daunger during the time of their exile, but also receiued hope of recouering their Countrey. There was among the banished men one Thrasibulus a stoute man, and one that came of a noble house, who thinkyng himselfe bound to aduenture for his country sake, though it were with the ieoperdy of his life assembled a company of his banished countrey men, and toke the castle Phyle in the territorie of Athens. And he wanted not the fauour of certaine Cities that had pitie of their miserable estate and cruel handling. For Ismenias prince of the Thebanes although he could not aide them openly with the power of his countrey, helped them with suche treasure as hee had of his owne. And Lysias an Orator of Syracuse beyng the same time also a banished man, sent CCCCC. souldioures well furnished at his owne charges, to the ayde of the country of all eloquence. Therfore anone after was a sharpe encounter.

The loue of Thrasibulus to his countraye

The like example of Lysias.

But forasmuch as the one part fought earnestly for the recouery of their countrey, and the other part negligently for the maintenaunce of other mens tiranny, the tiraunte were put to the worse, and retiryng into the Citie whiche they had in manner wasted already wyth slaughter, and sacked it. This done, hauing all the Atheniens in a gelousie of treason, they commaunde them to remoue out of the Citie, and dwell in the armes of the walles that were braken downe, maintainyng their superioritie with forraine souldioures. Afterwarde they wente about to corrupt Thrasibulus, promising to make hym fellow of their Empire: whiche thyng they coulde not bryng to effecte, they sente for ayde to the Lacedemonians, at the commyng whereof, they made a newe encounter. In whiche Critios and Hyppomachus the cruellest tiraunte of them all were slaine. The residue also being

Uncorrupted faythfulnes.

being vanquished, when their army (wherof the most part were Athemens) fledde toward the citie, Thrasibulus calling to them as loud as he could cry, demaũded why they should flée from him hauing obtained the victory, and not rather helpe him as the defendor of the liberty of them al: he bad them remember, that his souldiors were their own Citizens, and not their enemies. And that he had not taken weapon in hand to the entent to take any thing from them being vanquished, but to the entent to restore them such things as had bin taken from them by others, professing that he made warre against the xxx tirantes, and not against the citie. Moreouer he put them in remembrance of the kinrede, of the lawes, of the rites and ceremonies common amongest them, and of the companionship that had bin betwixt them in so many battels in tymes past: beseching them to haue pitie vppon their banished countrey men. And if they could finde in their hartes to beare the yoke of bondage so patiently themselues, he besought thẽ to restore him his country, and he would set them at liberty againe. He did so much with this perswasion, that when their army was returned into the citie, they commaũded the xxx. tirantes to depart vnto Eleusis, and in their steade substituted other x. to gouerne the common wealth. Who nothing abashed at the ensample of their predecessors, fel to the same cruelty that they had exercised. While these things were a doinge: word was brought to Lacedemon, that ỹ Atheniens were sharpe set vpon warre. The which to represse they sent their king Pausanias, who hauing cõpassion of the banniſhed people, restored the wretched citizens to their countrey againe, commaunding the x. tyrãts to remoue oute of the Citye vnto Eleusis to the residue of their companye. Peace being by this meanes established, within a few dayes after, the Tirauntes (disdayninge as much the restitutiõ of the banished Citizens, as their own deposinges and banishment, as though a nother mannes liberty had bene their bondage) made warre againste the

The tyrantes are banished.

Athe-

Atheniens. But when they came forth to communication, as though they would haue taken vpon them their preheminency and soueraingtie against, they were by a policie taken and slaine as a sacrifice for peace. The people which they had commaunded out of the citie, were called in againe. And so the citie which was dispersed into dyuers members, was at length brought into one body againe. And to the intent no dissention might grow vpon things past, they were all sworne to forget and bury vnder foote all olde debate and grudge. In the meane while the Thebanes and Corinthians sent ambassadors to the Lacedemonians, demaunding their portion of the praies and bowties taken in the warres, wherof they had helped for their part to beare out the charges and daungers. Hauing denial of their requestes, they did not immediatly proclayme open war against the Lacedemonians, but they conceiued such an inward displeasure in their hartes, that it will be vnderstood, that they meaned no lesse but to make war when they sawe their tyme. About the same tyme almost dyed Darius king of Persia, leauing behind him his two sonnes Artaxerxes and Cyrus.

The worthy reward of tiranny.

The Athenians are restored to their country againe.

Cause of grudge betwene the Corinthians and Lacedemonians.

The death of Darius the bastard.

He bequeathed by his last wil vnto Artaxerxes the kingdome, and vnto Cyrus the cities wherof he was at ỹ tyme ruler. But Cyrus thought his father did him wrong in that bequest, and therfore priuily prepared warre against his brother. Artaxerxes hauing knowledge thereof, sent for hym, and not regarding his counterfaite pretence of innocency, that he purposed no such matter, bound him in fetters of golde, and had put him to death had not his mother letted him. Cyrus therefore being set at large, prepared not warre as now any more secretly, but openly, nor by dissimulation, but by open defiaunce: and gate greate ayde vnto him. The Lacedemonians remembryng that by his meanes, they were greatly aided in their warres with the Atheniens (like men ignoraunt against whome the warre was rayled) determined to sende aide vnto Cyrus, when

The wicked war betwene Cyrus and Artaxerxes.

when occasion should require, seeking both for thanke at Cyrus hand, and also for pardon at Artaxerxes hand, if he should get the victory, in as much as they had attempted nothing against him openly. But in the battell such was their chaunce, that the two brothers méeting together, encountred, & Artaxerxes was woûded by Cyrus, but by the swiftnesse of his horse he was deliuered frome danger, and his brother Cyrus was ouerthrowen by the kinges garde, and slaine. And so Artaxerxes getting the victory, obtained the spoile of his brothers warre and his army also. In that battell there were x. M. Grécians that came to the aide of Cyrus, who in the winge where they stode, gat the vpper hande, and after the death of Cyrus, could neither be ouercome of so great an host perforce, nor yet be entrapped by pollicy. But in their returne homeward, through so many wilde & sauage nations, so long a iourny they defended themselues by their manhode, euen vnto the borders of their countrey.

Cyrus is slayne.

The sixth booke of Iustine.

The conteintes of the sixth Booke.

The Lacedemonians couete the empire of Asia, Tyssaphernes is displaced of his office of Lieuetenauntshyp : Conon of Athens is made Admirall of the Persian fleete, the Lacedemonians send for aide into Egipt, Agesilaus is sent against Conon, Conon ouercommeth Lysander vpon the sea. Athens is set at libertie againe, Epamynondas ouercommeth the Lacedemonians, and sleeth Lysander : Agesilaus wresteth the victory frō the Thebanes the Atheniens send Iphicrates with an host to the aide of the Thebanes, the Lacedemonians are brought to vtter dispayre, Conon is receiued with great ioy of his citizens. Athens is repayred. Artaxerxes proclaimeth a generall peace throughout all Greece, and setteth all the cities at liberty, he maketh warre against Egipt, Rome is taken by the French mē, warre riseth betwene the Lacedemonians and Arcadians, and is ceased of their owne accord, Epamynondas Duke of Thebes inuadeth Lacedemon. and is repulsed by the olde men, Agesilaus encountreth with him, Epaminondas is slayne, with whome the prowesse of the Grekes decayeth.

THe Lacedemonians accordyng to the nature of man (whiche the more it hath, the more it coueteth) not content that their power was doubled by conquering the Atheniens, beganne to practise howe to attayne the Empire of all Asia, the moste parte whereof, was vnder the dominion of the Persians. Therfore Dercillides beyng appoynted Lieuetenant generall for these warres, when he saw that he must haue to do agaynst two of Artaxerxes Lieuetenauntes, Pharnabazus and Tyssaphernes, which had about them in a redinesse

Ambition is neuer satisfied

The warres betwene the Lacedemonians and the Persians.

dines the whole power of the mightiest Countries in all the world, thought it good to make the one of thē his frend. The mæter for his purpose seemed Tyssaphernes, a man both of more experience and actiuitie then the other, and also better furnished with the souldioures that belonged sometime to king Cyrus. After communication had, agrement was made vpon certaine condicions, that he should not intermeddle with the wars. Pharnabazus being herewith agrœued, complained thereof to the king their maister, declaryng how he withstode not the Lacedemonians when they entred into Asia, but nourished them there at the kinges charges, and that he bargained with them to delay the warres which they toke in hand, as though the domage therof should not equally redound to the displeasure of the whole Empire. He said it was an vnsœmely thing, that the warre was not gone thorough with, but bought of, and that the enemy was hyred of for mony, and not rather driuen away by dint of sword. When he had by this complaint brought the king in displesure with Tyssaphernes, he councelled him to make his Admirall of the sea in stead of Tyssaphernes, Conon of Athens, who since the tyme his countrey was conquered, liued in exile at Cyprus. For though the Athenens, were bereft of power and richesse, yet notwithstanding their experience in guiding a nauy remaineth still vnto them. And if one were to be chosen among them all, there was not a better then Conon. Hereupon he had deliuered vnto him CCCCC. talentes, with commission to make Conon Admirall of the kinges fleete. The Lacedemonians hauing intelligence hereof, sent an ambassade to the king of Egipt, desiring him to sende Hercymones to their ayde with a number of shippes. He sent them a C. galleis, and v.C. quarters of corne, and other of their confederates also sente them great succors. But vnto this great army against so great a Captaine, there wantad a mæte gouernour. Therefore when the confederates of the Lacedemonians requested

Tyssaphernes is accused to the king.

Conon is made admirall of the Persiā fleete.

to

to haue to their general Ageſilaus (at ẏ tyme king of ẏ Lacedemonians.) The Lacedemonians debated the matter a great whyle, whither they might make him generall or no, by reaſon of the anſwer of the Oracle at Delphos, the effect wherof was that the empire ſhould come to an end, at ſuch time as the royall eſtate halted, for Ageſilaus was lame of one foote. At the length they determined that it were better for their king to halte in his going, then the kingdom to hault for want of a meete gouernour. When Ageſilaus was ſent into Aſia with a great hoſt of men, I cannot thinke that euer any couple of Captaines were ſo well matched together as they two were. For both in yeares, in proweſſe, in wiſdome, and in pollicy, they were in maner all one, and in honor for their enterpriſes they were both alike. And although fortune had made them equall in all things, yet ſhe preſerued eche of them vnconquered of other. Great was the furniture of them both to the warres, and great were both their attemptes and doinges. But the ſouldiours of Conon raiſed a mutinie againſt him, becauſe the kinges lieuetenantes before time had bin wont to abridge them of their wages, demaunding their duetties ſo muche the earneſtlier, in that they toke vppon them to ſerue in ſo great warres vnder ſo noble a Chiefetaine. Conon therefore hauing long tyme ſued in vayne to the king by his letters, at length went vnto him hymſelfe. Whoſe preſence and ſpeache he might not bée ſuffered to come vnto, becauſe he woulde not worſhippe him after the manner of the Perſians. Neuertheleſſe he entreated with hym by meſſengers, lamentyng that the warres of ſo riche a Prince, ſhould bée forſlowed for want of money, and that hauing as puiſſaunt an army as hys enemies, he ſhould be ouermatched in money, whereof he had more aboundaunce then they, and that he ſhoulde be founde weake in that kinde of ſtrength, wherein héé farre exceéded them. Wherefore he demaunded to haue the diſburſing of the money hymſelfe, becauſe it would be

The praiſe of Conon, and of Ageſilaus.

A mutinie for non payment of wages,

The ſute of Conon to the king,

would be very hurtfull, to put the doing thereof into many mens handes. When he had obtained the treasure, he returned to his fléete, and immediatly set his matters abroche. Many thinges he aduentured valiantly and many things he atchieued luckely. He wasted his enmies lands, won their cities, and as a tempest bare down all thinges before him. With which his doinges the Lacedemonians, being afraid, determined to call home Agesilaus out of Asia, to the defence of his owne countrey. In the meane season Lysander whom Agesilaus (at his setting forth) had left as his vicegerent for the defence of the countrey, assembled a great nauy, & furnished it with all the power he could, purposing to try the fortune of battell. Conon also (forasmuch as it was the first tyme that he shoulde encounter with the power of his enemy) toke great care in ordering and appointing of his men, and this contention was not all onely among the captaines, but also euen among the Souldioures. And Conon the Capitaine himselfe, was so carefull for the Persians, as for his owne countrey. For like as when the Atheniens were at an afterdeale, he was the ouerthrowe of their dominion: so was it his desire to bée the setter vp of it againe, and to recouer his countrey by victory, which he had lost by being vanquished. Which thing would redound so much the more to his honour, in that he should not haue the Atheniens his countreymen to fight vnder hym, but the power of a forraine Prince, so that the peril and losse should be the kinges, and the gaine of the victory should be hys Countreyes, and he hymselfe attaine honour after a contrary manner to other that had bin Captaines in his countrey before tymes. For whereas they defended the countrey by vanquishing the Persians, he shoulde restore it to her former estate, by making the Persians conqueroures. On the other side Lysander, beside that he was néere of kinne to Agesilaus was also an earnest follower of his vertues, endeuoring by all means possible, not to steppe aside from hys noble examples, and

The doinges of Conon.

The circumspectnesse of the two Captains Lysander & Conon.

from

frō the brightnesse of his renown & glory, but so to behaue himselfe, that the Empire gotten in so many battels and in so many hundred yeares, might not bée ouerthrowne through his default in the turning of a hand. The kinges and the Souldioures were all in one perplexitie, not so much for doubte of losing the wealth they had gotten, as for feare lest the Atheniens should recouer their owne againe. But the sorer that the battell was, the more glorious was the victory of Conon. The Lacedemonians being put to the worse toke them to flight, and their garrisons were ledde away to Athens. The people were restored to their former estate, and their bondage taken away from them, many cities also were recouered to their Empyre. This was vnto the Atheniens, a beginning of the recouerie of their auncient preheminence, and vnto the Lacedemonians an ende of reteinyng theirs. For as though that with their dominiō they had lost their prowesse also, their neighbors began to haue them in disdaine.

The praise of Lysander.

The Lacedemonians are vanquished on the sea.

After misfortune followeth disdayne.

First of all therefore the Thebanes with helpe of the Atheniens, reared warre agaynst them. The which Citie out of innumerable encreasementes, through the prowesse of their Duke Epaminondas, beganne to aspire to the Empire of all Grécce. There was therefore betwene them a battell on the lande, in which the Lacedemonians had lyke successe as in the encounter vpon the sea against Conon. In the same conflicte Lysander (who was Capitayne the same tyme that the Lacedemonians subdued the Atheniens,) was slayne. Pansanias also an other of the Capitaines of the Lacedemonians beyng appeached of treason, fledde into exile. The Thebanes therefore, hauyng gotten the vpper hande, ledde their whole host to the Citie of Lacedemon, thinkyng easily to haue won it, because they were abandoned of all their aide, whiche thyng the Lacedemonians fearyng, sente for their kyng Agesilaus (who atchieued manye greate enterprises in Asia,) to come to the defence of hys Countrey. For

Lysander is slayne.

after time that Lysander was slaine, they had none other captaine in whom they durst put any confidence. Neuertheless because it was long ere Agesilaus came, they raised a power and went to mæte their enemy. But neyther their courages nor their strēgth was able to stand against them, of whom they had bin put to the worse so lately before, and therfore at the first encounter they were put to flight. As the hoste of his countrymen were thus discomfited, Agesilaus the king came into the field, and with hys freshe souldiours hardened in many voyages and encounters before, with little adoo wrested the victory out of hys enemies handes: Howbeit he himselfe was sore wounded. When newes therof came to Athens, the Atheniens (fearing least if the Lacedemonians should get the vpper hand againe, they should be brought to their olde estate of bondage) raised a power and sent it to the aide of the Beotians by Iphicrates a yong gentleman not aboue xxi. yeres old, but of a wonderfull towardnesse. The prowesse of this young man was maruelous and farre aboue his yeares. For amongest all the noble and valiaunt Dukes & Capitaines that the Atheniens had before him, there was neuer none, either of greater likelihode, or of more rype towardnes then he was. In whome were planted not onely the pointes of a good Captain, but also of a good Oratour. Conon also hearing of the returne of Agesilaus, returned himselfe likewise out of Asia, to waste the countrey of Lacedemon. And so the Spartanes being enclosed on euery syde with feare of the warre that continually ronge in their eares, were broughte to vtter despaire. But Conon when hée had forraged the fieldes of his ennemies, made towardes Athens. Where albeit he were welcommed with great ioy of his countrey men, yet notwithstandyng hée toke more sorrow to sée how his countrey had bin burned and defaced by the Lacedemonians, then pleasure of the recouerie of the same after so long tyme. Therefore suche thinges as were burnt downe, he builded a new with the

Agesilaus recouereth the victory being lost,

The commendation of Iphicrates.

Conon returneth to Athēs

spoiles

spoiles of the Lacedemonians, and at the charges of the army of the Persians, and such things as were defaced, he repaired againe. Such was the destiny of Athens, that being before burned by the Persians, it was repaired wyth the bowties of the Persians, and being now defaced by the Lacedemonians, it was repaired with the spoiles of the Lacedemonians also, and euen cleane cõtrary, to haue them now their fellowes, which then were their enemies, & to haue them now their vttermost enemies, with whom they wer then knit in most straighteste league of aliaunce. Whyle these things were a doing, Artaxerxes king of Persia sent ambassadours into Grèece, commaunding all parties to cease from warre, and who so enterprised to the contrary should be taken as his enemy. He restored vnto the cities their libertie, and all that was their own. Which thing he did not so much in regard of the continuall labours & daily battels of the cities, for the hatred and malice they bare one to another: as leaste while he were occupied about his wars in Egipt, (the which he moued for sending aide to ỹ Lacedemonians against his lieuetenants,) his host should be deteined in Grèece. The Grekes therfore being wered with so many battels, were content to obey with all their hartes. This yeare was notable not onely because peace was so sodenly made through all Grèece, but also because the same time the citie of Rome was taken by the French men. But the Lacedemonians being now at rest, & lying in awaite for aduauntage, espying the Arcadians from home surprised a castle of theirs, and put a garrisõ of their owne men therin. The Arcadians therfore with the helpe of the Thebanes, chalenged their losses by the swoorde. In that conflict Archidamus capitaine of the Lacedemonians was wounded, who seing his men beaten downe, as vanquished, demaunded by an Heralt the deade bodies of his men that were slaine, that they might be buried. For this is a token among the Grekes of geuyng the victory, with the which yeldyng the Thebanes being contented, blewe

An vniuersal peace is enioyned to all Greece.

It was the yeare before the birth of Christ. 389. Euseb,

The token of victory geuen

to the retreite and pursued no further. Within a fewe dayes after, neither partie attempting any displeasure, when a man would haue thought they had ben at a truce, as it were by a secret consent and agrement among them selues, while the Lacedemonians were busied in other warres against their neighbors, the Thebanes vnder the conduct of their captaine Epaminondas, purposed to haue won their citie ere they had bin aware of it. Wherupon in the beginning of the night, they set forth as closely as they could deuise toward Lacedemon. But yet they could not take them vnwares. For the olde men and other folkes that were vnmete for the warres, hauing vnderstanding of the approche of their enemies, met them in armour at the entrance of the gate: and against xv. M. souldiers, not aboue a C. olde and forworne men put themselues to the encounter. So much courage and strength doth the preset sight of a mans countrey and houshold geue him, and so much doth the presence of thinges gene men greater stomackes, then the remembrance of them being away. For when they saw within what, and for what they stode at defence, they determined either to winne or to die. A fewe old men therfore held them tacke, whom ere the next morning all the youth they had was not able to withstand. In that battell two of the Capitaines of their enemies were slaine. In the meane while word was brought that Agesilaus was come, whereupon the Thebanes retired, and it was not long after but they encountred againe. For the young men of Lacedemon being incensed with the prowesse and valiaunt demeanor of the olde men, could not bee withholde, but that they would needes try the matter immediatly in open fielde, when as the victory was already the Thebanes. And Epaminondas whiles he executed the office, not onely of a captaine, but also of a valiaunt souldiour was greuously wounded. At the report whereof, the one partie was so striken in feare, and the other partie for ioy was so amazed, that both of them as it were by a peacea-

The courage of the old men of Lacedemon

Epaminõdas is wounded to death.

peaceable consent departed the field. Within a few dayes after, Epaminondas deceased, with whom the strength of the common wealth decayed. For in like manner as if ye breake of the edge of a weapon, the rest of it is able to do no great harme: euen so this Duke being dead, who was as it were the edge of the common wealth of Thebes, the strength therof was appalled and in manner dulled, in so much that they seemed not so much to haue lost him, as altogether to haue perished with him. For neither before this Dukes time atchieued they any notable conquest, nor afterwarde were famous for their prowesse, but for their own slaughters. So as it appeareth manifestly, that the glory and renowne of his country, did both spring vp with him, and die with him. And a mã is not able to iudge whether he were a better man of his handes, or of his life. For alwayes he sought soueraignitie to his countrey, and not to himselfe, and he was such a sparer of mony, that he wanted wherwith to bury him. And he was euen as couetous of prayse, as of money. For authoritie was laid vpon him euen against his will. And he behaued himselfe in such wyse in hys authoritie, that he seemed not to receyue but rather to geue honour to the same: Furthermore he was so studious of learnyng, and so instructed in the knowledge of philosophy, that it was a wonder to see how a man bred and brought vp in learning should come by so singuler experience in feates of warre. Neither did hys death dissent from his trade of liuyng. For being brought into his tent halfe dead, when he was come to hymselfe againe, and had recouered his speache, he demaunded nothing of suche as stode about him, but whether his enemies had taken his shielde from him when he was felled: when he vnderstode it was saued, he commaunded it to be brought to him, & as the partaker of all his trauels & glory he kissed it. Then he enquired againe which part had won the field, and hearing that the Thebanes had gotten it, he

The prayse of Epaminõdas in whom is expressed the Image of a good captaine and of a iust magistrate.

The wordes of Epamnondas at his death.

said all was well: and so as it were reioysing for his countreis sake, he gaue vp the ghost. By the death of this man, the prowesse of the Atheniens also decayed. For after the tyme that he was gone, whose fotesteps they were wont to follow, then geuing themselues all together to slouthe and idlenes, lashed out the common reuenues, not vppon ships and men of warre as they had done in tymes past, but in feast dayes and holy daies, and in making preparation for pageants and enterludes: gathering themselues together into the Theaters, to beholde the famous stage players and Poetes, visiting oftener the stage then the campe, and setting more by Versifiers and Oratours, then by capitaines. Then the common treasure wherwith men of warre and Mariners were wont to be mainteined, began to be deuided among the people of the city. By means wherof it came to passe, that while the Grekes gaue themselues to idlenesse, the name of the Macedones which before time was vile and obscure, sprong vp and grewe to great honour, & that Phillip who had bin three yeares in hostage at Thebes, being instructed in all chinalry by Epaminondas and the Pelopidanes, laid the kingdom of Macedonie as a yoke of bondage, vpon the neckes both of Greece and of Asia.

The conteintes of the ſeuenth Booke.

HE entreateth of Macedone and of the kynges therof. Caranus following a herd of goates, winneth the citie Edyſſa, he chaungeth the name therof, maketh it the head of Macedone, and ſubdueth diuers kinges, after him raygneth Perdicas and prophecieth of his poſteritie, Argeus taketh his place, and leaueth the crowne to his ſon Europe, the Macedones ouercome the Illirians, Amynthas ſuccedeth, whoſe ſon Alexander killeth the Perſian Imbaſſadors ſent by Darius, of whom mencion is made in the fyrſt and ſeconde bokes. Bubares marrieth Alexanders ſiſter, Amynthas ſuccedeth Alexander, the mother killeth her owne childrē, Philyp is brought vp at Thebes, and afterward is crowned kyng he vanquiſheth his borderers. conquereth the Theſſalians, marieth Olympias the mother of great Alexāder, & winneth Methone.

*Macedonie in auncient time was cal*led Aemathia after the name of Aemathio king of that countrye, who was the firſt that gaue anye notable proſe of his proweſſe in thoſe parts. As this country encreaſed by little and litle, ſo the boundes therof were very narowe. The inhabitauntes were called Pelagians, and the Country it ſelf Beotia. But afterwarde throughe the proweſſe of the kinges, & manhod of the people, firſt by ſubduinge theyr neighbors, and ſhortly after other people and nations thempire therof was enlarged euen to the vttermoſt borders of the Eaſt. In the region of Peonie (whiche nowe is a portiō of Macedonie) reigned by report Telegonus the father of Aſtriopeus, whoſe name we here ſpoken of in the battel of Troy, among the noble defendours of the Citie. On a nother ſyd in Europe reigned a king called Europe. Caranus alſo with a great multitude of Grekes, being commaūded by thaunſwer of the Oracle to ſeeke an habitation in Macedony, when he came into, Aemathia following a heard of Goats that fled out of a ſhour of rain, entred and wan the Citie of Edyſſa, ere the men

The fyrſt kyng of Macedonie.

men of the towne perceiued his comming, by reson of the greatnesse of the storme wherupon calling to minde ỹ answer of the Oracle, by which he was commaunded to seke a kingdome wher gotes should be his guides, he appointed it to be the seat of his kingdom. And euer after he obserued deuoutly that whither so euer he led any host, he would haue the same gotes before his standerde, that as thei wer thautors of his kingdom, so might thei be also as leaders in all his enterprises. And in remembraunce of this benefit, he chaunged the name of Edyssa, and called it Aegæa, & the people therof Aegæades. Afterward when he had expulsed Midas (for he also held a part of Macedonie) & diuers other kinges: in sted of them all he succeded alone, and knitting together sondrye sortes of people, made as it wer one entire body of Macedonie, and laid a strong foundation for his kingdome hereafter, to grow vpon. After him reigned Perdicas, whose life was notable, & the warnings at his last departure (which wer as thanswer of an oracle) worthy to be remẽbred. For when he drue toward his end by reason of age: he shewed his sonne Argeus the place where he would be buried, and willed, not onely hys owne, but also all the bodies of thẽ that shold succede him in the kingdom, to be buried in the same place. Prophecying before, that as long as the bones of his posterity wer buried there, so long the kingdom should continue in hys family. And vpon this superstition is beleued, that his ofspring failed in great Alexander, because he chaunged the place of buriall. Argeus hauing gouerned the kingdome with iustice and loue of his people, left to succede him his sonne Philip: who being surprised by hastye death left hys heir Europe a very babe. But the Macedones wer at continuall warres with the Thracians & Illyrians, by whose warres as by daily exercise being hardened, they grew so famous in feats of armes that all their neighbours were afraid of thẽ. The Illyrians, therfore despising thinfancy of the yong king, assailed the Macedones with batel: who being

Of Perdicas and of his prophesye.

Argeus.

being put to the worse, brought forth their king in his cradel and set him before the battell beginning the field new again: as thoughe the cause of their former ouerthrowe, had bin the want of their kinges presence too bring them good lucke in the battell: and that they should now doutlesse get the vpper hand, and it were for none other cause elsse, then that this superstition had perswaded them they should win. Moreouer they had pity of the infant, whome it was none other lyke, but they should make a captiue of a king, if they shold be ouercome Therfore when it came too the encounter, they vanquished ỳ Illirians with great slawghter, as who should say, that in the former battelles the Macedones wante not courage but a king. After this man succeded Amyntas, a ryght renowned Prince, bothe for his owne prowesse, and for the singular towardnesse of his sonne Alexander, whom nature had endewed with so great ornaments of al vertues, ỳ euen in the gaminges of Olympus, he bare away ỳ prises of diuers wagers.

The policie of the Macedones.

In the meane season Darius king of Persia, being put to shamefull flighte, and driuen oute of Scithia, because he would not seme to be dishonored euery wher by his losses in the warres, sent Megabyzus with part of his army to subdue Thrace and thother kingdoms of that coast, amõg which (for the slender regard & estimation therof,) he shold take Macedonie for one he shortly executing his masters cõmaundemẽt, sent ambassadors to Amintas king of Macedonie, demaunding hostages of peace that shold be concluded bẽtwen thẽ. But thãbassadors being gentle entertained when they began to wex warme with drinking, desired Amintas that forasmuch as he had made thẽ so sumptuous a feast, he wold also graũt them the rights of familiarity, (that is to say) that their sonnes, their wiues and their daughters might come & kepe thẽ company, for that was counted among the Persians, as a sure token & pledge of hospitalitye. At whose commynge in when the Persians began to daly with them more wantonly then was

The frendlye entretainmẽt of the Persiã Ambassadors

conuenient.

convenient: Alexander the son of Amintas, desired his father in respect of his age and grauity, to withdraw himselfe from the bäket, promising to a lay the dalians of hys quests wel inough: when Amyntas was gone, Alexander called out the women one by one, as though it had ben to attire them more gorgeously, and to bring them in againe to their better leking. In whose sted he sent in youngmen dressed in Ladyes attyre, commäding them to represse the wantonnes of thambassadours with their wepons, that they carried vnder their garmentes. And so the Ambassadours beinge all slayne, when Megabyzus who knewe nothing what was hapned to thē, perceued that they returned not, he sent thither Bubares with a part of his host as to a warre so easy and so mean, that he disdained to go, himself leaste he should take any dishonour in feighting with so base a people. But Bubares before the battel, being taken in loue with Amintas daughter, left warre and fell to wedding, and so laying aside all rancour of enimitie, entered alyance with his enmies. After the departure of Bubares out of Macedone, king Amyntas deceased. Vnto whose sonne and successour, Alexander, this affinitye of Bubares dyd not only procure peace al the time of Darius, but also purchased him the fauour of Xerxes. In so much as when like a tempest he inuaded all Grece, he gaue him the royalty of all the countries betwene ỳ mountaines of Olympus and Hemus, notwithstanding, he enlarged his kingdom as much by his owne prowes, as by the liberality of the Persians. At length by order of succesiō the kingdom of Macedone, came vnto Amintas the sōne of his brother Menelaus. This man also was notable for his actiuitye, and endowed with all warlike qualities. He begate of his wife Eurydicè three sonnes, Alexander, Perdicas, and Philip the father of great Alexander, and a daughter named Euryone. And of a nother wife called Cygea, he engendred Archelaus, Aridens and Menelaus who had sore warres first with the Illyrians and after with the Olynthians

Note the modesty of the barbarous people in those dayes.

Thambassadors of Persia murdered for incontinēcye,

Aliaunce by matiage betweue the Persians & the macedons

Amyntas the second.

thians. But he hadde ben cut shozt by the treson of hys wife Eurydice, (who practyking to marye with hir Sonne in law, had taken vpon hir to kill hir husbande and make hir peramoz king.) If hir daughter had not bewzayed all the mothers whozdome and traiterous conspiracies. The old man therfoze being deliuered out of so many perils died, leauing the kingdome to his eldest sonne Alexãder, who in the verye entraunce of his reigne, made peace with the Illyrians foz a pẽce of monye and deliuered hys bzother Philip in hostage. In pzocesse of time also by the same hostage, he entred a league of peace with the Thebanes, whiche thinge was a great furtherans vnto Philip in all pzincely vertues, whervnto he was merueloulsly enclined of nature. Foz during the tyme he lay in hostage at Thebe, that Citie of auncient seueritye, he passed his childhode in the house of the most renoumed captaine and Philosopher Epaminondas. Ere it was long after, Alexander was surpzised and slain by the tresõ of his mother Euridice, whom Amintas (hauing taken her with the fault) had befoze pardoned, foz the Childzens sake that he had by her, not knowing that in time to come she wold be their destruction. His bzother Perdicas also was by lyke treson pzeuented. It is an hozrible thinge, that foz filthy lusts sake, the mother should wozke the death of her owne childzen, at whose contemplation she was saued from the punishment that her wickednesse had deserued. The murther of Perdicas semed so much moze heinous, in that not euen his litle childe could pzocure him mercy at his cruell mothers hand Philip therfoze a long time, tooke not vpon him as king, but as pzotectoz of the infant. But when the country was soze oppzessed with warre, and that it wold be to late to tary foz help vntill the childe came to age, he was cõpelled of the people to take the kingdom vpon him. Assone as he begone his reigne all men conceiued great hope of him, bothe foz his wit (whiche in manner all redy declared that he wold pzoue a great man, and also foz the ancient

The treason of Eurydice.

The education of kynge Philip.

A cruell and wicked mother,

Philip taketh the kindome vpon him.

ancient Prophecies of Macedonie, which sayde that while one of the sonnes of Amintas reigned, the state of Macedone should be most floryshing: whiche hope & prophecies to fulfil, there wer now no mo left aliue through the wickednesse of their mother, but only he, In the beginning of his reign, when on thone side the murder of his brothers vnworthely slain, on the other side the multitude of hys enemies, on a nother side the fear of treson, & on another side want of mony and artillery (the realme being in māner wasted and consumed with continual warre, disquieted the minde of this yong souldioure, and that sondry nations out of diuers places at one tyme flocked together as it wer by a common conspiracy, to oppresse Macedonie by battell: For as muche as he was not able to matche them all at once, he thoughte it conuenient to dispence with them. And he toke truce with some vpon reasonable Articles, some he bought of for mony, & such as were weakest he assailed by force: by vanquishing of whom he dyd both strengthen the faint hartes of his souldiers, & toke awaye the disdaine that his ennemies had at him.

The troubled state of Macedone.

The politike demeanor of Philip.

The first encounter that he had was with the Atheniens, whom he ouercame by policy, and for feare of a worser afterclap, wheras he might haue slaine them all, he sent them all safe home without raunsome. After this he turned his power against the Illyrians of whom he slew many thousandes, and toke their head city called Laryssa.

The firste warres of king Philip.

Next, (not so muche for couetousnesse of praye, as for desire to encrease his army with the strength of the Thessalian horsemen, he entered Thessaly vppon the sodain & conquered whē nothing was lesse mistrusted than warre, an so of their horsemen and his owne fotemen, made one army and inuincible battell, whiche thinges commynge luckelye to passe, he tooke to wife Olympias the Daughter of Neoptolemus king of the Molosses. The maker of this mariage was his brother Arimbas king of the Molosses, vncle to the maid by the fathers side, who had the bringing

Philip taketh a wyfe.

bringing vp of her, & had taken in mariage Troas, sister of ỹ said Olympias, which was ỹ cause of muche mischiefe vnto him, and finally of his destructiõ. For wheras by the affinity of king Philip, he hoped to haue had his kingdom enlarged, he was by the same Philip depriued of his owne Realme, and compelled in his olde age to liue a banished man. These thinges thus brought to passe, Philip coulde not nowe content him selfe to repulse iniurye offered by others, but picked quarelles to such as sate inquiet. As he besieged the city Methon, one shot an arowe at him from the wall as he passed by, and strake out his right eie. Through which wound he became neither the slouthfuller in his enterprise, nor the angrier against his ennemies. In so muche that within few dayes after, when they desired peace he graunted it, and vsed the victory against them, not only modestly, but also mercifully.

A good turne euil rewarded.

In example of modesty.

The

The contentes of the eyghte Booke.

The Lacedemonians and Phocenses are condemned in a great sum of mony: the Phocenses robbe the Temple of Delphos: Philip is chose Captaine generall agaynste them and vanquisheth them, the whiche beyng doone, he spoyleth the Thebanes whom he came to defend: he stealethe the kingdom of Cappadocia, destroieth Olynth in Thrace inuadeth the goldmynes in Thessalie and the syluer mynes in Thrace, spoyleth the two kyngs of Thrace of their kyngdome, maketh peace with the Atheniens, geueth sutile aunswers to Thambassadours of Greece, breaketh promis with the Phocenses, remoueth whole nacions and Cytics from countrie too countrie, subdueth the Dardamerans, and deposeth Arymba kyng of Epyre, geuyng the kyngdome too Alexander the brother of his wyf Olympias.

The discord of the Cities of greece.

THe cities of Greece while euery of them sought to beare rule, were euerychone brought vnder subiection. For when they had no holde of themselues in seeking eche others destruction they were vanquished of al men, & brought to confusion. None but such as were oppressed perceyued what losse eche of thē should susteyne. For Philip king Macedone lying in wait like a spy out of a watch toure to surprise them al of their liberty, by nourishing debate betwene City and City, and by supporting the weaker side, compelled both the conquered and the conquerours to become his vassals & subiects. The originall cause of all this mischiefe were the Thebanes: who hauing the soueraignty and wanting discretion to vse their good fortune, arrogantly at the common consel of Greece accused the Lacedemonians and the Phocēses, whom thei had vanquished in battel, as thoughe ẏ slaughters and losses which they had abidden, had ben to little punishment for them. It was layde to the Lacedemonians charge, that they had taken a hold of the Thebanes in the time of truce: and to the Phocenses, that they had wasted the country of Beotia, as thoughe that after warre & battel:

The Thebanes can not vse their good fortune,

tell: they would haue the lawes also to worke their force. Iudgement being executed according to the pleasure of ỳ conquerors, they were condempned in such a summe of money as was not possible to be paid. The Phocenses ther fore, when they shoulde haue bin bereft of their landes, their children and their wiues, like men in despayre, chose one Philomelus to their Captaine, and as folke offended with God himselfe, inuaded the temple of Apollo at Delphos. Hereupon being enriched with gold and mony, they waged an army of souldiors straungers, and made warre to the Thebanes. This dede of the Phocenses although all men abhorred, by reason of their sacrilege: yet notwithstãding it procured more enuy to the Thebanes, by whom they were driuẽ to this extremity, than to them. And therfore both the Atheniens and the Lacedemonians set foorth men to their aide. At the first encounter Philomelus turned the Thebanes out of their campe. At the next fighting valiantly amongst the thickest, he was the first that was slaine, and so with his wicked bloud did worthely abie for committing sacrilege. In his steade Ornomarchus was made captaine. Against whom the Thebanes and Thessalians chose for their captaine, not one of their owne country mẽ, for feare lest if he gate the victory, he should beare himselfe so Lordly, that they shoulde not be able to abyde him, but Phillip king of Macedonie: willingly submitting themselues vnder the subiection of a forriner, which was the thing they most of all feared in their owne countrey men. Phillip therfore (as though he had bene the reuenger of sacrilege, and not of the Thebanes,) commaunded all his souldiors to put garlands of Laurel vpon their heades and in this wise (as hauing God the chiefe captaine of his enterprise) marched into the field. The Phocenses at the sight of the cognisaunce of Apollo, being striken with inward remorse of conscience for their offence, cast downe their weapons and toke them to flight. And so with their owne bloud suffred worthy punishment for violating of

Nede hath no law.

The Thebanes are ouercome.

The wilfull folly of the Thebanes.

The force of superstition.

religion. Ye wil not beleue what glory this déede purchased Phillip among all nations. As who would say, he was the punisher of sacrilege, he was the reuenger of religion, and he only was worthy to compel offenders to make satisfaction, to the execution whereof all the world ought to haue put their helpe. Therfore they honored him next vnto the Gods, by whom the maiestie of the Gods was defended. But the Atheniens hearing of the aduenture of the warre, to the entent that Phillip should not passe into Grœce, toke the straightes of Thermopyle in like maner as they had before at the comming of the Persians, but neither with like courage nor for like quarell. For thē it was for the libertie of Grœce, but now it was for open sacrilege: then in the defence of the temples against the inuasions of the enemy: now in the maintenance of church robbers against the rightfull reuengers. And they made themselues bolsterers and bearers out of that hainous offence, wherof it was a shame for them that any other wer ẏ punishers thē they. Quite forgetting that euen in their doubtful cases they had vsed that God as their chief counceller, that by his guidance they had finished so many battels with conquest, builded so many cities with fortunate successe, attayned so great an Empire both by sea & land, and finally atchieued nothing either in publike or priuate affaires, without the maiestie of his Godhed. Certes, it is great pitie, that such fine wits so exquisitely garnished wᵭ all kinde of learning, and traded in so godly lawes and institutions, should commit so hainous an acte, that of right they can haue no cause hereafter to be offended with the barbarous nations. But Phillip kept not euē touch with his fellowes. For as it were to the entent his enemies should not go beyonde him in doing mischiefe, he like an enemy inuaded and sacked the cities, wherof a litle before he had bin captaine, which had fought vnder his standerd which had reioyced in him, & which had holpen him to the victory. The wiues & children of thē all he sold by ẏ drum.

A discourse against the impietie of the Atheniens.

The falshood and vntroth of king Philip.

He

He spared not the tẽples of the gods immortal, not ỹ houses of religion, not the cõmon nor priuate houshold goods, vnto whome a little before he entred as a guest, so as it might euidently appeare he sought not so muche to haue punished sacrilege as to haue sought frée libertie to commit the same. From thence (as though he had accõplished al things to his honor) he passed into Cappadocia, where making war with like falshod, & hauing by treason taken & slaine, the kinges ỹ were the next borderers, he brought all the whole prouince vnder the Empire of Macedone. Then to abolish the shamefull brute that went of hys doings, (through which he was more spoken than any man in those dayes) he sent certain abroad through his realme into the welthiest cities, and into churches and temples, to put into folkes heds, that king Phillip would bestow a great masse of mony in building walles about cities, and in making of churches and temples, that workemẽ might be procured by proclamation. When they came into Macedone, being there driuen of with diuers delaies, they gat them away againe without making wordes, for feare of the kings displeasure. After thys he assayled the Olynthians. For when they sawe that Phillip had put one of hys brothers to death, there for very pities sake receiued two other of hys brothers borne of his steppemother, whome as parteners of hys kyngdome, he soughte to dispatche out of the way. For this cause therfore he destroyed that auncient and noble Citie, and put hys brothers to the deathe before determined vppon them, enioying therby both a greate praye, and also hys luste in slaying of hys brothers. Whereuppon as thoughe all thinges had bin lawfull that he purposed in hys mynde, he seased vpon the golde mines in Thessalie and vppon the syluer mines in Thrace. And to the entent no lawe nor ryght might be left vnuiolated, he fell to bée a rouer on the sea. These thynges beyng thus accomplished, it fortuned by chance, that two brothers both kings of Thrace, beyng at

The crueltie of Phillip.

Phillip violateth all lawe and right.

variance betwixt themselues (not in respect of his iustice, but for feare least he should helpe to support either of the parties) chose him to be iudge of their controuersies. But Phillip according to his accustomed nature, proceding to iudgement as if it had bin to battell: came vpon the brothers vnwares in order of battell: and not like an vpright iudge, but like a crafty thiefe and wicked kaitife, spoiled them both of their kingdomes. While these thinges were a doing, the ambassadors of Athens came vnto him to desire peace. Whom he heard, and sent other ambassadours with them with Articles of peace to Athens, where to the commoditie of both parties the peace was concluded. Out of the other cities of Græce came ambassadors also, not so much for desire of his frendship as for feare of warre. For the Thebanes and Beotians of very rancor that boyled in their stomackes, requested him to shew himselfe as Captaine of Græce against the Phocenses, according as he had professed himselfe to bee. So sore were they inflamed with hatred against ỹ Phocenses, that vtterly forgetting their owne slaughters, they had rather perish themselues, than suffer them vndestroyed: and had rather to abide the cruelty of Phillip which they had tasted of already, than forbeare their enemies. On the contrary parte the Phocenses with the ambassadours of Lacedemon and Athens, besought hym that he would not make warre, whiche they had already thrée tymes bought of at hys hand with their money. Surely it was a foule and miserable sight, to beholde Græce (which euen yet both in strength and dignitie was Princesse of the whole worlde alwayes a conqueresse of kinges and countreos, and as yet still the Lady of many cities) daunsing attendaunt in a forraine land and there entreating for warre or peace, to hange altogether vppon another mans déeuo. And that the reuengers of the whole world, shold be brought to that point through their own discord and ciuil warres, that they should be glad to fawne vpon those, who not long before were ỹ vilest part of

The malice of the Thebanes

The miserable state of Greece.

of their retinue and hangers on: yea and that in especially to bee done of the Thebanes and Lacedemonians, who lately before ruled the whole rost betwirt them, ane now in the tyme that Grœce bare the soueraignte, were enuiers one of anothers estate.

Philip in the meane season for the aduancement of his owne glory, debated vpon the estate of so mighty Cities, deuising of which he might make most accompt. And therfore when he had secretly heard the Ambassades of both partes seuerally, he promised the one to discharge them of the warres, taking an othe of them not to bewray his answer to any man: and the other to come and helpe them: forbidding either partie to feare or prepare for any war. Through this variable aunswere it cam to passe, ỳ while euery man kept himselfe in quiet, he toke the straights of Thermopile. Then first of all the Phocenses, perceyuinge themselues entrapped by the pollicy of Philip, fearfullye toke thē to their weapons. But they had no leasure either to furnishe their owne men, or to send for succor to theyr neighbors: And Philip threatned to destroy them, onlesse they yelded. Being therfore ouercom with necessity, they yelded them selues vppon condition of sauftye. But euen of asmuch force was this compositiō, as was his promise before to discharge them of the warres. For they were euery wher slaine and spoyled. The children wer not lefte to their parentes, nor the wyues to their husbands, nor ỳ Images of the Goddes in the temples. One only comfort had this wretched people, that whereas Philip defrauded his owne companions of their part of the praye, they saw nothing of theirs in their enemies hands. When he was returned into his kingdome, like as Graziers shifte their cattel somtime into one layer, sometime into another according as the season of the yere requireth: euen so remoued he at his owne pleasure whole coūtries and cities, according as he thought the places mete to be replenished or forsakē. It was a miserable sight to behold in al places,

The suttle visage of Philip.

Philip kepeth no promise.

Philip remoueth whole coūtries with their people.

and in effect euen like a desolation. For this feare was not as when the enemy approcheth, or when men of warre runne vp and downe a Citie, or when two hostes encounter in the fielde, nor when men are slayne in the stretes and their goodes taken away: but as a secret sorrow and mourning, fearing least euen their forced teares, shoulde be taken for stubbornesse. The griefe encreased by the closing therof, so much the depelter persing the hart, as it had lesse libertie to vtter it selfe. One while they considered the sepulchres of their auncestors, an other whyle their olde houshold goodes, and sometime the houses wher in they were begotten, and had begotten children themselues. Bewailing eft their owne case in that they had liued to that day: and eft the estate of their children, that it had not bin their fortune to bée borne after that tyme. Some people he placed in the vtmost bondes of his kingdome euen in his enemies mouthes, other he set in the furthermost borders of all his Realme, other some that were taken in the warres, he put into to people then as nede required. And so of many people and many nations he made one entire kingdom and one people. The affaires of Macedonie being set at a stay, through fraude and policie he toke the chiefe of the Dardamans and other borders, and subdued their countreies. Neither withhild he hys hand from his nereest frendes. For he determined to put Arymba king of Epyrus (his wife Olympias nére kinsman) from his royaltie. And therupon he sent for Alexander the sonne in law of the said Arymba and brother of his wyfe Olympias, a boy of excellent beautie, in hys sisters name to come vnto him into Macedonie. And there hauing by all meanes possible entised him with hope of the kingdome, vnder pretence of counterfet loue, he abused him in most filthy incest, thinking that either shame and remorse of his owne conscience, or els the making of him king, should cause him to be the more at his cõmaundement. Therfore when the childe was come to xx. yeares

Phillip abuseth Alexãder and deposeth Arymba kyng of Epire.

of

of age, he toke the kingdome from Arymba, and gaue it to hym beyng a very boy: playing a wicked parte wyth them both. For neither delte he like a naturall kinsman with hym from whom he toke the kingdome, and hym to whō he gaue it, he made a harlot before he made him king

The ninth Booke.

The conteintes of the ninth Booke.

PHillip besiegeth Constantinople, during the which he winneth many cities of Chersonesus, and fighteth vnprosperously against the Tryballes, he maketh warre to the Atheniens, and winneth the Souereignti'e of Greece, executeth straight iustice vpon the Thebanes, summoneth a Parl'ament at Corinthe, prepareth for warre against the Persians, and is slayne by Pausanias at his daughters mari'age. The des'cription of his nature and conditions, with a comparison betwene him and his sonne Alexander.

WHEN Phillip was come into Greece, beyng allured with the sacking of a few Cities, and the spoile of a few smal tounes, and therupon gathering in his minde how great were the riches of them all, he determined to make warre agaynst all Greece. To the furtherance wherof he thought it would greatly aduauntage him, if he might bring in his subiection the noble hauen towne of Byzance as a refuge for his hostes both by sea & land. The same (because they shut their gates against him) he besieged. This city was builded at the first by Pausanias king of the Spartanes, and by him was possessed by the space of vii yeares. Afterward as victory enclined to either part, it belonged eft to the Lacedemonians, and eft to the Atheniens. Which vncertaine possession made it to stand stifly in the defence of her owne libertie, forasmuch as neither partie reskued it as their owne. Phillip therefore hauing spent his treasure with the long continuaunce of his siege, made a shift

Phillip besiegeth Constantinople.

to get mony by rouing on the Sea. And hauing take̅ Clxx shippes laden with marchandise, he refreshed his grædys necessity for a while. Afterward because so great an army should not be deteined about the siege of one city, he went with a number of the stoutest of his souldioures, and wan many cities of Chersonesus. Moreouer he set for his sonne Alexander of the age of xviii. yeres to the entent he might trayne him vp in the warres vnder him. He made a rode into Scythia also to fetche some botye from thence, entending after the maner of marchantmen, to bear out ẏ charges of one war with the gaine of another. The same time was Matheye king of the Scythians, who being ouercharged w̄ the warres of ẏ Istrians, desired help of Philip by ẏ Appollonians, promising to adopt him kin of Scythia.

Philip maketh a rode in to Tartarie.

But in the meane season the king of ẏ Istrians departinge out of this life, deliuered the Scythians both from feare of battel, and from neade of help. Matheye therfore sending the Macedones home again, willing them to bear word to their master, that he neither requested him of succour, nor yet gaue the Apollonians comission to adopt him. For neither had the Scythyans nēde of the reskues of the Macedones, seing they were better men then they were, and as for heire hæ nēded none, as longe as he hadde a sonne of his owne in healthe. Upon the receyte of this message, Philip sent Ambassadours to king Mattheye, requyring somewhat toward the charges of his siege, least he should be constrayned through pouerty to breake vp his warres: To whiche request he oughte of reason so muche the wyllinglier to condescend, in that he did not allow the souldiers that he sent to his aide, so muche as conduit moneye, to find them by the way, nor gaue them anye rewarde for their gentlenes. Matthey excusing himselfe by the excessiue colde and barennesse of hys Countrey whiche was scarce able to yelde the Scithians fode, and muche lesse to enriche them with possessions, aunswered, he had no richesse wherewith to satisfie so great a kyng, and therefore

The vngratitude of ẏ king of Scythia.

therefore he thought it a greater dishonour to reward him with to little, then to gene him nothing at all, For the Scithians were estæmed by the courage of minde and hardines of body, and not for their substaunce. Philip seyng himselfe skorned in this wise, brake vp his siege at Byzance, and bent his whole power against Scythia. And because he would make them the more careless, he sente his Ambassadoures before to declare vnto king Matthey, that while he besieged Byzance, he vowed an image vnto Hercules, the which he was cõming to erect in the mouth of the riuer of Danow, desiring to haue peaceable accesse to the performaunce of his vow to Godward, for he would not come otherwise then as a frende to the Scythians. The king sent hym worde that if he would performe his vowe, he should send him the Image, promising that it shoulde not onely be set vp, but also remayne and stand safe. But as to suffer any army to come within his borders, that he denied vtterly. And if he would attempte to place the Image whither the Scythians would or no, he shoulde no sooner bee gone, but he woulde pull it downe againe, and turne the brasse of it into speare heades and arrow heads. The mindes of both parties being in this wise stirred, they encountred in open fielde. The Scythians whereas they were of greater power and mo in number, were notwithstanding ouercome by Phillippes pollicie. Twenty thousand women and children were taken prisoners, and a greate bootie of cattell, but of golde and siluer nothyng at all, whiche was a sufficient triall and proufe of the Scythians pouertie. Twenty M. fayre Mares were sente into Macedone to breede. But as Phillip returned out of Scythia, the Tribals mette hym by the way, denying him passage thorough their countrey, vnlesse they myght haue parte of hys bootie. Hereuppon they fell to wordes, and sone after to hande strokes. In whiche skirmishe Phillip was so sore wounded in the thyghe, that hys horse was slaine vnder him, and he left for dead, by meanes whereof

the

the bottle was lost. So the bottle of Scythia beyng as it wer forspokē, had like to haue turned the Macedones to great sorow. Yet notwithstanding as sone as he was recouered of his wounde, he made warre against the Atheniens, the which he had so long time before dissēbled. The Thebanes for feare least if the Atheniens, were ouercome, the brunt of the warre (like as when one neighbors house is on fire) should ensue vpō them toke part with the Atheniens, and so a league being taken betwene these two cities, which a little before were at most mortal hatred, they sent ambassade vpon ambassade ouer all Grēce, perswading that the common enemy ought to be remoued by the commō force of the countrey. For if Philip should happen to spede wel at the first, he would neuer cease, vntil he had subdued all Grēce. Some being moued herewith, ioyned themselues to the Atheniens, other some for feare of the warre, toke part with Phillip. Whē it came to the encoūter, although the Atheniens, were farre mo in number than their enemies: yet notwithstanding the Macedones were so hardened with continuall warfare that they put them to the worse. Howbeit they died not vnmindfull of their auncient glory. For loke what place euery man toke of his captaine to kēpe, the same (being first wounded in diuers places of his forepart) couered he with his carkase when he died. This day ended the renowne of the Empire, and the auncient libertie of all Grēce. The ioy of this victory was politiquely dissembled. For that day Phillip made no sacrifice as he was wont to do, he laughed not at the table, he had not any enterludes at his feast, he ware no croune, nor annoynted himselfe with swēte oyntmentes: but as much as lay in his power, he so vsed the victory, that no man could perceiue by him to haue wonne it. Moreouer, he would not suffer himselfe to be called the king, but the Capitaine of Grēce. Finally, he bare so euen a hande betwene hys owne secrete gladnesse, and the sorrow of hys ennemies, that neyther his owne men could say he reioyced.

The Atheniens are vanquished.

The politike dissimulation of king Philip.

ted, nor his enemies say he vaunted at their ouerthrow. For as touching the Atheniens, whome he had tried to be his most vtter enemies, he let goe their prisoners skotte frée, and deliuered the bodies of such as were slaine to bée buried, and of hys owne accorde exhorted them to carry home their bones, and bestow them in the Sepulchres of their auncestors. Besides this, he sent hys sonne Alexander with his frende Antipater to Athens, to conclude a finall peace and frendship with them But as concernyng the Thebanes, he did not onely put their prisoners to ransome, but also made them paye for the burying of their dead. Of the Princes of the Citie, some he beheaded, some he banished, and the goodes of them al he toke to him. Such as had bene wrongfully driuen out of their countrey, he called home agayne. Of whiche sorte hée made three hundred Judges and rulers of the Citie. Before whome when all the greatest men of the Citie were arraigned as guiltie of their wrongfull banishment, they were of such constancie, that they all confessed themselues to haue bin authoures thereof in déede: affirmyng that it was better with the common wealthe when they were condemned, then when they were restored agayne. It was out of doubte a merualious stoutenesse, for prisoners to geue sentence on their Judges that sate vppon their lyfe and death, (as who would say) they disdained to be acquite at their ennemies handes: and forasmuch as they coulde not reuenge themselues in worke, they woulde vse their libertie in wordes. When Phillip had set thynges at a stay in Gréece, he commaunded all the Cities to sende Ambassade to Corynthe, for reformation of thinges that were amisse. There hée enacted a statute of peace for all Gréece, according to the deseruynges of euery Citie, and hée elected out of them all, one Councell, and as it were one Senate. Onely the Lacedemonians despised bothe the kyng and hys lawe, accomptyng that peace but a bondage, whiche was not agréeable to the Cities them

The gentlenes of Philip towardes the Atheniens.

His rigor towardes the Thebanes.

A notable example of constancy.

Phillip summoneth a parliament at Corynthe.

themselues, but was geuen at the pleasure of the conqueroure. Then was euery Citie appointed what men they should set forth to the wars, if the king should haue nede either to assist hym when he were assayled by forrayne power, or els to make warre vnto others vnder him. For it was apparaunt that all this greate preparacion was made to assayle the Empire of the Persians. The summe of all hys succours was two hundred thousand fotemen, and fiftene hundred horsemē. Besides this number, there was also the hoste of Macedone, and other barbarous nations bordering there aboutes whom he had subdued. In the beginnyng of the spring, he sent ouer before into Asia which belonged to the Persians, three Capitaines Parmenio, Amyntas, and Attalus. Whose sister he had lately taken in mariage, and put away Olympias the mother of Alexander vpon suspicion of aduoutry In the meane season, while his succors were assembling out of Grece, he solemnized a mariage betwene his daughter Cleopatra, and Alexander whome he had made king of Epyre. That day was great solempnitie and feasting according to the estate of the two kinges, the one geuyng his daughter, the other taking her in mariage. And there wanted no kynde of royall showes that could be deuised. To se the which, as Phillip was goyng forth without his garde, in the middes betwene the two Alexanders hys sonne and sonne in law, a noble young man of Macedone called Pausanias, being mistrusted of no manne where aboutes he went, stept to the kyng in a straite, and slew hym as hee would haue passed by, turnyng the day into sorrowe and heauinesse, which was appointed to mirth and pleasure. This Pausanias in the first prime of his youth, had suffred horrible incest at the hand of Attalus, who not contented so, offred him this villany besides. He brought him into a banket, and there making him droncken, compelled him like a strompet to sustaine the beastlines not only of himselfe, but also of all the gestes, and made him a laughing

The number of king Philips men of warre.

Phillip mua-deth the Empire of Persia

He diuorceth himselfe from Olympias.

He marieth his daughter to Alexander king of Epire

The death of king Phillip.

The cause of Philips deth.

stocke

stocke to all his companiõs. Pausanias taking this reproch sore to hart, did oftentimes make complaint therof to the king. At whose hand being with diuers delaies put of, not without a mocke for his labor, and perceiuing his aduersary to be aduanced furthermore to a captainship: he turned his wrath vpon the king himselfe, & because he could not be reuenged of his aduersary, he reuenged hym vpon the wrongfull iudge. It is thought that he was set to do the dede by Olympias the mother of Alexander, and that Alexander himself was priuy to his fathers murder. And it is not vnlike but that Olympias toke her diuorcement, and the preferment of Cleopitra, as greuously as Pausanias did his abusing, and that Alexander feared his brother begotten of his stepmother as an enemy of his kingdome. Wherupon it came to passe before this time that he fell at wordes at the table, first with Attalus, and after with hys father. In so muche that his father pursued him with hys sword drawne, and his frendes had much adoo to entreate him to hold his hand from killing him. Upon which occasion Alexander with his mother fled vnto his vncle into Epyre, and from thence went to the king of the Illyrians, & would skarce by any meanes bee reconciled to his father when he sent for hym: and his frendes had much adoo to entreat him to returne. Olympias also was procuring her brother Alexander king of Epyre to raise warre agaynst Phillip, and she had obtained her sute, if he had not preuented him with the mariage of his daughter, and made hym hys sonne in lawe. These thinges therfore are thought to haue hasted Pausanias forward to dispatche the dede, who was angry before both with Attalus for his beastlinesse, and with the king for putting vp his complaint wythout redresse. This is certaine that Olympias had laid post horses to conuey him away when he had striken the king. Afterwarde when she heard of the murther of the king, she came to his funerals, the same night vnder pretẽce of due, and there set a crowne of golde vppon Pausanias head

Occasions of great displeasure betwene Phillip and his sonne Alexander.

The doynges of Olympias at the death of Phillip.

as

as he hong vpon the gallowes: which thing no body durst haue bin so bolde to haue done but she, Phillip hauyng a sonne aliue. Within a fewe dayes after, she toke downe the body of Pausanias, and burned it vpon her husbandes ashes, and builded him a tombe in the same place, and put such a superstitious toy in the peoples heades, that she made them yearely to kæpe a yeareminde to hym. This done, killing Cleopatras daughter euen in the lappe of the mother, (for whose sake Phillip had diuorced himselfe frō her, she compelled her to hang her selfe, and in beholdyng her how she hong, enioyed the reuengement, to which she made hast by the murder of her husband.

The cruelnes of a woman.

Last of all she consecrated the sword wherwith the king was slaine, vnto Apollo by the name of Myrtalis: for that was Olympias name when she was a little one. All the whiche thinges were done so openly, that it was to bee thought she should haue feared least her doyng would not be allowed. Phillippe deceased of the age of xlvij. yeares, when he had raigned xxv. yeares. He begate of Larissa a daunsing damosell a sonne named Arideus that raygned after Alexander. He had many other sonnes, begotten of diuers women (as the maner of kinges is) of whom some died of their naturall death, and some of the sworde. He was a king more desirous of battell then of bankettyng, whose richesse consisted chiefly in furniture of ỹ warres, and he was more cunning in getting richesse, then in kepyng. And therefore for all that he pilled and polled euery day yet was he euer nædie. Mercy and falshode he loued a like. He thought it no shame to purchase his desire, how so euer he came by it. Where as he fauored he would make as though he were displeased. Suttle and captious was he to talke vnto promising more then he would performe. In deuising weighty matters, and in mery conceites conning, weying frendship by aduauntage, and not for faithfulnes. Where he hated most, there to pretende most fauour, and to sowe discord betwene such as agréed best together,

The description of king Phillip.

gether, seking for thanke at both parties, was his solemn custome. Furthermore his talke was meruelous eloquēt and full of sharpenesse and wittie sayinges, so that neyther facilitie wanted to set out his pleasaunt inuentions, neither was his facilitie voyde of trimme deuises. Unto him succæded Alexander, going beyond his father both in vertues and in vices. First for their maner of conquest it was cleane contrary. For this man atchieued his battels by open force, the other by pollicie. He reioyced to beguile his enemies, this man to vanquishe them in open fielde. The other was more prudent in counsell, but thys man was of a more princely stomacke. The father would oftentimes dissemble his anger and ouercome it. but if this man were once in a rage, there was nothing but reuenge ment out of hande, and that shoulde bee done without all measure or reason. Both of them were geuen ouermuch to drinkyng of wyne, but in their dronckennesse they were not both of one disposition. The father woulde customably from hys meate runne vppon hys ennemy, come to hande strokes, and vnaduisedly cast hym selfe in daunger. But Alexander outraged not agaynst hys enemy, but agaynst hys owne men. And therefore Phillip came oftentymes home from battell wounded hymselfe, but this man departed oftentymes from the table as a murderer of hys owne frendes. The father loued to haue his frendes raigne with him. But the sonne would play the tiraunt with his frendes. The father had rather be beloued, the sonne to be feared. As for learnyng it was a like in both of them. The father was a man of more pollicie, but the sonne was more to be trusted Philip was more modest in wordes and communicatiō, but Alexāder more modest in his dēedes. The sonne was of a more gentle and honourable nature, and more redy to shew mercy to them that were ouercome: but the father woulde not abstayne so much as from hys owne confederates. The Father

A comparison betwene Phillip and Alexander.

was

was more geuen to thriuing, and the sonne more to riot. By the which meanes the father layde the foundation of the Monarchy of the whole worlde, and the sonne to hys high renowne finished the whole worke.

The tenth Booke of Iustine.

The conteintes of the tenth Booke.

The naturall affection of Artaxerxes, Mnemon towarde his sonne Darius, and his treason against his father, the punishment of Darius and his fifty brothers, the crueltée of Ochus, the prowesse of Codoman, for whiche he is created king by the name of Darius.

This same is he that is mẽtioned ck in the v. and vi. bokes before.

ARtaxerxes king of Persia had a hundred and fiftene sonnes by his concubines, wherof no mo but three were begotten in lawful wedlock, Darius, Ariarates, and Ochus. Of these three (contrary to the custome of the Persians, which are not wont to chaunge their king vnlesse hée die,) the father of his gentlenes during his own life, made Darius king, thinking that he had nothing the lesse himselfe, for that that he bestowed vpon his sonne, & that he should take the more ioy of the begetting him, if he might in his life time behold in his sonne, the liuely representation of his owne estate. But Darius (allone as his father had by straūge exāple expressed louing affectiō towards him) began to practise the death of his father. He had bin wicked, if he had gone about it alone, but much more wicked was he, in ỹ he intised .l. of his brothers to consent to the killing of their father. It is a monstrous thing

The wickednesse of Darius toward his father.

thing, that so hainous a murder, should not onlybe consented to, but also concealed in such a multitude of people that of fifty children there not one befound, whom eyther the fear of his fathers maiestie, or the reuerence of hys age, or the earnest affection that he hadde shewed, coulde withdraw from so outragious a crueltye. Was the name of father so vile among so manye sonnes, that by whose defence he ought to haue bene preserued euen against his enemies, euen by the treson of the same he should be surprised and be in more faketye of his enemies then of hys owne sonnes? The cause of this murder, was more wicked then the murder it self. For after the time that Cyrus was slaine in the warre that he made against his brother as is before mentioned: king Artaxerxes toke his concubine Aspasia in mariage. Darius required his father too depart with her to him, lyke as he had don with the kyngdom His father for the loue he bare to him, greãted at the first to do it but anon after being striken with repentẽce, to thentent he might honestly deny, the thing he had rashly promised, he made her chief priest to the sonne, whereby she was bound to kepe her self chast from all men during her life. The yong man beyng herewith prouoked to anger, first fel at words with hys fathers And immediatly after, as he conspired with his brothers to worke treason against him, he and all hys rable were taken, and by the iust vengaunce of God (the punisher of suche as rebell against their fathers,) was put to execution for their prepensed murder. And to thentent no imp should remain of suche a wicked race, the wiues and children of them all, were in lyke wise put to death. After this Artaxerxes fel sicke for sorowe and died, a happyer king, than a father. The inheritance of the kingdom was deliuered vnto Ochus, who fearynge the lyke conspiracye, replenished hys palace with the slaughter of his kinsfolk, and of his noble men. No kinred no ser, no age, coulde moue his hart too pity: verely least menne myght, accompt hym more innocent

The iuste reward of treson.

The crueltye of Ochus.

cent than his brothers that wold haue murdered their father. And so hauinge as it were clensed his kyngdom, he made warre to the Armenians In whych, one Codoman putting forth him self with the fauour of all men, to combate against one of the enemies that made a chalenge to fight hand to hand, slue his enemye: wherby he both won the victory, and also saued the honor of his country, which laye in hasard to be lost. For which valiant enterprise, the same Codoman was made lieuetenaunte of the Armenians. In procesſe of time after the death of king Ochus, in remembrans of his former prowesſe, the people created him kyng. And to thentent nothing shoulde want in hym that appertained to thestate of a king, they called hym by the renowmed name of Darius. Who afterwarde with great prowesſe held warre a long whyle againſte greate Alexander, sometime to his gaine, and sometime to hys losſe. At laſte beyng vanquiſhed by Alexander and slain of his own kinſmen, he ended his life togyther with the Empire of the Perſians.

The contentes of the eleuenth Booke.

The disquietnesse of the Macedones after the death of Philip the whiche Alexander appeaseth. Alexander putteth his kynsfolk to death, suppresse rebellions, goeth forward with the warres his father purposed against the Persians, pardoneth the Atheniens, razeth Thebes, entereth into Asia, vanquished Darius, ouercommeth diuers of his Lieuetenantes, goeth to the cytie Gordys and vntyeth the knot of the waynes a digression to thaffayres and the kynges of Phrygia. Alexander maketh hast to Tharsus in Cilicia, is recouered of a daungerous disease, ouercommeth Darius ageyne, taketh the moother, wyfe and daughters of Darius prysoners, maryeth one of his prisoners called Barsines sendeth Parmenio to inuade the Persian flete, and other of his noble men to receyue the Cyties of Asia, maketh Abdolominus a kyng of a Gardiner, winneth the citte Tyrus perforce goeth to the tẽple of Hammo in Egypt, buildeth the cytie Alexandria, receiueth letters twyse from Darius, and replyeth to the same, mourneth for the death of Darius wyfe, receiueth the third letter from Darius and aunswereth the vnto, ouercommeth Darius and winneth the Monarchie of the Persians with the empyre of Asia, rewardeth his souldiers, & exceadyng riches in the cytie, Persepolis. Darius is bound by one of his kynsmẽ, found by a souldier half dead and sore wounded, to whom he openeth his mynde and dieth, and Alexander causeth him to be buried accordyng to his estate.

IN tharmy of Philip, as there were sondry sortes of people: Euen so after the time that he was slain, their mindes were diuersly moued. For some that were oppressed with wrongful thraldom, comfort themselues with hope of liberty. Others beynge werye of the warfares so far from their natiue countrye, reioysed to thinke that the viage shoulde bée broken vp and they dismissed. Manye sory to see the Tapers that were lighted at the daughters mariage, stande vppon the herse of the father. His frendes also wer not a litle amased, at so sodain alteration of things, considering how Asia was lately chalenged, Europe scarsly yet conquered, & that the Illiriãs Thracians, Dardanians & other Barbarous na-

The estate of macedone after the deathe of king philip

were of minde vnconstant, and of promise vnfaithful. All whyche people (if they shoulde rebell all at ones) it were not possible by any meanes to resist. Unto all these mischeues the comming of Alexander was as it wer a present salue. Who in an oration so conforted and encoraged all the people for the time, that he both exempted all fear out of their hartes, and made thē to conceiue good hope of him self. He was then .xx. yeres olde, in whyche age he promised many thynges of him self with suche modesty, that it appered he would do more when it came to the proofe. He gaue the Macedones a quite discharge of all thinges, sauyng the warrs: by whyche déede he purchased him selfe such fauour at all mennes handes, that they sayd they had changed the body of the kynge, but not his vertues. The first and chiefest regard that he had, was to burye his father accordyng to his estate. In executing wherof before all other thinges, he caused suche to be executed vppon his fathers tombe, as were accessary to hys death. Onely he pardoned Alexander of Lyncest his brother, reseruing in him the good force token of his owne estate, for as muche as he was the firste that saluted him by the name of king. Moreouer he caused hys half broter Daranus to bée put to deathe as an vndermyner of his estate. In the beginnyng of his reygne he subdued many countries that rebelled, and suppressed manye insurrections euen in the very rising. Wherby beyng greatly encouraged, he went leyserly into Grece, wher after the example of his father, sommonyng the Cities to appeare before him at Corinthe, he was substituted captaine generall in his stead. And therupon he went immediatly in hand with the warres against the Persians, which his father had begone. Whyle he was busy in the furniture therof, tidinges came too him that the Atheniens, the Lacedemonians and the Thebanes were reuolted from him to the Persians, & that the author of this reuoltyng was theorator Demosthenes corrupted by the Persians with a great sum of golde, who ouerwhed before

The wyse & discete behauiour of Alexander.

The murderers of kynge Philip are punished.

Alexander goeth forwarde with the war agaynste the Persiās that his father philip had begō.

before the people, that the king of Macedone with all his hoste was slaine of the Tribales, bringing the tales man in open audience, who ta make good the matter, sayde he was wounded him selfe in the same battel that the kynge was slayne. Vppon whiche repoꝛte, the mindes almoſt of al the Cities were chaunged, and the Garriſons of the Macedones beſieged. The whyche motions to pꝛeuent, he entred into Greece with his army well appointed and in oꝛder of battell ſo ſpeeded, that they ſharſe beleued their owne eyes when they ſawe him, becauſe they heard not of his commyng. In his waye thitherwarde he exhoꝛted the Theſſalians to keepe their allegiaunce, putting them in minde of the benefites of his father Philip toward thē, and of the kinred that was betwixte him and them by hys mothers ſide, whiche came of the ſtocke of Aeacus. The Theſſalians were glad to heare thoſe woꝛdes of him, and therupon made him Capteine Duke of their countrye as his father had ben befoꝛe, & yelded hym al the tributes and reuenues that he was wont to haue. But as the Atheniēs were the firſt that reuolted, ſo were they the firſt that repented: turnyng the diſdaine of their ennemy into wondꝛement, and extolling the childehod of Alexander (whych thy hild ſtoꝛne of befoꝛe) aboue the pꝛoweſſe of the auncīēt captaine. Therfoꝛe they ſent ambaſſadours deſiring pardon, and peace. Whom Alexander hard, and with greuous rebuke graunted them their requeſt

Alexāder ſuppreſſeth the commotions in grece.

. From thence he turned his power toward Thebes, intending to haue ſhewed like mercye, if he had founde like repentance. But the Thebanes went to it with foꝛce of armes and not with intretaunce and ſubmiſſion. Beinge therfoꝛe vanquiſhed, they ſuffred moſte greuous puniſhment of miſerable captiuity. When the matter came to debatinge in counſel as concerning the deſtruction of the citye: the Phocenſes, the Platenſes the Theſpienſes, and the Orchomenians, Alexanders confederates and partakers of his victoꝛy, found fault with the crueltie of the Thebanes

The hatred of all grece toward the

nes in destryinge their Cities, and with the good will that they alwayes bare to the Persians, not only at that time, but also of old time, to the open prejudice of the liberty of Grèece. For whiche their dealing, that they had purchaced themselues the hatred of al people, this myght bée an euident proof, that they had all bounde themselues with an othe, too raze Thebe allone as they had ouercomme the Persians. And, that they myght bée the more hated, not only for theyr present disloyaltie, but also for their olde shamefulnesse: they told what playes had bin made of their wickednesse, wherwith they had accloyed all stages. Then Eleades one of the prisoners hauing liberty to speake, said that the Thebanes had not reuolted from the king, whō they herd to bée slain, but from the kings heirs. In whych doing if there were any trespasse, it was rather to be imputed to ouersight of light credit, than to vnfaithfulnesse, wherof notwithstanding they had al redy suffred great punishment. For the youth of the Cittye being put to the swoorde, ther remained none but a sorte of women, & olde folke, which as they were feble so were they vnable to do harme, & yet euen they had bin so vred with rauishmētes and other shameful displesures, that they neuer felt thing so bitter in all their liues. Wherfore he made interression not for his Countryfolt, wherof ther were so few left, but for the giltlesse soyle of his countrey and for the towne it self, which had brought foorth not only men, but also goddes. Moreouer he alledged a priuate superstition to entreat the king withal, how Hercules (from whome the house of the Acacides do fetch their petigry was borne amonge them and howe his father Philip had passed his childhode at Thebes: beseching him to spare that city, which honoured some of his auncestours that were borne among them as Gods, and had sene some other of thē that wer brought vp among them, ryse to the royall estate of kinges. But the wratch was greater then that any entretaunce could preuail. e The City therfore was raced, the landes deuided amōg ẏ conquerors, & the prisoners saued vnder a garlād,

The perswasion of Cleadas for the saning of the city.

The Citie of Thebes is destroyed.

whose price was sette, not to the aduauntage of the biers, but accoyding to the hatred of theneimies. The Atheniens thought it a miserable sight, & therfoye they opened their gates foy the refuge of such as eskaped by flyght, cõtrary to ỹ kinges cõmaundement. Wlith which doing Alexãder toke such displeasure that when their ambassadoys came to sew foy peace again, he remitted their offence, vpon cõdition they shold yeld into his handes their captains and oyatoys, vpon trust of whom they did so often rebell. The Atheniens being redy to fulfill his commaundement, because they wold not be constrained to haue war with him, the matter was biought to this issue, that they kept still their oyatoys and banished their captaines: who incontinently taking their way to Darius did not a litle encrease the strength of the Persians. At his setting setfoyth to the warres in Pesio, he put to death all his mother in lawes kinsmen, whome Philip had aduaunced to great pyomotions, & made rulers of countries: neither spared he suche of his own kinred as semed méete to bear rule, least anye occasion of rebellyon should remain in Macedone, while he was making warre a far of. Such kinges also as were tributaries ỹ wer of any wisoom oy capacity, he toke with him to ỹ warres, leauing ỹ old men to gouern his kingdõ at home. Then assẽbled he all his powey, & tokeship. Out of whiche assoone as he behild Asia, he was wonderfully enflamed in his coyage, and made xii. altares to the Gods as a vow foy prosperous fuctesse in his wars. All thinheritans ỹ he had in Macedone and Europe, he parted amõg his frends, saying ỹ Asia was inough foy himself. Befoye that any sail departed fro the shoye, he slue sacrifices, making his prayer foy victoyye by battell, as by the which he was left to be the reuenger of Greece so oftẽtimes befoye assailed of ỹ Persians, whose monarchie had cõtinued nowe long inough, & was come to his perfect ripenesse, & therfoye it was hight time foy other to take the roum that cold serue the turne better. Neither was the army of lesse courage then the king him self. Foy al of thẽ foygetting their

The same is he that in the last boke is called Lodoman.

Alexãder setteth an oyder in his kingdome.

The noble corage and free hart of alexãder.

wines & childrē, & that they shold make war far frō houne, made as sure accompt of the gonlde of the Persians, & of the richesse of the whole East, as if it had bin their owne all redy thinking nothinge of the daungers of the warre but of the great richesse. Allone as they were come to lande, Alexander first of all threw a dart as it wer into his enemyes land, and in his armor lept out of his ship in maner of dansing, and so killed his sacrifices, prayng the goddes that those coūtries might willinglie receiue him as their kynge. In the same places also he kept funeralles at the tombes of them that were slain at the battel of Troy. Then soughte he for his enemy, straightly charging hys Souldioures, to make no wast in the countrye of Asia, saying it was but reson to spare that whiche was their own, & that they ought not to make hauock of those thinges that they came to possesse. In his army were two and rrr. thousande fotemen. iiii. M, and v. C. horsemen, and a C. foure skore and twoo shippes. It is to bee doubted whether it wer more to be wondred at that with small a handfull of men he conquered the whole world, or that he durst ones giue thenterprise to attempt it: considering that to so dangerous a warfare he chose, not lusty yong men and such as wer in the flour of youthe, but old worne souldiers, & such wherof many by reson of their yeres, were exempted from the wars, whiche had serued vnder his father and vnder his vncles, so that a man wold haue thought he had not picked out souldiers, but rather maister of cheualry. Moreouer none had the leading of any band, that was not lx. yeares old. So that if ye had beheld the chief officers of his campe, ye would haue said, ye had sene the senate of some auncient common welth. Therfore there was no man that thought of running awaye but of getting the victory, nor there was not any that put his trust in his legges but in his armes. On the other side Darius king of Persia trusting in his own strength, wold do nothing by pollicy, affirming that it stood not with hys

Alexanders hoste.

The magnanimity of Darius.

honour

honour to steall the victory, nor yet to keepe his enemye out of the borders of his kingdome, but rather to receiue him into the bowels of his realme: and that it shoulde bee more to his honor to expulse him perforce then not to suffer him to enter. The first encounter therfore was in the plaines of Adrast. In the host of the Persians were DC. M fighting men, the whiche being vanquished as muche by the pollicye of Alexander, as by the puissance of ỳ Macedones, turned their backes and fled. Great therfore was the slaughter of the Persians Of Alexanders hoste were slain rr. footemen, and a C. and rr. horsmen. Whome the king (the more to encourage the residue of his souldiours) sumptuously buried and set vp their Images on horsbacke on their tombes, and gaue great priuiledgs to their kinsfolke. After this victory the more part of Asia fel vnto him He fought many battels also with the lieuetenãts of Darius, whom he now vanquished not so muche by force, as with the terror of his name. While these thinges were a doing, in the meane time Alexander was informed by the confession of a prisoner, that Alexander of Lyncest ỳ sõne in law of Antipater, whom he had left his vicegerent in Macedone, went about to worke treson against him. For which cause fearing that if he shoulde put him too death, there would rise summe commotion in Macedone, he put hym in safekeping. This doone he marched towarde the citie Gordis, the whiche is situate betwene the greater & the lesser Phrygia. The desire that Alexander hadde to get this city into his possession, was not so muche for the of it, as because he herd say that in that City in the temple of Iupiter, was the yoke of Gordius waine, the knot wher of whosoener could vndo, shold be king of all Asia, as the auncient Oracles had prophesyed. The occasion and originall hereof was this. As one Gordius was goinge to plough in the country, with Oxen that he had hired, birdes of all sorts began to flie about him. Wherupon as he went to aske counsell of the Southsayers of the city therby, in

The nomber of the Persiaas.

Darius is vanquished.

Of the citye Gordis and of Gordius waine.

by, in the gate he mette with a maidde of excellent beautye, and demaundynge of her what Southsayer he were best to goo too. When shée heard thoccasion wherfore hée woulde aske counsell, beynge séene her selfe in the science by thenstruction of her Father and mouther, shée answered that sygnifyed he shoulde bée a kynge, and there vppon offred her selfe to bée his partaker bo the of wedlocke, and of the kingdome that was behighted.

He thought himself happy to haue suche a faire offer at the first entrye of his kyngdome. After the mariage, the Phrygians fell at discord among them selues. And when they asked counsell of the Oracle howe they mighte bring it to an end, aunswer was made that they coulde not ende their controuersies with out the helpe of a kyng. Demaūding againe as touchynge the person of their kyng, what manner of manne he shoulde bée, commaundement was geuen them to marke whome they sawe firste after their returne, ridinge into the temple of Iupiter in a cart, and to take him for their king. The first man that they met, was this Gordius, where vppon immediatly they saluted him by the name of king. The cart wherin he rode when the kingdome was laid vppon him, he set in the temple of Iupiter, and consecrated it for an offeringe, as kinges are wont to doo at their coronation.

After this man raigned his sonne Midas, who beinge traded vp by Orpheus in manye superstitious Ceremonies, filled all the realme full of sectes of religion, by the whyche he liued more in safegarde all hys lyfe, then by hys chyualrye.

Alexander therfore hauynge taken the Towne, when he came into the temple of Iupiter, immediatlye enquired for the yoke of the Waine: the whyche beyng brought bëfore him, when he sawe he coulde not finde the ende of the thonges that wer hidden with the wrethes, constrainyng the Oracle to the vttermoste, he cutte the wrethes

asonder

a ſonder with a ſwoorde, and ſo when he hadde looſed the wreathes, he founde the endes of the knottes wythin the braides. As he was a doing this, tidinges was brought him that Darius approched with a great hoaſt of menne. Wherupon fearynge too bee encloſed within the ſtraightes, he paſſed the mountaine Taurus with all ſpede poſſible, in the whyche haſte he ran CCCCC, furlonges.

When he came to Tarſus, beynge muche delyghted wyth the pleſantnes of the riuer Cydnus whyche runneth through the myddes of the Cytie, he caſte of his harneſſe, and full of duſte and ſwette as he was, threwe hym ſelfe naked into the colde wather, wherwithall ſuche a nomneſſe by and by ſtrake through all hys ſynewes, that he looſte hys ſpeche, and the lykely hood was hée ſhoulde not onelye neuer recouer it, but alſo that he ſhoulde haue died preſently. Onely there was one of his Phiſitians named Philip, whyche warranted to make hym whole. And yet the ſame Phiſition was had in miſtruſt, by reaſon of the letters ſent the daye beefore oute of Cappadocia from Parmenio. Alexāder taketh a greate ſurfet.

Who knowing nothing of Alexanders miſchaunce, wrot vnto him to beware of Philip his Phiſition, for he was corrupted by Darius for a great ſumme of monye notwithſtandyng he thought it more for hys ſafegard to cōmit hymſelf to the Phiſition though he more then halfe ſuſpected hym of treaſon, then to abyde the daunger of hys diſeaſe, whereof ther was no waye but deathe. Therefore hée toke the drynke that the Phiſition hadde made hym, and deliuered hym the letter. And as he dranke, he beheld hys face ſtedfaſtly too ſee what countenance hée woulde make at the redyng of it. When he ſaue him vnabaſhed, he was glad of it, and the iiii. daye after recouered hys healthe. Darius therfore with CCC. M. fotemen, and a C. M. horſmen proceded into battell. Thys huge multitude of his enemies moued Alexāder whē he beheld

the

The seconde encounter betune Alexander & Darius

the small nomber of his owne menne. But then again he called to minde, what great enterprises he had atcheued, and how mighty countries he had subdued with that smal nōber. Wherfore whē hope had expulsed fear, he thought it daungerous to delay the battell, least his men shold not be discoraged Thē rode he about his battelles, & with sondry orations spake vnto eche kinde of people. He encoraged the Illirians and Thracians, with vaunting of richesse and substance. He set the Greekes on fyre with remembrance of their former warres and of their continuall hatred against the Persians. He put ỳ Macedones in mynd of Europe all rede conquered, & of Asia now chalenged, bosting that there wer not the lyke menne of strength as they wer in all the world. But this battel wold both make an end of their troubles, and encrease their glorie. In saying these words, he commaunded his battels to stand still again to thentent ỳ by this pausing, they might acquaint their eyes with the huge nomber of their enemies. Darius also was not behinde hand in ordring of his battels For wheras it belōged to the duty of his captains to haue don it, he went himself from rank to rank, exhorting them all to play the menne and putting them in remembrance of thancient renown of the Persians, and of the perpetuall possession of tempire genen thē by the gods immortall. This don both tharmies with great corage buckled together. In that battel both kings wer wounded, and the victory hung in doutfull balance, so long vntill Darius forsoke the field. Then ensued the slaughter of the Persians. Ther were slain of fotemen lx M. of horsmen x. M. and xl. M. wer taken prysones. Of the Macedones were killed a C. and xxx fotemen, and a C. and l horsmen. In the tents of the Persians was found muche gold and other riches. Among others, were taken prisoners Darius mother. his wyfe whiche also was his sister, and to of his doughters Whom when Alexander came to visit and confort, allone as they sawe the harnissed men, they embraced one another

The slaughter of the Persians.

nother and made a great scræking, as though they should haue died out of hand. Then fel they flat at Alexāders fet besechīg him, not of pardon for their liues, but onely of respit for a time, too bury Darius. Alexander being moued with pity at the tender affection of the women, tolde then that Darius was yet aliue and bad them bee of good comfort, for they should not die, commaunding that they shoul be estemed as Quenes and so called. Furthermore he willed Darius daughters to trust to him, ý they should bee matched no meanlyer in mariage, than was for theyr fathers honor. After this when he sawe Darius richesse, his iewels and his apparell, they were so muche that he wondred to behold them. Then began he first to make riotous bankets and sumptuous feastes: then began he (for her beautye and fauor) to fall in loue with Barsine one of his prisonners, of whom afterward he begat a sonne, named him Hercules. Neuertheless remembring that Darius was yet a liue, he sente Parmonio to inuade the Persian flete and other of his frendes to receiue the Cities of Asia. Which immediatly vpon the report of hys victorie, yelded too the conquerour, and so did the Lieuetennantes also that Darius had set ouer them, who brought a greate masse of monnye with them. Then sette he forwarde into Syra, wer he met many kings of the Caste with crownes on their heades. Of whom (as eche of them had deserued) some he tooke into fauor, and some he deposed, setting vp new kinges in their steads. Amongst all other Abdlominus (whom Alexāder mode king of Sydon,) is worthy too bee spoken of. For whereas before time he was wont for hire to cast pondes and water gardens, leadynge his lyfe miserably Alexander made him king: setting aside the noble men, least for their birth and linage, they myght haue semed to chalenge it of duty, and not to accept it as a frē gift. The citezens of Tyre sent their ambassadours with a crown of gold of great waighte vnto Alexander, for ioye of his good successe: who thankfully acceptinge their pre-

The clemency of alexāder

Superfluity the cause of disorder.

A kyng of a gardiner.

sent,

sent, sayd he woulde come to Tyre to perfourme his vowes to Hercules. When Thēbassadours said he might do that better in old Tyre, and in the old temple, desiring he wold not enter into the new towne, he toke so sore displeasure at it that he threatned to destroy the citye: and there vpon he forthwith brought his army to the Iland, and the courragious Tyrians, vppon trust of the Carthaginenses, welcomed him with warres. For the Tyrians wer not a little encouraged by the exāple of Dido, who builded Carthage, and conquered the third parte of the worlde. Thinkinge it a foule shame for thē, if their women should haue more hartes in conquering, then they had in defending theyr liberty. Wherfore they sent away al such as wer not mete for ẏ warres to Carthage, & brought succors in their sted. Neuertheless ere long after, their towne was taken by treason. Herevpō Alexander receiued the Rhodes, Egipt, and Cilicia without any stroke striking. Then toke he his iourny to Iupiter Hammon, to enquire of the chance of thinges to come, and of his owne birthe. For hys mother Olympias had told Philip her husbande, that shée conceiued not Alexander by him, but by a Serpent of wonderful bigneſſe. And Philip him selfe a little béefore he dyed, had openly reported that he was not his sonne. Vppon which cause as though he had knowē her to haue plaid the mis woman, be put away Olympias Alexander therfore being desirous to fetch his pedegre frō God, and also to deliuer his mother from slaunder of the world, sent messengers, priuely before to the priestes, to geue thē instructions what answer he would haue them make, Assone as he entred into the temple, the prelats saluted him by ẏ name of the sonne of Hammon. He being glad of this adoptiō of the God, gaue commaundement that all men should take him for his father. Then he demaūded whether he had punished all such as were guilty of the murder of hys father or no. They made him answer, that hys father could neyther be killed nor die, but as for the death of kyng Philip, he had

Alexander besiegeth Tire.

Alexander goeth to Hammon in Egipt.

The flatery of the priests which after was the destruction of many noble men.

he had sufficiently punished all the doers therof. To hys third demaund they answered, that he shuld get the vpper hand in all battels, and should be owner of all the whole worlde. To suche also as attended vppon hym they gaue charge to honor Alexander as a God, and not as a kyng. Herevpon he grew to exceedyng hautinesse, and wonderful pryde, and the gentlenesse which he had learned by the literature of the Grekes and the instructions of the Macedones, was quite rased out of his thought.

As he returned from Hammō, he builded Alexandria, and peopled it with Macedones, ordeining it to be the hed city of Egipt. Darius being escaped to Babilon, sent his letters to Alexander desiring him of leaue to ransome the womē that wer his prisoners, for whom he profered him a great sum of mony. But Alexander demaunded for their raunsome, not a péece of money, but his whole kingdome. Within a while after came a nother letter frō Darius to Alexander, wherin he profferred him one of his daughters in mariages, & a portion of his kingdom. Alexander wrot vnto him again, that those things that he offred him wer his own alredy, wherfore he willed him to come & submit himself, & to put thordering of his kingdom to the discretiō of his souerain. Then being past al hope of peace, Darius addressed himself again to the warres, & with 40000: fotemen, & 10000 horsmen marched toward Alexander. In his journey news was brought him that his wife was departed of deliuerance of a childe before her time, & that Alexander wept for her death, & also followed cōrteously after her corse to burial: whiche thing he had done, not for that he was in loue with her, but onely for curtesye sake. For he neuer saw her but ones in al his life, wheras he wold oftētimes visit his mother & his litle daughters to cōfort thē. Thē Darius thinking himself clerely vāquished, seing ỹ after so many battels, his enemy had ouercō him with kingdesse also, thought it did him good sithe he could not get thupper hād, ỹ it was his chance to be vanquished

The building of alexandria in Egipt

Alexāders answers to Darius letters.

The wyfe of darius dieth.

quished of so worthy a conqueror. Wherfore he wrate the iii. letter vnto him, geuing him thankes that he had not shewed any extremity against his prisonners. Offringe him the greater part of his kingdom, euen vnto the riuer Eufrates with a nother of his daughters to wife, and for the rest of his prisoners 30000 talents. Hereunto Alexãder made answer, that thanke at his enemies hande was more then neded, and that he had not done any thinge too flatter him withal, nor for that he sought a defens against thuncertain end of war, or for articles of peace, but of his owne noble hart, whiche taught him to contend with the power of his enemies and not with their calamities. promising to performe all Darius requeft if he woulde take himselfe as next vnto him, and not as his felowe: for like as the worlld coulde not be ruled if there were ii, sonnes, so the worlde coulde not without perill be gouerned by ii. souerain kings. Therfore eyther yeld hym selfe the same daye, or els prepare him selfe to battell the next daye, and flater not himself with hope of any other victory, them he had tried alredy. The next day they brought their men in to the field. Sodenly before the battell, Alexander beinge heuy with cares fell a slepe. And when all men were in a redinesse to geue the charge vpon their enemies, the king only was missing Who being with much a do waked by Parmenio, an of all his men demaunded the cause of hys so sownd slepe in so dangerus a time, seinge he was wont to slæpe but litle, euen when he was moste at his hartes ease, said he was deliuered of a gret fear and that he had slept of a sodain quietnes that came vpon him, because he should encounter with all the whole power of Darius together. for he was afraid least the battell should haue bin prolonged, if the Persians had deuided their host. Before the battel eche army stode in the sighte of other. The Macedone wondred at the nomber of their enemies, ttheyr goodly personages, and their costly armor. On the other fide the Persians wer amased to thinke how so fewe shold ouercome

The thirde letter of Darius to Alexander.

Alexanders answere.

The last encounter betwene Darius and Alexander.

ouercome so many thousands as they had. The captaines also chestird them in loking to their charge. Darins tolde his souldiers, that if they wer deuided, they wer mo then ten to one of their ennemies Alexander willed the Macedones not to be abashed at the multitude of their ennemies, at the hugenesse of their bodies, nor at the straungenesse of their couloure. Only he wold have them to remēber that this was the iii. time they fought with them, and that they should not think them to be come better men by there oft runnyng away specially sith they prowght into the battell with thē, so sorowfull a remembrans of their own discomfitures, and of so much bloudshed as they had gon away with in the ii. former conflicts. And as Darius had the greater nomber of men: so had himself the greater strength. Wherfore he exhorted them to despise that hoste that glistered so with gold and siluer, in which there was more gaine then danger seing that victory was not gottē by that brauery of furniture, but by the force of wepon. After this, ỹ onset was geuen. The Macedones lay about them with their wepons, as in disdaine of their ennemye whom thei had vanquished so often before. On the cōtrary part, the Persians had louer die thē be vanquished. Which caused so much bludshed as hath not lightly bene seene in any battel. Darius when he saw his men put to the worse, would gladly haue died in the fielde, but that such as were about him compelled him to flie. Afterwarde when some gaue him counsell to breake the bridge ouer the riuer Lycus, to the entēt to stop his enemies from pursate, he sayd he set not so much by him self, that he wold cast so manye of his company into their enemies hands: and therfore it shold be away for other to eskope, as well as it had ben for him self. Alexander enterprised such things as wer most dauugerous, & where he saw his enemies thickest & fighting sharpest, thither woulde he euer thrust himself desirous alwaies to take the daungerowsest things to him self, and not to leaue them to his souldiers. By this battell

Darius is put to flight.

The care of Darius for the safegarde of his souldiours.

Here beginneth the Empire of Macedone.

he toke away thēpire of al Asia, the fifth yere after he began to reigne. Whose felicity was so great, that no man hereafter durst rebel, and the Persians them selues after so many yers continuance of their monarchie, pacientlye receiued the yoke of bondage. Whē he had rewarded and refreshed hys souldiers, he did nothing xl days after, but take a vew of the spoil of his ennemy. He found xl. M. talents locked vp in the city. Also he wan Persepolis the hed of the kingdome of Persia, a citye that had continued fāmous many yeres together, and stuffed with the spoiles of ỹ whole world whych thing was not before the takyng therof. Whyle these thinges were a doing, there came to Alexander about an eyght hundred Grekes, who besydes their punishment of Captiuitie, had also som of their limbes cut of: requestinge him that as he had reuenged Grece so he wold also reuenge them of the cruelty of theyr enemies. When he had put them in choyce to returne home into their countries, they chose rather to take certayn lādes ther, least they myght not so much reioyce their frendes as make them abhorre to loke vpon them.

Darius is bound in fetters of gold, and wounded to death by hys owne kinsmen.

In the meane season to win the conquerors fauor with al, Darius own kinsmen bound him in fetters and chains of gold, in a villag of the Parthians called Tane. I think it was euen the ordinaunce and disposition of God. that the Monarche of the Persians should take his end in the lande of them that shold succede in the Empire. Alexander also the nexte morowe folowing after vpon the spurre, had intelligence ỹ Darius, was conueyed out by night in a horselitter. Wherupon cōmaunding his hoste to folow after, he folowed the chace w̄ vii. M. of his horsmē. In his iourney he fought many daungerous battels. And when he had ridden many a mile, and could hēr no inkling of Darius, as his horses were a baiting, one of his souldioures a goyng down to a watering therby, founde Darius in a litter striken through with many wounds, but as yet a liue. Who calling to him the Souldioure, when he perceyued by hys

by his speche that he was one of his owne countrye men, sayd it was a cõfort to him being in the case that he was, that he should speake to one that could vnderstande him, and not vtter his last wordes in vaine.

The woordes of Darius at hys death.

He bad him beare worde vnto Alexander, that he dyed a great dettor of his without any desert of his owne parte, for as much as he had found him like a king, and not lyke an enemy towards his wife and children, and that it was his chaũce to be better entreated of his ennemy, thẽ of his owne kin. For wheras his enemy had geuen his wife and children life, his kinsfolk to whom he had geuen both lyfe and kingdoms, had beref him of his lyfe. For whiche hys doinges, he rendred him such thãkes as he himself hauing the victory listed to accept. This only one thinge (whiche lay in his power now at the point of death) would he do for Alexander in recompence of his good turnes: he wold pray to the powers celestiall, and the powers infernall, and the Gods of kings, to geue him victory and dominion of the whole world. As to himself ward he desired nothing, but that he woold graunt him burial, as of right he ought to haue without grudge. And as touching the reuengement of hys death, it was now no parte of his care, but for exãples sake it was the common case of all kinges: which to neglecte as it should be dishonorable to him, so might it turne to his vtter perill. For on the one part, the case concerned his Justice, and on the other it touched his owne profit. In token wherof as an only pledge of the faith of a king, he gaue him his right hand to carry vnto Alexander. At those words he stretched out his hand and gaue vp the gost. When Alexander hard of it he came too sée his bodye as he lay dead, and he wept to beholde so worthy an estate, come vnto so vnworthy a death. Wherfore he caused hys body to be buryed after the maner of kinges, and to bée bestowed in the Tumbes of his auncestoures.

The contentes of the twelfeth Booke.

ALexander buryeth his ſouldiours ſumptuouſly. Agis kyng of Lacedemo maketh inſurrection in Grece and is ſlayne, Alexander kyng of Epire warreth in Italy and is wounded to death. Zopyron with his hoſte is ſlayn by the Sythians Alexanders ſouldiours beyng in Parthia, deſyre to returne home, he ſubdueth Hyrcanie and the mades Thaleſtris Quene of Thamazones, companyeth with Alexander, he diſpeth the maners of the Perſians, frequenteth feaſtyng, leceneeth his ſouldiers to marry their priſoners, outrageth againſt his noble menne, conquereth the people that inhabite the foote of Caucaſus, in the whiche tyme Beſſus that kylleth Darius, is brought bound vnto him whom he deliuereth to be puniſhed to Oxatres, the brother of Darius, he buyldeth Alexandria vpon Tanis, killeth Clytus at the table, falleth in great diſpayre for the ſame, receyueth countries by compoſicion, putteth Caliſthenes and other noble men to death, giueth his ſouldiers ſiluer Bukelers, entereth into Inde, were a Quene called Gleophis, yeldyng herſelf and her kingdome vnto him, receyueth it agayne at his hande, ouercommeth kyng Porus, buildeth two cities, ſubdueth ſower Nacions, is deſyred by his ſouldiours againe to returne home vanquiſheth the Enſytes, receyueth by compoſicion the Geſſoues and Aſybanes, conquereth the Ambres and Sycambres, is ſore wounded in the citie of the Oxydrakes, preſerueth his hoſt from priſoned woundes by thadmoniſhement of a dreame, buildeth a Cytie in the mouthe of the ryuer Indus, returneth to Babilon putteth the Lieuetenauntes of diuers countries to deathe, puniſheth a mutine amonge his ſouldiers, mourneth for the death of Epheſtion, enterteyneth thambaſſadours of Carthage, Spayne Fraunce. &c, is poyſoned by Antipater comforteth his ſouldiers, makynge a tumult for hys death, deliuereth hys kyng to Perdiccas and dyeth.

ALexander beſtowed great coſt in buryinge of his ſouldiours that were ſlaine in purſuing Darius, and to the reſidue of his companye hée departed with xb. M. talents. The greater parte of his horſes foundered with heat, and ſuche as remained were able to do no ſeruice. The whole ſumme of the mony gotten alare by this victory, was a hundred and three and fifty thouſande talents. wherof Parmenio was made treaſurer. Whyle théefe things were a doing, letters wer brought from Antipater out of Macedone, the tenor wher of contained the warres of Agis kinge of the Spartaus in Grece, of Alexander kinge of Epyre in Italy, & of his lieuetenaunt Sopyron in Scithia. Which put ſundry thowghts into his head, Neuertheleſſe when he hadde wel digeſted the natures of the ii. kynges hys enuiers, he was more glad of the loſſe of them, then ſorye for the loſſe of hys armye and his captaine Sopiron,

Antipaters. Letters regent of Macedone

For

For after that Alexander had taken his iourney. almoost all Grece fel to rebellion in hope to recouer they libertye, ensuing the ensample of the Lacedemonians, which alonely forsooke the peace, and despised the orders taken bothe by Philip and Alexãder. Captaine and ringleader of thys Commotion was Agis king of the Lacedemonians. But Antipater leuyed a power & supressed this Insurrectiõ, at the very firste rising therof notwithstanding there was great slaughter on both partes. King Agis when he sawe his men put to flight, (to the entent that al be it he could not haue as good fortune as Alexander, he might not seeme inferiour to him in courage,) sent awaye his garde and him selfe alone made such slaughter of his ennemies that sometime he put to flyghte whole bandes at ones. At the last although he were oppressed by the multitude yet he wan the glory from them all.

A rebellion in grece

The valiantnesse of kinge agis.

Furthermore Alexander kinge of Epire, being sent into Italy to aid the Tarentines against ỳ Brutianes, toke that viage vpon as destrously, as thoughe the whole woorlde shoulde haue bene deuoyd, and that Alxeander the sonne of his sister Olympias shoulde haue had the East, and him selfe ỳ West, entending to haue no lesse a do in Italy Affrike and Sicil, than the other should haue to do in Asia & among the Persiãs. Besides this, like as ỳ Oracle at Delphos had, prophesied vnto great Alexander, that his destructiõ shold be wrought in Maccedone, so the Oracle of Iupiter of Dodone had tolde this Alexander, that the citye Pandose and the riuer Acheruse should be his fatall end.

Of this Alexander is mention made in the end of the viii. boke.

Nowe for as much as both of them were in Epyre (not knowing that they were in Italy also) to thẽtent to auoyd the daunger of his destany, he gladly enterprysed warre in a straunge land. Therfore when he came into Italy, the first ware that he had was with the Appulians but when he vndestode the destenies of their Citye, he made peace & frenshyp with their king, For at that time the head Citye of Appulia was Brunduse, whyche was founded by the

The foũdation of Brũduse in Italy.

Aetolians vnder the conduct of Dyomedes that famous & renowmed captain for his actes at the battel of of Troye. But being expulsed by thappulias, thei asked coũsel of the Oracles. Where answer was made, that they should possesse the place that they required, for euer. Here vpon they required thappulians by their ambassadors to rẽder their Citye againe, or elsse they threatned to make sharpe war vpon them. The Appulians hauing knowledge of the answer of the oracle, slew the ambassadoures and buried thẽ in the Citye, there to dwell for euer, and so hauing dispatched the meaning of the Oracle, they enioyed the City a great time. Which dede when Alexander of Epyze knew of for reuerence to the destinies of so long continuaunce, he forbare to trubble Apulians.

Then made he warre with the Brutians and Lucanes, and won many cities of theirs. Also he concluded a peace and frendship with the Metapontines, Rutilians and Romains.

Alexander king of epyze is wounded to death.

But the Brutians and Lucanes hauing gotten help of their neighbors fiersly renewed the warres againe. There the king nere vnto the city Pandose and the riuer Acheruse was wounded to death, not knowing the name of his fatal place, before he was slaine. And when he should die, he perceiued that in his owne country was not the daunger of death, for whiche he had forsaken his country. The Tirians raunsomed his body at the charges of their city and buried it honorably. While these things were a doing in Italy, Zopirion also whom great Alexander had left president of Pontus thinking it a point of cowardinesse to lye still and doo nothing, raised an army of xxx.M. souldiers, and made war to the Scythians. Where being slaine with al his host, he suffred due punishment for making warre so rashly against an vnhurtfull people. When tidinges of these things were brought vnto Alexander into Parthia, he made him self very sory for the death of his cosen Alexander, and commaunded all his host to morne for him by the space of iii. dayes. After this, as through the war had bin

The death of Zopyrion president of Pontus.

bin ended in the death of Darius, when all men loked too returne into their countries, all readye after a sozt embzasing in their mindes their wiues and childzen: Alexãnder sommoned his souldiers togither perswading them that all those notable battels were to no purpose, if the barbarous nations of the Easte were left vntouched: foz he desired not Darius body, but his kingdome, and all such ought to be pursued as fozsoke their obedíẽce to the kingdom. When he had by this ozation quickned the mindes of his souldioures a new, he subdued Hyrcanie & the Mardes. In that same country met him Thalestris otherwyse named Mynothæa Quéene of the Amazones with CCC. M. women who, had come a rrv. dayes iourney thzough the sauage countries and thzough the middes of her ennemies of purpose to haue issue by Alexander. The sight and cõming of whom was wondered at, both foz their apparelíng vnwonted to women, & also foz their requesting so cõpany with Alexander & his men. Upon this occasion wer rrr. days spẽt in idleneſſe, & whẽ she thought her self with child, she departed home ageiu. After this Alexander (as though he had made himself subiect to their lawes and customes whom he had vanquished) toke vpõ him the apparell and diademe of the kings of Persia, a thing vtterly vnwonted to the kinges of Macedones befoze ỷ time. And he cõmaũded they thing shold not séeme moze heynous in himself alone, (to thentent he might counterfet ỷ Persiãs aswell in exceſſe of apparel as in exceſſe of fare, he also cõmaũded his frends to wear lõg robes of cloth of gold & purple Moze ouer he spent ỷ nights by turnes amog ỷ kings cõcubines which wer womẽ of most excellent beuty, & of great birth. And least his lustful likings might seme to abate & decay he furthered them furniture of great fare, & thervnto he set out his feasts wỏ pzicely pastimes & shows. quite fozgeting ỷ by such meanes, riches are want to bée wasted & not gottẽ. Upõ this his doing arose great grudge thzough al his cãp, ỷ he shold so foze degenerate frõ his father Phillip as to

Alexander encourageth his souldiers too the warres.

Thalestris Quene of the amazones.

Alexãder saleth to the vices of the Persians.

as to disdaine euen the name of his countrey, and to take vpon him the maners of the Persians, whom for such maners he had subdued. But least he alone myght seme too haue yelded to the vices of these whom he had subdued he gaue his souldiers leaue, (if any of them wer delited with the company of their prisoners,) to take them to their wiues thinking that they wold haue lesse minde home ward, when they had in their tentes as it wer an image of their housholdes dwellinge places, and also that they woulde make les accompt of their trauel in ẏ warres for the delite they had in their wiues. Besids this he thought Macedony should not nede to be spent so muche in sendyng supplies for them that were slain. If the yong impes succeded the olde souldiers their fathers, and were trayned vp in the same trenche that they were born in. And he thought they wold becom ẏ hardier if thei wer not only trained vp, but also nurced in the camp: whiche custome remained also among the successours of Alexander. Therfore there was a stipend appointed to finde the Children with all, & when they came to mannes estate, they had apparell of horse & harnesse geuen them, and the fathers had wages alowed them according to the nomber of their sonnes. If any of their fathers died ẏ childrē neuertheless toke their fathers wages and so their childhode among so many wages was euen a very warfare. Wherfore being frō their tēder yers hardened with continuall trauell & perils, they became an inuincible host accompting the campe for none other thē there contrie, nor the battel for any other then their assured victorye. The people that wer thus begotten, were called Epigones. Afterwarde when he had conquered the Parthians, he made ruler ouer them one of the chef noble men of all Persia named Andragoras, from whome the kinges of Parthia did afterward descend.

A pollicy of Alexander which afterward grewe into a custome.

Alexāder outrageth against his noble mē for reprehending his vices.

In ẏ mean seson Alexander began to outrage with hys own men, not like a king but like an enemy. In especially it displeased him that some of them founde fault with

him

him for breaking the customes of his father Philip and of his owne countrye. For whiche offences the auncient father Parmenio, next in estate to the kyng and hys sonne Philotas after inquision had vpon them were both put to death. Wheruppon al the campe began to be on a roze, bewailing the mischaunce of the innocent olde man and hys sonne, not lettinge sometime to saye, that it was not for them to loke for any better.

When these thinges cam to Alexanders eare, fearing that (if the bzute here of should be blowen into Macedone) the glozy of his conquests shoulde be stained with the spot of crueltie. he made as thoughe he would send certain of hys frendes into Macedone to beare home tidings of his conquests, willing his souldiers to wzyte to their frendes for it wold be long or they had the lyke occasiõ again, because they should make warre further of. Whiche being done, he caused the packets of letters to be brought pziuely vnto him, by whiche vnderstanding euery mannes opinion of him, he put all those together into one bande that hadde any ill opinion of him: entending either to consume them by battel, or els to people townes with thẽ in ẏ vttermost partes of the wozlde. Then he subdued the Dracans, the Euergets, the Parimans, the Paropamissadanes, the Hisdaspians, and the other kindes of people that inhabite the fote of Cavcasus. In the meane time was brought vnto hym fast bound Bessus one of Darius frendes who had not only betraied the king his master, but also slain him. Whom in reuengemẽt of his traiterous act, he deliuered to Darius brother to punish him as he thought good. accompting not Darius so much his enemy, as the frend of Darius that had slayne his owne master. And to thentent he might leaue his name behind him in those countries, he builded a city vpõ the riuer Tanais, and named it Alexaudria. The wall whereof beinge vi. miles in compasse, he finished within xvii. dayes, remouing into it the people of iii. other cityes that Cyrus had builded. Among the Sogdians and Bactriãs also

Bessus is punished for his treason.

Alexandria vpon Tanais

also, he builded vii. cities attributing in them, all suche as he knew to be seditious in his hoste. These thinges thus brought to passe, vpon a certain solempne day he had his frendes to a feast. Wher after the time they had taken in their cuppes, mention being made among thē as concerning the actes of king Philip, he began to preferre him selfe before his father, extolling ẏ greatnesse of his own dedes aboue the skies, where vnto the greater part of his gestes assented. Therfore when Clytus one of the old men, vpon trust of the kinges frendship (as one ẏ in that respect was the chiefest about him) defended the fame of Phillip, stāding in the prayse of his noble actes, he offended the king soo sore, that he snatched a weapon out of one of his gardes hand, and slue hym at the table.

Rede this history, & marke what a vice dronkennes is in a prince.

And then triumphing at the murder, he cast him in the teth as he laye dead, with his defending of Phillip, & with his commendation of his fathers warres. But after that his minde being satisfied with the slaughter begā to quiet it selfe and that aduisement entered in place of anger cōsidering one while whom he had slaine, & another while vpon what occasion he slue him, he begā to loth his owne act done, that he had taken his fathers prayses in such displesure, as he ought not to haue taken reprochful wordes: lamenting that he was so much ouersene, as to kill hys frend being an old man, & fawltlesse, among dishes & cuppes. Herupon beyng turned with like rage to repentance as he was euen now vnto anger, he wold haue dyed.

First he fel a weping and taking vp the dead body in his armes, searched his woundes, and acknowledged his madnesse to him as if he could haue heard him, & pulling out the weappon, set it to his owne harte, and had slaine hym selfe if his frendes had not wrested the weapon out of hys hand. He cōtinued in this wilfulnesse to die certain dates after. For the more to augment his sorow there came to his minde the remembrauce of Clytus sister who was hys nourse, of whome (albeit she was not there,) yet was he ashamed

Thinges don in anger, are repented by leysure.

ashamed in himself, that he had so shamefullye rewarded hir for nourshing him, as now man grown and a conquequeror, to present hir that had borne him in hir armes all the time that he was a child, with the corse of her brother, in recompence of her good turnes.

Moreouer he bethowght him, what tales and slaunders he had raised of himself in his armye, and amonge the nations that he had conquered, what a fearre and secreat hatred towarde him, he had striken into the harts of his other frends, how bitter and lothsom he had made his own table, being not so terrible armed in the field, as sitting naked at his meate. Then came to his remembraunce Parmenio & Phylotas, then came Amyntas his Sisters sonne, thē came his mother in lawe, and her brothers that wher put to death, then came Attalus, Eurylochus, Pausanias, & other noble men of Macedone, whose liues he had taken away. Herevpon he obstinatly forsoke his meate iiii. dates together, vntill his whole host came & intreted him, besechyng that he would not so lament the death of one man, as ther by to cast them all away, now when he had brought thē to the vttermost of the barbarous nations, there to bee lefte destitute among the middes of their enemies that moste hated them, & whom they had stirred therunto by battell.

Greatly hervnto profited the perswasion of the Philosopher Callysthenes who had his scholefelowe vnder Aristotle, and was then latelysent for by the kyng hanself to put his actes in wryting. Therfore when he had called backe his corage agein to the wars, he receyued the Chorasmians & Dracans by composition. Afterward to thentēt all things shold be more spiteful, which one point of state lnesse taken of the custome of the Persians, he had hitherto delayed) he gaue commaundement they shold no more salute him but adore him. Callysthenas was one of them ẏ stode stiflieſt against his purpose, which thing was ẏ cōfusion of himselfe, & of many noble men of Macedone. For vnder the colour of treson they wer all put to death.

The force of eloquence.

A good reward of persuadyng hym from dispair, rede more hereof in the .xv. boke.

Neuerthe-

Neuertheleſſe the Macedones hild ſtill their cuſtome of ſaluting their kinges and vtterly reiected the maner of adoring. After this he marched toward Inde, to thentent he might bound hys Empire at the Oceanſea, and thuttermoſt parte of the Eaſt. To the which renown, that thornamentes of his army myght be agreable, he ouerlaid the trappers of the horſes, & tharmor of his ſoldiers with ſiluer, and after their ſiluer ſhieldes he named his whole hoſt Argiraſpides. When he came to the City Niſa, for as muche as the men of the towne, (vpon a certain ſuperſtitious confidens that they had in their God Bucchus, who was the fouuder therof) made no countenans of reſiſtēce, he commaunded to ſpare it: greatly reioyſing that he had not only folowed that warres but alſo the verye foteſteppes of the God. From thence he led his hoſt to ſee the holy Mount, whyche of it owne nature was beſet with vines and Iuye in ſuche order, as if it had bin dreſſed with mannes hande, and ſet by conning of workmen. Allone as his hoſt came at the mountaine, beyng moued through a ſodain inſtinct of minde to the hollye howlings of the God, they ſkattered here and there without any harm takinge, to the great admiration of the king. Whereby he might perceiue that in ſparin the townſmen, he had not ſo much pleaſured them as hisowne armye. Thē went he to Dædalus hill, and to the kingome of Queene Cleophis who yelding her ſelfe receiued her kingdome againe, payinge for the raunſome therof certaine nightes lodgynge with Alexander, at whoſe hand he obtained throughe her pleaſaunt daliaunce, the thing ſhe coulde neuer haue gotten by force of armes. The ſōne that ſhe conceiued by him ſhe named Alexander, who afterwarde enioyed the kingdom of Inde. Cleophis the Quene for defiling of her chaſtitye, was euer after called of the Indians the kynges Concubine. When he had trauelled throughe Inde, he came too a rocke of meruelous bigneſſe and roughneſſe, into which many people wer fled, from winning wherof it was told

Siluer ſheilds

Of the fondneſſe of ſuperſtition.

The Queene Cleophis

hym.

him that Hercules was prohibited by an earthquake. Being therfore inflamed with desire to surmoũt the doings of Hercules, with great labor and peril, he wan the rocke. Wherupon al the people round about yelded them selues vnto him, and he tooke them to grace. There was one of the kyngs of Inde, whose name was Porus, a man of meruelous strength of body, and of wonderfull stoutnesse of stomacke, who hearing of the fame of Aleander, prepared for the warre against his comming. Therfore when it came to the encounter, he willed his men to set vppon the Macedones, and to let him alone with their king.

The encounter betwene Porus and alexander.

And Alexãder made no tarrance to the combate. But at the firste encounter his horse was wounded vnder him, and he fell downe headlonge to the grounde, howbeit his garde stept about him and saued him. Porus being ouercharged with many woundes was taken prisoner. Who sorowed so greatly for his being vanquished, that all be it he founde fauor at hys enemies hande, yet would he not receiue anye sustenaunce, nor suffer hys woundes to bee dressed: and muche a doo there was too entreate hym too liue. Whom Alexander in honoure of his valiaunt courage, sent home in safety into his kingdome agein. Then builded he two Cities wherof he called the one Nicea and thother (after the name of his horse) Bucephala.

Alexanders conquests in Inde.

After ward, he conquered the Adrastes, the Stathenes, the Passides, and the Gangarites, and slew all their armies. When he came to the Eufyts, where his ennemies awayted his comminge with two hundred thousand horsemen all his whole armye beyng wearied as well with the nomber of their victories, as with their continual labours, besought hym with teares that he would at length make and ende of his warres, and minding hys owne countrye agein, haue regarde to the yeres of hys soulsiours, which were skarce able to liue so long as whyle they myght retourne home. One shewed hys graye heade, another hys wonndes, another his leane carkase wythered with age,

another

another his bodye full of skarres and maimes.
Sayinge that they alone were the men that had endured out the continuall warres of two kinges, Phillip and Alexander. Wherfore they besought him to restore at leastwyse their poore carkesses, to the graues of their fathers, whych nowe fainted, not for wante of harte, or for wante of good will, but for want of yeres. And if he would not regarde his souldioures, yet too haue a respecte to hymselfe, and not too wearye hys good fortune with taking to much of hir. Being moued with these iuste petitions (as it wer to winde vp his victories withal,) he caused his camp to be set out after a statelyer sort thē it was wōt to be, through the howgenesse wherof, he might both put his ennemies in feare, and also leaue somewhat for them that shold com after him to talke of. His souldioures neuer did worke in all their liues with better wils. Therfore when they had discomfited their ennemies they retired into them again wyth great ioye. From thence Alexander went to the riuer Acesine, and by the same he sailed to the Ocean, where he toke too mercye the Gessones and Asybanes which wer founded by Hercules.

Alexanders valiantnesse, peril & good fortune.

From hence agein he sailed to ẏ Ambres and Sycābres, which met him with foure skore thousande footemen, and thre skore thousand horsmen. When he had gotten the vpper hand of them, he led his host against their city, whych he finding destitute of defendantes, as he looked from the wall, (the whiche he first of his men had skaled) hee lept into the plaine of the citye without any of hys gard about him. When his enemies sawe him there alone, they ran at hym on all sides with a great shout, endeuerynge if they coulde, too finish the warres of that whole worlde in one mannes deathe, and too be reuenged vppon him for so many nations. Alexander on the contrary parte as manfully withstode thē, and being but one man alone, fought against so many thousands. It is not almost too be spoken, that neither the nomber of his ennemis, nor the force and

multitude

multitude of their weapons, nor their confused noyse as they assailed him, could make him afraid, and that beynge but one alone, he shoulde beat down and put to flighte so many thousandes. But when he perceiued himself to bee ouercharged with the multitude, he withdrue himself to a blocke that stode by the wall, by help wherof standing in sauegarde, hée held them al tacke so longe, till his frendes knowing in what perill he stode, leped downe vnto hym. Of whom many wer slain, and the battell hong in dout, vntil the time that all hys army (hauing ouerthrowen the walles) came to his reskue. In that conflict being striken with an arrow vnder the right pappe, when he had bled so sore that he could not stand for feblenesse, he kne'ed on his kne, and neuer left fighting vntil he had slain him of whō he was wounded. The helyng of the wounde was greuouser then the wound it self. Therfore when at lengthe (contrarye to all hope,) he had recouered his health, hée sent Polyperchon with his hoste to Babilon, and he hymself with a noumber of the moste pycked and chosen souldiers, toke shippinge and shoured the Ocean seas, alonge the coast. When he came at the city of kyng Ambiger the townesmen hearyng that he coulde not be ouercome by the swoorde, dipped their arowes in poyson, and so with double wound of deathe repulsed the enemye from theyr walles, and slue very manye of them. When as amonge many others Ptolomy was deadlye wounded, and was lyke to haue died out of hande, an herbe was shewed the kyng in his slepe, that should remedy ẏ poison. The which being geuen him in drinke, he was forthewith deliuered frō thimminent danger, & the most part of the army was by this meanes preserued. Afterwarde when he had won the town by force, he returned into his ships, and made an offring to ẏ Ocean, making supplication for safe returne into his country. And as though he had driuē his chariot about ẏ mark, & stablished the boundes of his Empire, as far as ther was any land habitable, or as far as ẏ sea was able

Alexāder sendeth his hoste to Babylon.

Alexander is repulsed with venymous Dartes.

able to be sailed, with prosperous winde he entred into the mouth of the riuer Indus. Ther (as a monument of his cõquests) he builded the city Barce, & set vp alters, leuing one of his frends for lieuetenant of the Indians that inhabite the sea coast. From thence intending to iourneye by lande when he hearde saye that hys waye was without water, he commaunded pits to be made in places conuenient as he shuld go, wherin finding great plenty of swet water, he returned to Babilon. There many of the nations that he had subdued, accused their rulers, whom Alexãder without respect of frendship or fauor, caused to be put to death in ỹ presence of the ambassadors. After thys he toke to wyfe Satir the daughter of kyng Darius. Furthermore he chose out the noblest and bewtifullest ladies and gentle women of all nations, and gaue them to his noble men in mariage: which thing he did to thẽtent that by a common fact his own offence should seme the lighter. Then sũmoned he his army before him, and promised to pay all their dets of his own purse, ỹ they might tary hom clere their duties and rewards. Thys liberality was notable not only for the great sum, but also in consideration of the frée geuing therof. And it was as thankfully receiued of the creditors as of the dettors, because it was as harde a matter for thone to haue demaũded it, as for the other to haue paid it. Thre & twenty thousand talents were bestowed here aboutes. Furthermore he cashed the olde souldiers, and supplied their roumes with yonger. But such as wer reteined still grudging at the dismissing of the olde souldiers, required to be cashed also, & bade him pay them their wages and not to tell them of theyr yeres for seyng they wer chosen into warfare togiter, they thought it but right and duty to be discharged togiter. And now the deale not with him by way of petition, but with flat raylinge. Bidding him finish his warres alone with his father Hammõ and then go set light by his souldioures. On the contrary part, somtime he rebuked them, somtime he admonyshed them

Alexanders returne vnto Babilon and his doynges there.

Alexanders liberalitie to hys souldiers

them with gentle wordes, that they should not darken their famous conquestes with rebellion.

At the length when he saw his wordes could nothing auaile, he rose out of his chaire vnarmed, and stept among them being all armed to fetche out the authors of that rebellion. And without gainsaying pulled out viii. of them, and led them to execution with his own handes. So great pacience in suffering death did the feare of a king cast vpon them, or the customable enuring to the discipline of warre, giue him boldnesse to put them to execution. Then called he the Persians aside, and spake to them, and praised their continual faithfulnes both to him and to their kings in tymes past, rehersing his benefites towards them, how he neuer accompted them as vanquished, but as partakers of his victory, and (to be short) how he had passed into their lawes and customs, and not they into the customes of his country, & that by ioyning affinitie & aliance, he had made the conquerors and the conquered alike. And now he said he would betake the custody of his own person, not onely to the Macedones, but also vnto them. Wherupō he chose a thousand of their yong men into his garde, and to an other sort of them he gaue armor and weapon, and dispersed them into his own host, that they should learne the order of the warres of Macedone. Which thing the Macedones toke sore to hart, lamenting ẏ the king should take his enemies to serue in their romes. Then they came all wæping to the king, & besought him to satisfie himselfe w̄ punishing thē, than with putting thē to shame. By which submissiō they obtained that a vi. M. of ẏ old souldiors wer discharged. And of his frēdes there wer dismissed (because they were old men) Polyperchon, Clytus, Gorgias, Polydamas & Antigonus. Craterus had the charge of those that were sent away with commission to take vpon him as regent of Macedone in steade of Antipater. And Antipater was commaunded to come with a number of young souldiors to supply his rome. They that returned home had

The stoutnes of Alexander.

allowance of wages as well as they that followed ỹ wars still. Whyle these thinges were a doing, one of his frendes named Ephestion whom he loued entirely, first for his excellent beautie when he was a boy, & secondly for his humble obedience, deceased. For whome the king mourned a long time more then stode with the honor of a king to do, and bestowed xii. M. talents vpon a tombe for him, geuing commaundement to honour him as a God. As he was in his way returning towardes Babilon from the furthest landes ỹ bordered vpon the Ocean, tidings were brought him that the ambassadours of Carthage, and other cities of Afrike, and also of Spaine, Sicil, Fraunce, Sardinia, and many of Italy did watte for his comming at Babilon So great a terrour had the fame of his name striken into the hartes of all the world, that all nations as if they had determined to acknowledge him for their soueraign lord, were glad to fawne vpon him. For this cause therfore as he was making spede to Babilon (as it were to hold a parliament of the whole world) One of the wisemen told him that it was not good for him to come there: affirming that it was ỹ place where he should die. Therupon he left Babilon and went to the citie Byrse beyond the riuer Euphrates which erewhiles lay desolate. There the Philosopher Anaxarchus through his perswasiō compelled hym to despise the foresayinges of the wisemen as false and vncertaine, forasmuch as if they were determined by destenie, men were not priuy to them, or if they were ordayned by the law of nature, it was not possible for a man to auoyde them. Returning therfore to Babilon when he had spent many dayes in idlenesse, he set vppe a new his feasting which he had left of now a good while, and geuing himselfe altogether to riote, spent day and night in reuelyng. And immediatly vpon a banket, the Phisition Thessalus made a rere supper, and desired the king and his Lordes vnto it. Alexander toke a cuppe in his hand, and as he was in the middest of hys draught, sodainly he gaue a great sigh as though

The deth and sumptuous buriall of Ephestion.

The ambassades of Afrike and of the west.

Alexander is poysoned.

thoughe hée had bin ſtriken to the harte wyth a dagger: and beyng caried from the bancket halfe deade, was tormented wyth ſo intollerable payne, that hée deſired to haue a ſword to ridde hymſelfe out of his life withall, and when any manne touched hym, it was as greeuous to hym, as if they had wounded him. His frendes cauſed it to be noyſed, that hys exceſſiue dronkennelle was the cauſe of his diſeaſe. But in very dede it was the treaſon of them ſelues, the ſlaunder wherof was ſuppreſſed by the power of them that ſucceéded.

The authour of this treaſon was Antipater, who ſéeing his moſt deare frendes murdered, his ſonne in lawe Alexander of Lynceſt put to death, and himſelfe (after hys noble enterpriſes atchieued in Gréece,) not ſo muche accepted for hys labour as had in diſdaine, & therunto being tickled with diuers cõplaints made by Olympias Alexanders mother, and moreouer conſidering what ſtraight Iuſtice and cruell execution was lately before done vpon the lieuetenaunts of ſondry counteries) could gather no leſſe by the premiſſes, but that he himſelf alſo was ſent for out of Macedone, not to attende vpon hym in his warres, but to bée puniſhed as other had bin. Therefore to the intent to preuent the kynges purpoſe, he ſent hys ſonne Caſſander priuily with poyſon, the which Caſſander with Phillip and Iolla his brothers, were wonte to ſerue the kyng at hys Table. And the force of the poyſon was ſo great that there was neither braſſe, yron, nor earthen veſſell, that was able to holde it, nor it coulde not be caried any otherwiſe then in the howfe of a horſe, laying ſtraight charge vpon his ſonne that he ſhoulde not truſt any man ſauyng Theſſalus and his brothers.

The authors of Alexanders death.

For this cauſe therfore was the banket prepared and begon a new in ỹ houſe of Theſſalus. Phillip & Iolla which were wont to be the kynges cup bearers and his taſters, had the poiſon in cold water, the which water they taſted and caſt it vpon the drinke. The fourth day after, Alex-

The death & sumptuous buriall of Epheſtion.

ander perceiuing there was no way with him but death, ſaid he acknowledged the deſteny of the houſe of his anceſtors. For the Aecides commonly died ere they came to xxx. yeres of age. Then he appeaſed his ſouldiors which began to make an vprore vpon miſtruſt ẏ the king was killed by treaſon, and being borne vp into the higheſt & openeſt place in all the citie, and there laid forth vpõ a couch, he admitted them all to his preſence, & put forth his right hand to thẽ to kiſſe as they ſtode weping about hym. And where as all the company wept to behold him in ẏ caſe, he not only ſhed forth neuer a teare, but alſo was without any tokẽ of penſiueneſs: in ſo much as he comforted certain of thẽ that made to great ſorrow. Vnto ſome he gaue errands to do to their frendes frõ him. So ẏ like as his harte was inuincible toward the enemy, ſo was it inuincible alſo againſt death. When he had ſent away his ſouldiors, he demaũded of his frendes as they ſtode about him, whither they thought they ſhould finde the like king againe or no. Euery man holding his peace, he ſaid, that as he knew not that, ſo he perfectly knew & prophecied, yea, and in maner ſaw it preſẽtly before his eies, how much blood Macedone ſhould ſpend in that quarel, and with how great ſlaughter it ſhould kæpe his funerals after his departure. At ẏ laſt he willed his body to be buried in the Temple of Hammõ When hys frendes ſawe him drawe on, they aſked who ſhould be heire of his Empire. He anſwered, the worthieſt. So great was the courage of his harte, that where as he left behind him his ſonne Hercules, his brother Arideus and his wyfe Roxanes great with chylde, forgettyng all kinrede and alliaunce, hé denounced hym to be his heyre, that was worthieſt. As thoughe it had not bin lawfull for any man to ſuccæde a valiaunt manne than a valiaunte manne, or to leaue the richeſſe of ſo great a kingdome to any other, than to ſuche as were tryed menne. With this worde (as though he had blowen a trompet among his noble men, or ſowne the ſæde of miſchiefe and

Thambaſſades of Affrike and of the Weſt.

debate)

debate, euery one became enemy to other in his hart, and with colourable flattery priuely sought the fauour of the men of warre. The vi day when his speach was gone, he toke the ring of his finger, and deliuered it to Perdicas, which thing appeased the dissention of his frendes already beginning to budde. For albeit he were not pronounced heire by worde of mouth, yet it seemed it was his mynd he should be his heire. Alexander deceased of the age of xxxiii yeares and one monthe, a man endued with stoutnesse of courage aboue the rate of mans fraile nature. The same night that his mother Olympias conceiued him, she dreamed she had to do with a great dragon, neither was she deceiued of God in her dreame. For out of all doubt she bare in her wombe a piece of worke exceeding the frailnesse of mans nature. And although she were renowmed both for the house of Aeacus from whence by auncient descent of so many Q. yeres, she was lineally conueyed, and also for that hir father, hir brother, her husband and all her auncestors were kings: yet was she in none of all these respects so much to be aduaunced as by hir owne sonne. Many wōdrous foretokens of his greatnesse appeared at the tyme of his birth. For the same day that he was borne, two Egles stode all day vppon the toppe of hys fathers house, representyng a token of his double Empire of Europe and Asia. And the very same day also hys father had tidinges brought him of two victories, the one of a battell agaynst the Illyrians, the other of the gaming at the mountayne Olympus, vnto whiche hée had sent hys Chariots. Whiche thynges were a token that the chylde shoulde be Conquerour of all Countreyes. Duryng his childehode hée was brought vppe straightly to hys learnyng. When hée grewe towarde mans estate, hée encreased in knowledge for fiue yeares space, vnder Aristotle the famousest teacher of all Philosophers. Afterward when he had taken the kingdome vpon him, he proclaymeth himselfe king of all landes & of the whole world. And he so behaued himself

The tokens that hapned at Alexanders death.

Alexanders education and prosperitie.

among his souldioures, that if he were with them, there was no enemy could make them afraide though they had bin naked themselues. Therefore he neuer encountred with any enemy, but he ouercame hym: he neuer besieged citie but he wanne it: nor neuer entred any countrey but he subdued it. And yet at the last he was ouercome, not by force of the enemy, but by the falsehode and treason of his owne subiectes.

The xiii. Booke.

The conteintes of the xiii. Booke.

The mother of Darius dieth for sorowe. Arideus is made king, the Empire is deuided among the Noble men of Alexander: the Atheniens and Ætolians driue Antipater out of Greece, Perdiccas maketh warre with Ariarates king of Cappadocia, the noble mē of Macedone fall at variance among themselues, the foundation of the citie of Cyrene in Afrike. Perdiccas is hated for his pryde, and Eumenes winneth two fieldes.

The great sorow that was for the death of Alexander.

WHen *Alexander the great was* thus dispatched out of the way in the very floure of his age and of his conquestes, all men were striken in heauy dumpes, and in especially all the citie of Babilon. But the natiōs whome he had subdued, coulde not geue credite to the reporte: because ẏ as they beleued him to be inuincible, so also they thoght him to be immortall: calling to remembraunce how often he had bin deliuered from present death, and how oftentimes when he had lost his weapon, sodainly he shewed himselfe among his men, not onely safe and sound, but also getting the vpper hand. But when they were throughly perswaded that he was dead in dede, all the barbarous nations whom he had conquered a little before, mourned

for

for him, not as for an enemy, but as for a father. Moreouer the mother of Darius, (whome after the losse of her sonne, being her selfe fallen frō the stage of so high estate, it repented not of hir life vnto that day, for the great clemency and fauour that she found in hir conqueror) when she heard of Alexanders death forbid hir selfe: not because she set more by hir enemy than by hir owne sonne, but because she had founde the naturall loue of a sonne in hym, whom she had feared as her enemy.

Contrariwise the Macedones mourned not for hym as for their countreyman, or as for a king of such a maiestie, but reioyced as if they had lost an enemy, cursing hys ouergreat seuerities and continuall ieoperdies that he put them vnto by his warres. Besides this, the princes gaped for the partition of his kingdomes and prouinces, and the common souldiours for his treasures, & for a great masse of gold as a botte falling into their mouthes vnhoped for. the one thinking to succēde him in his Empire, the other to possesse his richesse and treasures. There were in the treasory an C. M. talentes, besides the yerely custom and tribute, which amounted to CCC M. But it was not for nothing that the Noble men of Alexander loked for the kingdome. For they were euery one of them of that prowesse, representing such a maiestie therwithall, ỳ ye would haue thought them to haue bin kinges euerychone. For they were all men of such beautie and fauour, so tall and goodly personages, and of so great strength and wisdome, that he that had not knowne thē, would not haue thought they had bin all of one countrey, but rather chosen out of all the whole world. And surely neither Macedone, nor any other countrey before that tyme, did euer florish with such a number of noble men, whome first of all Phillip, & afterward Alexander with such aduisement selected and picked out, that they seemed not so much to haue bin chosen to serue in the warres, as to succēde in the kingdom. Who can then marueil that the worlde was subdued by

The vngratitude of the Macedones.

The commendation of Alexanders noble men.

such men of seruice: seing the army of Macedone was gouerned by so many, not Captaines but kinges, who neuer should haue found their matches, if they had not fallen at contention betwene themselues.

And Macedone should haue had many Alexanders for one if fortune vpon enuy of their owne puissance, had not armed them one to destroy another. But after the time that Alexander was deade, they assembled together into one place, neither altogether mery nor out of feare one of an other. No lesse mistrusting the men of warre, whose libertie was now more large and fauor vncertaine.

The consultation among Alexanders captaines for the gouernment of the Empire.

And among themselues the equalitie encreased their discorde, no man so farre exceeding the rest, that any of them would submitte hymselfe vnto hym. Therfore they assembled in the pallaice all in harneſſe, to set an order in matters for the tyme. Perdiccas thought it good to abyde the deliueraunce of Roxanes, who had now gone eighte monethes with childe by Alexander, and would bee ready shortly to lie downe, and if she brought forth a sonne, to substitude hym in his fathers stede. Meleager replying thereunto, sayd, it was not méete to delay their determination vpon her doubtfull deliueraunce, nor to tary for a king that was vnborne, sith they might take such as were borne already.

For if they desired to haue a childe to their kyng, there was at Pergamus Alexanders sonne by Arsine called Hercules: or if they had rather haue a young man, there was in the campe of Arideus the brother and companion of Alexander, one that was welbeloued of all mẽ, not only for his owne sake, but also for his father king Phillips sake. But as for Roxanes, for as much as she was a Persian, it was not lawful for the Macedones to take them kings of their bloud whose empire they had subuerted, sithe it was no part of Alexanders thought, for he made no mention at all thereof at his death. Ptolomy refused to haue Arideus made king, not only for his mothers basenesse (for he was

begotten

begotten of a concubine of Lariſſa) but alſo for his continuall ſicknes, which was greater than could well be abiden in that caſe, leaſt he ſhould beare the name, and another all the ſway. Wherefore it were better for, them to chuſe ſome of thoſe which for their prowelle had bin nearest about the king, to rule the prouinces: to take charge of the warres, rather than vnder the colour of a kyng, to be at the cõmaundement of vnworthy perſons. At length by the conſent of them all, the ſentence of Perdicas tooke place. And ſo it was thought good to tary for the deliueräce of Roxanes, and if ſhe had a manchild, it was determined that Leonatus, Perdicas, Craterus, and Antipater ſhould be protectours, and forthwith the reſt toke their othe to be obedient to them. When the horſmen had done the like, the fotemen diſdaining that they were made priuy to no part of their doynges, proclaimed Arideus the brother of Alexander king, and chose him a garde of his own kinrede, geuing him the name of his father king Phillip. When tidinges hereof came to the horſemen, they ſent to appeaſe their wrath two ambaſſadours of the noble men Attalus and Melenger: who ſéeking preheminence by flatteryng multitude, leſte their meſſage, and condeſcended to the ſouldiours. By and by the tumult increaſed, when it once had gotten a head and counſell.

Aridens is proclaimed king in a tumult.

Then of purpoſe to deſtroy the men of armes, they armed themſelues and ruſhed into the palace. The men of armes vnderſtanding what peril they ſtode in, fearefully conueied themſelues out of the city, and pitched their cãpe in the fields, wherat the fotemen alſo began to be afraid. Neyther did the hatred of the Noble men ceaſe. Attalus ſent to kill Perdicas Captaine of the contrary part. Vnto whome beyng armed, when they that were ſent to ſtrike hym durſte not approche, although of hys owne courage hée prouoked them thereunto, Perdiccas was of ſuche boldeneſſe, that of hys owne frée will he went to the fotmen, and aſſembling them togither, laide to their charge what

The firſt diſſencion amõg Alexanders ſucceſſours.

The ſtoutnes of Perdiccas.

what a haynous matter they attempted, willing them to haue respect against whom they toke weapon in hand: alledging they were not Persians but Macedones, nor enemies but their owne countreymen: yea and many of thē their kinsmen, or at least wise for the most part their companions in armes, and partakers of their perils. Wherefore they should make a goodly shew to their enemies, that they might reioyce to sée them murther one an other, by whose puissaunce they lamented themselues to bée ouercome: and to sée them do sacrifice with their owne blonde to the ghostes of them that they had slaine. When Perdicas had with his singuler eloquence debated these matters to the full, he moued the footemen in such wise, that by cōmon consent he was chosen captaine generall of them al. Then the horsemen also being brought to attonement, consented to take Arideus for king, reseruyng a parte of the kingdome for the sonne of Alexander if any should be borne. This did they, laying the body of Alexander, amongest them, to the entent that his maiestie might be as a witnesse of their decrées. These thinges beyng thus set at a stay, Antipater was made regent of Macedone & Grece. Carterus was appointed to be high treasurer. The charge of the campe, the host, and matters of warfare were committed to Meleager and Perdicas, and Arideus himselfe was assigned to conuey Aleranders corse to the temple of Hammon. Then Perdicas beyng sore displeased wyth the authors of the seditiō, sodenly without knowledge of his fellow, commaunded the next day a search should be made in the campe for the death of the king. When he had set all the hoste in armour in the field by the consent of them all, he called certaine seditious persons out of euery bande, & caused them priuily to be put to death. This done, he returned againe and deuided the prouinces among ỹ princes, to the entent he might sende out of the way suche as were his backe frendes, and also make them all to thinke, that it was through his goodnesse that they obtained such authoritie.

The force of eloquence.

The order taken for the gouernment of the empire.

authozitie Firſt of all Egipt with a parte of Affrike and Arabie fell by lotte vnto Ptolomie, whom Alexander foꝛ his manhode had pꝛomoted from a common ſouldiour. And to put him in his office, was appointed Cleomenes which builded Alexandria. The nexte pꝛouince adioyning therunto (which is Syria) was committed to Laomedon of Mytilene. Phylotas and his ſonne toke Cylicia and Sclauonie. Ouer the greater Media, was made ruler Acropat: ouer the leſſer Alcet the bꝛother of Perdicas. The countrey of Suſanie was aſſigned to Syno, and the greater Phrygia vnto Antigonus the ſonne of Phillip, Learchus chanced by lot vpon Lycia and Pamphylia, Caſſander vpon Caria, and Menander vpon Lydia. Vnto Leonatus happened the leſſer Phrygia, vnto Lyſimachus, Thrace, and the countreys boꝛdering vpon the ſea of Pontus. Cappadocia with Paphlagonia, were geuen vnto Eumenes. The marſhalſhip of the Campe foꝛtuned to Seleuchus the ſonne of Antiochus. Caſſander the ſonne of Antipater was made captain of the kinges garde. In the further Bactria and in the coũtreys of Indie, the foꝛmer lieuetenantes were commaunded to kẽpe their offices ſtill, ſauing that Taxilles had the gouerꝛnaunce of all that lay betwene the two ryuers of Hydaſpes and Indus, and that Phyton the ſonne of Agenor was ſente to haue the rule of the new townes that were builded in Indie. Ariarches toke vppon him the gouernement of the Parapomenians, people that inhabite the vttermoſt partes of the mountayne Caucaſus. Statenor toke to gouerne the Dracans and Argeans, and Amyntas the Bactrians. Scytheus obtayned the Sogdians, Nicanor ỹ Parthians, Phillip the Hyrcanians, Phrataphernes the Armenians, Neoptolemus the Perſians, Peuceſtes the Babyloniãs Arthous the Pelaſgians, and Archeſilaus Meſapotamia. This partition like as it chaunced to euery one of them as his fatall charge, ſo was it vnto many of them the ground of great pꝛoſperitie. Foꝛ ere it was any long tyme after, (as though they had deuided kingdomes and not lieuetenantſhips

The deuiſion of pꝛouinces.

nauntships, and beyng made kinges of Lieuetenauntes) they not onely got great richesse to themselues, but also left them to their posteritie. While these thinges were a doing in the East, the Atheniens and the Aetolians renued the warres in Greece withall the power they were able to make, which they had already begon while Alexander was aliue. The occasion of this warre, was for that Alexander at his returne from Inde, wrote his letters into Grèece, by which all such as were banished, of what citie so euer they were, (such as were attainted of murder onely excepted) were restored to their countreys againe. The open reading of which letters in the presence of all Grèece at the marte of Olympus, bred much busines, because that diuers of them were banished, not by order of law, but through pertaking of the princes, whiche Princes feared that if the outlawes should be reuoked again, they might beare greater authoritie in the common welth then they. Wherupon euen then many cities murmured, saying openly that it were mèet to set themselues at liberty by the swoorde. But the ringleaders in this quarell were the Atheniens and the Aetolians. Wherof assone as Alexander had knowledge, he entoyned his confederates to finde him a thousand gallies to make warre withall in ȳ West, purposing by the way to make a Rhode against Athens, and to destroy it vtterly. The Atheniens therfore hauyng rayled an army of xxx. thousand souldiours, and two hundred ships, made warre with Antipater, to whom the gouernment of Grèece fell by lot, and forasmuch as he durst not geue them battell in the field, but kept himself within the walles of the citie Hiraclea they besieged him. The very same tyme Demosthenes the Orator of Athens, (who being before banished his countrey for hys offence in taking a bribe of Harpalus that fled for feare of Alexanders crueltie, because he had moued the Citie to warre against him, by chaunce liued as an outlaw at Megara) hearyng that the Atheniens had sent Hyperides of Ambassade to moue

The warres of the Atheniens against Alexanders successours.

The duety of a true subiect to his native country in Demosthenes

moue the Peloponesians to take their parte in these warres followed him and with his eloquence perswaded Sycion, Argos and Corinth, and all the other Cities to ioyne themselues with the Atheniens. For which his doing the Atheniens sent a ship for him, and called him home out of exile.

In the meane seasonat the siege of Antipater, Leosthenes, Capitaine of the Atheniens was slaine with a Darte thrown at him from the wall as he passed by. Which thing gaue such encouragement to Antipater, that he durst aduenture into the Trenche of his enemies. Neuertheless he was fayne to send messengers to Leonatus for succor. The Atheniens hearing of his commyng towarde them with an hoste, went to mæte him in order of battel: where among the horsemen, he receiued so sore a wound that hæ died forthwith. Antipater albeit he saw his reskowes put to flight, yet was he glad that Leonatus was dead. For by meanes therof he was both rid of a backe frende, and also encreased in strength by attaining of his hoste. Therefore assone as he had receiued his army, because he was nowe able to match his enemies in plaine field, they raised their siege and he departed into Macedone. The Grekish hoste also hauing driuen the enemy out of the borders of Grece went home euery man to his owne Citie. In the meane while Perdicas making warre against the innocent Ariarathes king of Cappadocia, and gettyng the vpper hand in the fielde, won nothing thereby but woundes and perils. For his enemies retiring out of the battell into the Citie, slue their owne wiues and children, and set their houses and all that euer they had on fire.

Leonatus is slayne by the Atheniens.

The ende of the Athenies warres.

The wilfull destruction of the Cappadocians.

Moreouer when they had thrown therinto all their riches, they cast themselues also hedlong after them, to the entent their enemy hauing gotten the victory, should enioy nothing of theirs more then the beholding of the fire. After this for the further stablishment of his strength by princely prerogatiue, he entended to marry Cleopatra the sister of great Alexander, and sometime the wife of the other

He that hunteth .ii. hares at ones catcheth none of bothe.

other Alexander, not without the consente of her mother Olympias. But firste of all he coueted to surprise Antipater vnder pretence of toyning aliaunce with hym. And therfore he pretended to desire his daughter in marriage, to the entent he might the more easily obtaine a supply of new souldiours out of Macedone. But by meanes of Antipater (who smelled out his subtlette) while he wēt about two wiues at once, it came to passe that he attained none of both.

The first war betwene Alexanders successours.

After this there arose warre betwene Antigonus and Perdicas. Antigonus was aided by Craterus and Antipater. Who taking a truce with ẏ Atheniens, made Polyperchon Regent of Macedone & Grēece. Perdicas perceiuyng that ẏ world went not on his side, sent for Aridæus & great Alexanders sonne (of both whom ẏ charge was vnto him cōmitted) into Cappadocia, to haue their aduice as concerning ẏ order of the wars. Some were of opinīō to remoue the warre into Macedone, to the very welspring & head of the kingdom, forasmuch as there was Olympias Alexanders mother, which should be no smal stay on their side for the fauor of the cōminaltie in remembrance of Philip and Alexander. But it was thought most for the common profit to begin at Egipt, lest whē they were gone into Macedone. Ptolomy might inuade Asia, Eumenes besides ẏ prouinces he had before, had deliuered vnto him, Paphlagonia, Caria, Lycia and Phrygia, and there he was commaunded to abide the commyng of Craterus and Antipater. And to assist him, were appointed Alcetas the brother of Perdicas and Neoptolemus with their armies. Clytus was made chiefe Admirall of the Fléte. Cilicia was taken frō Phylotas, and giuen to Phyloxenus, and Perdicas hymselfe with a great army went towarde Egipt. So Macedone through the discord of the captaines deuiding themselues in two partes, set her weapons against her owne bowels, turning the furniture of warre that was appoynted for the forreine enemy, to the slaughter of her owne inhabi-

tauntes

tants, after the maner of mad men, entending to mangle the handes and members of her owne body.

But Ptolomy through his industry got great richesse in Egipt. For by his singuler modestie he both wan ẏ hartes of the Egiptians to him, and by his frendlinesse and gentle behauiour, he compassed the good wils of the kings that were hys neighbours. Furthermore also he enlarged the boundes of his kingdome by conquering the city Cyrene, by meanes wherof he was now become a Prince of suche power, that there was not so much cause for hym to be afrayde of his enemies, as for his enemies to be afraide of hym. This Citie Cyrene was builded by Aristeus, who for because he was tungtied, was surnamed Battus. This mans father called Cyrenus kyng of the Iland there, whē (for shame that hys sonne beyng man growen, could not speake) he came to the Oracle at Delphos to make intercession to God for him, receyued an aunswer, wherby hys sonne Battus was commaunded to goe into Africke, and builde the Citie Cyrene, and there he shoulde receiue the vse of his tung. Now because that the aunswere seemed lyke a mockery, by reason of the likenesse of the Ile Theramene, out of whiche inhabiters were commaunded to repaire into Affrike there to build a Citie in a country so farre of, the matter was lefte of. Afterwarde in processe of tyme, for their stubburnnesse there fel such a pestilence among them, that they were compelled to obey the commaundement of God, and there was so small a number of them, that they were skarse able to furnish one ship.

The conuenatiō of Ptolomy king of Egipt.

The building of Cyrene in Affrike.

When they came into Affrike, both for the pleasantnes of the place, and for the aboundance of water springs that were there, they expulsed the inhabiters of the mountain Cyra, and planted themselues in the same place. There their captaine Battus had his tonge stringes losed, and began to speake. Whiche thyng encouraged their hartes to build vppe the rest of the citie, in as much as the God had already performed part of his promises. Therefore when they

they had pitched their tentes, they heard a report of an old tale. How that Cyrene a maid of excellent beautie was rauished by Apollo in the mountain Pelius in Thessaly, and caried from thence to the toppe of this mountaine, where the God begate her with childe: and when she had gone her tyme, was deliuered of iii. sonnes, Nomius, Aristeus, Eutocus, and Ageus. And that hir father Hypseus kyng of Thessaly, sent out mẽ to seeke hir, who being allured with the pleasauntnes of the place, aboade still with the mayde in that countrey. Of which children when they came to estate, thée returned into Thessaly, & enioyed their grand fathers kingdome: but Aristeus had a large dominion in Arcadie, and first taught men the vse of Bees and hony, of milke and creame, and first found out the tymes of ẏ yere when the sunne is at the highest in summer, and likewise at the lowest in Winter, together with the courses of the other starres Upon which report Battus learningẏ name of the maiden by the Oracles, builded the city Cyrene. Ptolomy therfore being increased in strength by the power of this citie, prepared for the war against Perdicas cõming.

But the hatred that Perdicas had gotten through his passing pride, did him more harme than the puissaunce of hys enemies. For his owne companions hating him fledde by heapes vnto Antipater. Neoptolemus also being left to assist Eumenes, purposed not onely to turne vnto the contrary part, but also to betray the whole host of his adherents. Which pretence when Eumenes had espied, he had none other shift but to try the matter against the traitour by the sword. Neptolemus beyng vanquished fledde to Antipater and Polyperchon, perswadyng with them, that if they would kéepe on their iourny without staying, they might fall vppon Eumenes ere hée were ware, who now for ioy for his late victory, toke no care by reason he had put him to flight.

Pride the destruction of Princes.

But hys purpose was not vnknowen to Eumenes. Therfore the treason turned vpon the traitours heades.

For

For they which thought to haue surpzised him vnwares, were met withall themselues when they loked least for it, being wearied with trauel, and watching all the night. In that encounter Polyperchon was slaine. Neoptolemus also fighting hande to hande, with Eumenes a great whyle together, after many woundes geuen and receiued, was in the ende ouercome and slaine. Eumenes therefore getting ỳ vpper hand in two pitched fieldes together, vpheld his side for a whyle, which was not a litle empaired by the reuoltyng of hys adherentes. Neuertheleſſe at the laſt when Perdicas was slaine, both he and Phyton, and Illirius, and Alcetas the brother of Perdicas, were proclaimed traytours by the hoſt of their ennemies, and Antigonus was apointed to make warre against them.

Polyperchon and Neoptolemus are slaine by Eumenes.

(.·.)

of Iustine.

The conteintes of the xiii. Booke.

EVmenes preuenteth the pollicie of hys enemies, he is besieged by Antigonus, reskued by Antipater, resorteth to the Argiraspides for succour, is ouercome by Antigonus, and is betrayed by his owne souldiours. Cassander is made Regent of Greece, the Lacedemonians enclose their city with a wall, Eurydice and Arideus are slayne at the Commaundement of Olympias, Cassander likewise putteth Olympias to death, and emprisoneth the sonne of Alexander.

Eumenes preuenteth the doing of hys enemies.

EVmenes whē he vnderstode that Perdicas was slaine, himselfe proclaimed traitour in Macedone, and that Antigonus was appointed to make warre against him, declared the matter of his owne accorde to his souldiours, least the sodaine newes of it might cause them to take the matter worse then it was in dede, or the straungenesse therof discourage their hartes. And also to the entēt to try whither their mindes were bent any thing against him or no, entending to proceede according as he saw them all minded. Neuertheless boldly protesting among them, that if any mans harte failed him, he shoulde haue licence to depart, with which worde he so allured them all to fauor his procedinges, that they bad him be of good comfort, promising to repeale the decrées of the Macedones by the sword. Thē remoued he with his host into Aetolia, where he raysed a tare of the Cities, and suche as refused to bestow it vpon hym, he sacked like an enemy. From thence he wente to Sardis to Cleopatra the sister of greate Alexander, to the entent that by her wordes the Capitaines and chiefe officers might be the more strengthened to stand in his quarell. For he was of opinion that the maiestie of the kyngdome was on that side which the sister of Alexander held with.

The reuerēce of Alexāders name.

with. So much reuerence was attributed to the greatnes of Alexander, that mē sought the fauor of his sacred name, euen by the sotesteppes of women.

When he was returned into his tent, there were letters found strawed through all the campe, wherein were promised great rewardes to him that would bring Eumenes head vnto Antigonus. Eumenes hauing knowledge hereof, summoned his souldioures before him, and first of all gaue them thankes that none of them was to be found that preferred the hope of a bloudy reward before his faith full othe. Afterward he politikely knitte vp the matter, saying that those letters were deuised by himselfe, to try his souldiours mindes withall, and that it lay in all their handes to saue him or cast him away, neuertheless that neither Antigonus, nor any other of the Captaines, coueted to get the vpper hand, in such sorte as thereby to geue wicked ensample to others to do the like by him. By this dede he both stayed the wauering mindes of his souldiors for the present time, and prouided before hande that if the like chaunce should happen hereafter, his souldiors should not thinke themselues to be corrupted by their ennemy, but rather tried by their Captaine. Euery man therefore stroue who might be most for his safegarde In the meane season came Antigonus against them with his host, and resting himselfe in his campe for that night, brought forthe his men in battell ray the next morning. Neither did Eumenes detract the encounter, who beyng put to the worse, fled into a certaine strong holde. Where perceiuing himselfe driuen to abide the aduenture of the siege, he dismissed the greater parte of hys army, for doubt least by consent of such a multitude he might be betrayed to his enemy, or els be pestered with the number of men. Then sent he Ambassadoures humbly to Antipater, who only semed of power able to matche Antigonus. Antigonus hearyng that Antipater had sente to reskue Eumenes, brake vp hys siege and went his way.

Treasō wisely preuented and withstanded.

Eumenes is put to flight, and besieged by Antigonus

Thus was Eumenes deliuered from feare of death for a while, but it was not for him to hope to continue long in safetie, seing he had sent away his men of warre. Therfore when hée had loked well about hym, hée thoughte it best to resort to the Argyraspides that inuincible hoste of great Alexander glistering with the renowme of so many victories. But the Argiraspides after that Alexander was once gone, disdained all Captaines, thinkyng themselues dishonoured to serue vnder any other, consideryng vnder what a Prince they had serued so late before.

Eumenes windeth himself into fauor with the Argyraspites.

Eumenes therefore entreated them with faire wordes, and spake gently to euery of them, callyng them sometymes his fellowes and companions in armes, somtimes his patrones and defendoures, other whiles hys partakers of all daungerous attemptes and enterprises in the East, and otherwhiles the onelye refuge and staye of hys lyfe and safegarde, boastyng that they onely were those, by whose puissaunce the East was subdued, which alonely had surmounted the warrefare of Liber, and the monumentes of Hercules, that by them Alexãder was made greate, by them he obtayned deuine honoures and immortall glorye: beséechyng them to receyue hym, not so muche for a Capitayne, as for one of their fellowes, and to geue hym leaue to bée as it were one of their body. Being vppon this condition receyued, by little and little first with admonishyng euery man a parte, and afterwarde with gentle wordes correctyng suche thynges as were amisse, he vsurped authoritie ouer them. Nothyng could be done in the campe without him, nothing could be attempted without his aduice.

Eumenes is vanquished agayne.

At length when it was tolde hym that Antigonus came agaynst hym with an armye, he compelled them to come forth to battell. There whiles they disdayned to bée ruled by theyr Capitayne, they were ouercome by the force of theyr ennemy. In that battayle they lost not onelye all theyr renowne wonne in so many battayles before,

but

but also their wiues and children, and all the goodes they had gotten in so long continued warre so far from home. Eumenes the author of this their discomfiture, hauyng none other refuge to flie vnto, began to encourage them after their losse, affirming that they had the vpper hand in prowesse and puissance. For they had slaine fiue thousand of their enemies, and if they were minded to sticke to it to the vttermost, they should see their enemies sue to them for peace. As for the domage whereby they thought themselues so much vndone, were but two thousande women, and a few children and bondmen, which they might better recouer following the victory, than by shrinking from it. The Argyraspides made aunswer, they would neither attempt to run away after the losse of their wiues and bedfellowes, nor yet make warre against their own children. And with that they began to reuile him, for that after so many yeares, when they were returned home with their wages which they had well and dearely earned, and with the rewardes of so many battels, being at rest and hauing geuen ouer the warres, he had egged them forth to a new warfare and endlesse encounters, and leading them in maner from their houses and native countrey, had deluded them with his vain promises, yea and now also after they had lost the gaines of their prosperous warfare, could not be content to suffer them thus vanquished to lead the rest of their wretched olde age in quietnes. Hereupon without knowledge of their captaines they sent messengers to Antigonus forthwith, desiring restitution of all that was theirs. He sent them worde againe he woulde restore euery whitte, so that they woulde yelde Eumenes into his handes. Eumenes hearing of this practise, attempted with a few to eskape by flight. But being set backe agayne, and seyng no hope of recouery, as the multitude flocked about him, he made request that he might yet once ere he dyed, speake vnto his army.

The Argyraspides conspired to betray Eumenes.

Being willed to say his minde, when silence was made,

and his bondes lowsed, he stretched forth his hand fettered as he was, and shewed it them, saying. Behold my souldiours the apparel and ornaments of your captain, which none of his enemies hath put vppon him. For that were a comforte to him. But euen you your selues, you haue made me of a conquerour a vanquished person, you haue made me of a Captaine a captiue. Foure tymes within this twelue month you haue sworne to be true to me, but I will let that passe. For it is not for men in aduersitie, to vpbrayde others. This onely one thing I desire at your handes, that if Antigonus be so fully bent to take my hed from me, you will let me die among you. For I am sure he cares not after what sort, or where I die, so I be dead: neither do I passe greatly for my life, so I might be deliuered from this slaunderous death. If you will graunt me this request, I discharge you of your othe, whereby you haue bounde your selues so often vnto me. Or if ye be ashamed to slea me your selues, then reache me a weapon, and geue me leaue to do that thing for you wythout conscience of breakyng of your othe, whiche you haue sworne so oftentymes to do for your Captaine. When he saw he could not obtayne his request, he left intreataunce and fell to ragyng. Now the Gods (quod he) the iust reuengers of periurie, looke vppon you, you false forsworne kaitiues, and geue such endes vnto you, as you haue geuen vnto your captaines. For it is not long ago, since you stained your selues with the bloud of Perdicas, practising to haue done the like with Antipater, yea and (whiche is worst of all) you oftentymes troubled euen Alexander hymselfe with your seditious mutinies, doyng your best to haue slayne him, if it had bin possible for him to haue died of mans hand. And now I last of all who shall be offered as a sacrifice by you false forsworne wretches, do pray God that these curses may light vppon you, that beyng beggers and outlawes, you may spend all your lyfe tyme in this warfare, lyke banished people, neuer to re-

The wordes of Eumenes to his souldiours.

turne

turne to your country, and your owne weapons deuoure you, with whiche you haue consumed mo Capitaynes of your owne, than of your enemies. This spoken in a great rage he commaunded his kepers to go before him to Antigonus Campe. The army followed after to betray their owne captaine, who beyng prisoner, led as it were a triumphe of himselfe vnto the campe of his conquerour, deliuering vp into the conquerors handes, both themselues, and all the antesignes of king Alexander, together wyth the honour and renowne of so many conquestes. And because there should want no pompe, the Elephantes also and the succoures of the East followed after. So much more glorious were these things to Antigonus, than vnto Alexander all the conquestes that he atchieued, in that where as Alexander conquered the East, Antigonus ouercame them by whom the east was conquered. Antigonus therfore dispersed those conquerors of the world into his host, making restitution vnto them of such thinges as he had take from them at the time of their ouerthrow. And because he had in times past had familiar acquaintaunce & frendshyp w̄ Eumenes, he would not for shame suffer him to come in his sight, but assigned him two kepers. Somewhat before this time Eurydice ỹ wife of king Arideus vnderstanding ỹ Polyperchon was returning out of Greece into Macedone, & that he had sent for Olympias, being ther upon striken with womanly malice, & abusing the weakenes of her husband, whose office & authoritie she toke vpō her, wrate to Polyperchon in the kinges name, that hée should deliuer vp his host to Cassander, as into whose hād the king had put the whole gouernement of the Empire The like cōmaundement she sent also to Antigonus into Asia. By which benefit Cassander being boūd vnto her, did euery thing after her rash & vnaduised commaundement. Then went he into Grèece, and made war against many cities, at ỹ destruction of which as of a fire nére at hande, the Spartanes being afraid, both contrary to the aunswers

The Argiraspides yeld themselues & their captaine dishonorably to Antigonus

Eurydice abuseth the autoritie of her husband Arideus the king

of the Oracles, and contrary to the auncient renowne of their auncestors, distrusting their own chiualry, enclosed their citie with a strong wall, which euer before that time they had bene wont to defend by force of armes, and not by strength of wals. So much were they degenerated frō their auncestors, that where as many yeres before, the prowesse of the citizens was the wall of the city, now they thought they might not liue in safetie, vnlesse they might hide their heds within walles. While these thinges were a doing, the state of Macedone was so troubled, that Cassander was faine to return thither out of Grece. For whē Olympias the mother of king Alexander the great, came out of Epyre into Macedone, accompanied with Aecida king of the Molosses, and that Eurydice and Arideus the king went about to prohibite her from entring into the realme, the Macedones (whither it wer for remembrance of her husband king Phillip, or in respect of the greatnesse of her sonne Alexander, or that they were moued at ỹ vnworthy demeanor, gathered themselues vnto Olympias, at whose commaundement, Eurydice and the kyng were both slaine, when he had raigned vi. yeares after Alexander. But Olympias her selfe raigned not long. For when she procéeded to make slaughter of her noble mē, more like a tirant then like a Quéene, she turned her fauor into hatred. Therefore when she heard of Cassanders commyng, putting distrust in ỹ Macedones, with Roxane hir daughter in law, and Hercules her nephew, she conueyed hir selfe into the citie Pidna. She had also in her traine Deidamia the daughter of king Aeacida, and her daughter in law Thessalonice, a Lady much set by for hir father Phillips sake, with many other noble mens wiues, a cōpany more gorgeous then profitable. When these things were reported to Cassander, immediatly he came in all hast to Pidna and enuironed the towne with a siege. Olympias being constrained with sword and famine, and wery of the long continuaunce of the siege, yelded her selfe the liues of hir

The Lacedemonians enclose their city with a wall.

Arideus and his wife wer both slaine.

Such measure as ye meete, shalbe measured to you againe.

and

and hirs only saued But Cassander assembling the people together, to aske their aduise what they would haue done with Olympias, priuely suborned the parentes of such as she had put to death, who putting on mourning apparell, came and complained of her great cruelty by whome the Macedones were so incensed, that without respect of her former estate, they gaue sentẽce she should be put to deth: quite forgetting that vnder hir sonne, and hir husbande, they had not onely liued out of danger of their neighbors but also had gotten so great richesse, and the dominion of the whole world. But Olympias when she saw the armed men comming fiercely toward hir to kill hir, of hir owne accorde, apparelled like a Quẽne, and leaning vppon two of hir ladies, she went to mẽte them. At which sight they that should haue killed hir being astonied, for the former maiestie, which she representeth, and remembring so many of their kinges, who euen then after a sort appeared in her person, paused and stood stil, vntil such time as Cassander sent others to thrust her through. Who neyther fledde backe when she sawe the sworde, nor refused her deathes wounde, nor yet shriked out like a woman, but after the maner of the most valiaunt men, aduaunced her selfe forwarde to the death for the glory of her auncient stocke, so that a man might haue behild euen Alexander himself in his mothers dying. Furthermore when she was euen geuing vp hir ghost, it is reported that she couered her fẽte with her garments, and with the heare of her head, least they that stode about hir might haue sene any vncomly sight in hir body. After this, Cassander tooke to wife Thessalonice the daughter of king Aridaeus, and put Alexanders sonne with his mother in prison in the tower of Amphipoles.

A point of crueltie.

An example of wonderfull stoutnes in a woman.

An example of womanhode.

The

The xv. Booke of Iustine.

The conteintes of the xv. Booke.

The Conquerours fall at debate for parting of the pray, the Abderites are driuen out of their countrey with frogs & mice, Cassander putteth the sonnes of Alexander to death, Ptolomy is vanquished on the sea by Demetrius: Alexanders lieuetenauntes proclayme themselues kinges. Lysimachus taketh part with Cassander against Antigonus. A discourse of the doinges of the saide Lysimachus, the wōderful begetting of Seleucus, with his pertaking against Antigonus, and his conquestes in the East. Sandrocotte deliuereth the Indians from the subiection of Macedone. and oppresseth them with tiranny himselfe. Antigonus is slayne and his sone Demetrius put to flight the Conquerours fall at variaunce agayne among themselues, and Cassander dieth.

A new deuision betwene the successors of Alexander.

Erdicas and his brother Alceta, and Polyperchon with the residue of the Captaines of the contrary part being slaine, it was to be thought that the contention among the successors of great Alexander, had bin clerely extinguished, when sodenly the conqueroures fell at variaunce among themselues. For when Ptolomy, Cassander and Lysimachus, required to haue the bodies and the prouinces deuided among them, Antigonus denied to admit any partners of the gaine of that war wherof he himselfe had abiden ẏ brunt alone. And to ẏ entent he might seme to haue an honest quarel to make war vpon his felowes, he caused it to be noysed, that he would reuenge the death of Olympias whome Cassander hadde slain, and deliuer his maister king Alexanders sonne and his mother out of Amphipolis, where they were kepte as prisoners. When this was knowen, Ptolomy and Cassander entryng in league with Lysimachus and Seleuchus, made greate preparation for the warres both by sea and by lande. Ptolomy hilde Egipt with the most parte of Africke

Cricke and Cyprus, and Phenice: Cassander ruled Macedone and Greece. And Antigonus had gotten Asia, and parte of the East. Whose sonne Demetrius in the first conflict of these warres was vanquished by Ptolomy at Calama. In which battell the renowne of Ptolomies modesty was much greater than his victory. For he both let goe Demetrius frendes, not onely with their owne priuate substaunce, but also honourably rewarded: and moreouer restored all Demetrius priuate substaunce and household stuffe: sending him worde like a royall prince, that he made warre, not for gayne, but for honour, and that it greeued him that Antigonus when he had ouercome the Captaines of the contrary part, should take to himselfe alone the rewarde of the victory that appertained to them all. While these thinges were a doing, Cassander returning from Apollonia, chaunced to light vpon the Abderites, who for the excessiue swarmes of Frogges and mice were fayne to forsake their owne native countrey, and seeke them a new dwelling place. Fearing therefore least they shoulde inuade Macedone, he made a league wyth them, and receyued them into frendshippe, assignyng them landes to inhabite in the vttermost borders of Macedone. Afterwarde for feare least Hercules the sonne of Alexander, who as then was goyng out of the fourtene yere of hys age, who for good will men bare to his father should be called to the kingdome of Macedone, he caused both him & his mother Barsine to be put secretly to death, and their bodies to be buried in the grounde, least if they shold be buried accordyng to their estate, their death might come to light. And yet not so content, as though he had but smally trespassed, first in king Alexander himself, secondly in Olympias his mother, and thirdly in his sonne, he also killed his other sonne with his mother Roxane by like treason, as though it had not bin possible to attayne to the kingdome of Macedone which he so sore longed for otherwise than by treason.

An example.

The Abderites are driuen out of their conntry with mice and frogges.

The outragious crueltie of Cassander.

In

In the meane time Ptolomy encountred again with Demetrius vpon the sea, and hauing lost his ships, and beyng clearely vanquished, retired into Egipt. Demetrius beyng prouoked with the like good turne before, sent home into Egipt Leuticke Ptolomies sone and Menelaus his brother with all their priuate goodes and housholde stuffe. And because it might appeare that they were enflamed wyth desire of honor rather than with malice, they sent presentes one to another euen in the chiefest tyme of all their war. So much more honestly did mē in those dayes make war, then they do now maintaine frendship. Antigonus beyng puffed vp with pride for this victory, proclaimed himselfe king and his sonne Demetrius also. Ptolomy likewyse because he would not be had in lesse estimation among hys subiectes, was proclaymed kyng by hys men of warre. Cassander and Lysimachus hearing therof, toke vpon thē the name and title of kinges also. All they abstained from vsurping the honour of this name, as long as any of the sonnes of their maister king Alexander were alyue. So great modesty was in them, that albeit euery one of them had the richesse and power of a kyng, yet they could finde in their hartes to forbeare the title of kinges, so long as Alexāder had any rightfull heire aliue. But Ptolomy and Cassander and the other Captaines of their part, perceyuing that (whiles eche of them drue aside by hymselfe to make warre alone and laid nat their power togither, nor helped one an other, as though it were but one mans victory, and not to them all) Antigonus licked them vp one after another: sent letters of encouragement one to another, appointing a tyme and place of mæting, and so layd their powers together for the warre. Wherat forasmuch as Cassander could not be present himself, by reason of the warres that he hadde with his borderers, he sent Lysimachus with a great host to the ayd of his confederates. This Lysimachus was borne of a noble house in Macedone, but his prowesse and knighthode passeth all noblenes of birth.

One good turne requireth another.

Alexanders captaines proclaime themselues kings.

Of Lysimachus.

The

The whiche were so planted in his person, that in hautines of courage, in knowledge of Philosophy, & in strength of body, he farre excelled all them by whom the East was conquered. For when Alexander the great beyng very sore displeased with Callisthenes the Philosopher, for speaking agaynst the adoring of him after the manner of the Persians, had attainted the sayde Callisthenes of treason, and thereuppon cruelly mangled hym, by cutting of hys eares, his nose, and his lips, that all men both lothed and lamented to beholde how miserably he was handled, and moreouer caried him about with hym, shutte vp wyth a a dog in a cage, to the terrible ensample of all other. Then Lysimachus who had bin wont heretofore to heare Callisthenes, and to receyue enstructions of vertue at his hande: taking pitie to see so worthy a man punished, not for any fault, but for vsing his libertie, gaue him poyson to ridde him out of his calamities. Wherewith Alexander was so displeased, that he commaũded him to be cast vnto a fierce Lion. But when the Lion at the first sight of hym came running with open mouth vppon him, Lysimachus winding his arme in a Towell, thrust his hande into the Lions mouth, and pullyng out his tunge killed the beast. When the kyng heard thereof, he thought it such a wonder, that he was appeased towards him and euer after set more store by him for his so great stedfastnesse in vertue. Lysimachus also with a noble courage, toke the displeasure that the kyng had done to hym, as meekely as if it had bene done by his owne father. Finally puttyng quite out of his minde the remembraunce of this deede. Afterwarde in Inde as the kyng pursued certayne of his enemies that were dispersed, when he had through the swiftnesse of his horse lost the company of all his garde, this Lysimachus alone ranne foote by foote with hym, and kept him company by his horse side through vnmeasurable fieldes of dry sande. The which thing his brother Phillip attempting before to haue done, died betwene the kynges handes. But

Of the Philosopher Callysthenes vnworthy punishment.

The constancy of Lysumachus.

An example of an obediẽte and faithfull subiect.

as

as Alexander, alighted from his horle, he wounded Lysimachus so sore in the forehead with the point of his speare that the blond could not otherwise be stopped, but that to binde vp the wounde withall, the king was faine to take the Diademe from his owne head, & set it vpon his, which doing was then first of all a fortunate foretoken that Lysimachus should after bee a king.

And after the death of Alexander, when the prouinces were deuided among his successoures, the cruellest nations were assigned to Lysimachus, as to the valiantest person of all others, for he farre exceeded by the consent of all men, all the residue in manhode and prowesse. Before the battell should be foughte betwene Ptolomy and his adherentes against Antigonus: Seleuchus departing sodenly out of the greater Asia became a new ennemy vnto Antigonus. This mans prowesse also was notable, and hys begetting wonderful. For his mother Laodice beyng maried to Antiochus a noble man among the captains of king Phillip, dreamed in her slepe that she conceyued and was great with childe by Apollo, and that in recompence for lying with him, the god gaue her a ring, in the stone wher of was engraued the likenesse of an Anker, commaundyng her to geue it to her sonne, whome she should bring forth. This vision was wonderfull, both for the tynge of of the same engrauing that was found in hir bed the next morneyng, and for the figure of the anker which was foũd in the thigh of Seleuchus, when he was borne, and so continued and grewe with him. Wherefore when Seleuchus should goe with great Alexander to the warfare agaynst the Persians, Laodice enformyng him of the maner of hys tyng, gaue hym the Kyng. After the death of Alexander, obteinyng the Empire of the East, he builded a City, and there consecrated the memorie of hys double originall. For he both called the Citie Antioche, after the name of hys father, and also dedicated the fieldes aboute the Citie to Apollo. The token of his begettyng remayned also

Of Seleucus and of his begettyng.

with

with his posteritie. For his children and childrens children had an Anker in their thighe as a naturall marke of their linage. He made many battayles in the East after the deuision of the kyngdome of Macedone among the Pieres of the Realme. First he toke Babilon by force, and beyng encreased in power by reason of that victorye, he conquered the Bactrians. Afterwarde he made an enteraonce into Inde, whiche after the deathe of Alexander, hauyng as it were cast of the yoke of bondage from theyr neckes, had slayne all hys Lieuetenauntes. The authour of thys libertie was one Sondrocotte, who at the victorye turned thys pretence of libertye into bondage. For by disarpyng the kyngdome, he oppressed with hys owne tiranny, the people whome hée had deliuered from forrayne subiection. Thys man was borne of lowe degrée, and aduaunced to the kyngdome, by the appoyntement of God. For when he had vppon a tyme offended Alexander with hys malapertnesse, and that the kyng had commaunded hym to be put to death, he saued hys lyfe by swiftnesse of hys féete. After whiche runnyng beyng very wearye, as hée lay fast a sléepe, a Lyon of maruelous hugenesse, came to hym, and wyth hys tunge lycked of the sweate that issued from hym, and then wakyng hym went gently away. Beyng by thys wonderfull foretoken fyrst moued to hope of the kyngdome, hée gathered together a noumber of outlawes, and stirred the Indians to rebellion. Afterwarde as hée was makyng preparation for the warres agaynste Alexanders Lieuetetenauntes, a wylde Elephante of meruaylous biggenesse, offered hymselfe to hym, of hys owne accorde, and as thoughe he had bin tame, méekely receyued hym vppon hys backe, and so he became a valiaunte Capitayne and a notable Warriour. Sandrocotte hauyng thus gotten the kyngdom, the very same tyme that Seleuchus layed the foundation of the greatnesse that he after grewe vnto,

The actes of Seleuchus.

The Indias rebell from the monarchy

Geue a man good fortune, & throw hym into the sea.

vnto, helde all Inde. With whome Seleuchus entryng a league, and hauing set his affayres at a stay in the East, came to the warres against Antigonus. The armies ther fore of the confederates beyng assembled together, there was a fielde fought. In which Antigonus was slayne, and hys sonne Demetrius put to flight. But the confederates after they had by battell dispatched their enemies, fell together by the eares agayne among themselues. And because they coulde not agrée in partyng of the praye, they sundered themselues into two partes. Seleuchus ioyned hymselfe with Demetrius, and Ptolomy with Lysimachus. Cassander beyng deceassed, hys sonne Philip succéded hym. And so new warres sprong vp a freshe in Macedone.

Antigonus is slayne.

Variance agayn betwene the cõquerors

The contentes of the xvi. Booke.

The abominable murder of Antipater the sonne of Cassander, for the whiche his brother Alexander proclameth warre againste him. Demetrius slayeth Alexander, and vsurpeth his part of Macedone, Lysimachus yeldeth vnto him the portion of Antipater also. Ptolomy Lysimachus, Seleucus, and Pyrrhus, ioine themselues in league againste Demetrius, Pyrrhus dryueth Demetrius oute of Macedone, Lysimachus putteth his son in law Antipater to death in whom the house of Cassander is extincted, Demetrius yeldeth himself prisoner to Seleucus, Ptolomy diethe. debate falleth betwene Lysimachus and Pyrrhus, he expulseth Pyrrhus out of Macedone, the buyldyng of the City Heraclea in Pontus, the deedes of the Heracleans, their courtesie towarde their enemies, their miserable oppression by tyrannie, the bold enterpryse of Chyon and Leonides, and the death of them.



After the death of Cassander and his sonne Philip, one immediatly ensuynge the other, Thessalonice the Quene and wyfe of Cassander, ere it was long time after, entreatynge for her lyfe (euen by shewynge her breastes to moue him to pity) was cruelly slain by her sonne Antipater. The cause of the murther was this, that after the death of her husband, when the kyngdome should be deuided, she semed to be more fauourable to Alexander. Whiche act apeared so much the more heynous, in all mennes eyes, for that the moother ment no deceit in the matter. And yet, there can bee no cause alledged iustlye, to excuse one for killing their father or theyr moother. Alexander therfore vppon this occasion, entendynge to make warre againste hys brother, to reuenge hys mothers death, desired help of Demetrius. And Demetrius was easye to entreat, in hope to inuade the kingdome of Macedone. Of whose comming Lysimachus being afraid, persuaded hys sonne in law Antipater, to fall to agrement with his bother rather than suffer his fathers enemy too enter into Macedone, Demetrius perceiuing that a reconcilement

An abhominable murder

Strife betwen the children of Cassander,

The chylde punyshed for the fathers offence.

ellement was entreted vpon betwene the ii. brethen, slew Alexander through great treson, and inuading the kingdom of Macedone, to excuse himself of the murder before hys menne of warre, called them together. There he aledged that Alexander had lien in wait for him beefore, and that he had not committed, but only preuented the treason. Seying it was more reson he himself should be king, than the other, both because for hys yeres he was of more experiens, and also for other consyderations.

For his father had accompanied both king Phillip & great Alexander in all their warres, and after warde had serued Alexāders children and bin chēef captaine in pursuing the rebels. Where as on the contrary parte, Antipater thē graundefather of these yongmen, was alwayes a more roughe gouernoure of the kyngdome, then the kynges them selues. And Cassander the father of them, the rooter vp of the kynges house, spared neyther women nor children, nor neuer ceased, vntill he had vtterly destroyed all the offspring of the kynges posteritye. The reuengement of whyche misceues bēecause hēe coulde not execute vppon Cassander him selfe, hēe sayde was transferred vnto hys children. Wherfore both Phillip and Alexāder (if the dead haue anye perceuerance) woulde not that the rootes oute of them and theyr issue, but rather that the punishers of those traitors, should enioye the kingdome of Macedone.

Demetrius is proclaimed kyng of Macedone.

The people beyng by this meanes mitigated, proclaimed hym king of Macedone. Lysimachus also beyng entangled with the warres of Dromychet, king of Thrace, to the entent he would not bē constrained to haue battell the selfsam time with Demetrius also yelded to him thother part of Macedone that belonged to his sonne in lawe Antipater, and made peace with him. Demetrius therefore beyng furnyshed with the whole power of all Macedone, mynded also to conquere Asia. Then Ptolomy. Seleuchus and Lysimachus hauing tried by the former conflict, what a strength concord was of, entred in league again, and ioyning

ning their hostes togither, remoued the warres into Europe against Demetrius. Pyrrhus kyng of Epire, hoppynge that Demetrius might as lightly forgoo Macedone, as hee cam by it, ioyned him self with them as a fellow and companion in their war. And his hope deceiued him not. For he found the meanes to corrupt his army with rewardes wherby he put him to flight and seised the kyngdome of Macedone into his owne handes. While these things wer a doing, Lysimachus put his sonne in lawe Antipater too death, because he grudged that the kingdome of Macedone hys rightfull inheritaunce was taken from hym by the falshod of his father in law. And because his daughter Euridice tooke her husbandes part in makyng lyke exclamation, he put her in prison. And so al the house of Cassāder, partlye by murder, and partlye by execution, suffred due punishment in the behalfe of great Alexander, whether it were for working of his death, or for destroying his posterity. Demetrius also beyng ouercharged with so many hostes, wheras he might haue dyed honorably, chose rather to yeld himself to Seleuchus shamefully. When these warres wer ended, Ptolomy with great renowme of his actes died. He contrary to the common law of all nations, some what before he fell sycke, had resigned the kingdome to the yongest of hys sonnes, and of hys so doyng rendred a reason to the people, who fauored the sonne no lesse in receiuing the kyngdome, then the father in deliueryng of it. Amonge other example of naturall loue and affection shewed on both partes betwene the father and the sonne this thyng wan the hartes of the comminalty to the yong man, that the father after the tyme he had openly surrendred the kingdome vnto hym, executed the office of one of hys gard, and serued the kynge as an other priuate person: sayinge it was farre more honorable for a man too bee father too a kynge, than to be a kynge hym selfe.

Thys saine is he that made warr ỳ Romaynes.

The posterity of Cassander is vtterly roted out.

Demetrius yelded hym self prisoner to Seleuchus

An example of fatherly loue.

But discorde the continuall mischief amonge pieres, stirred vp strife betwene Lysimachus and Pirrhus, a lytle

Lightly gotten & lightly for gone.

before fellowes and confederates against Demetrius. Lysimachus getting the vper hand, droue Pyrrhus out of Macedone, and toke it into his owne hād. After this, he made war against Thrace, and then against the city Heraclea.

The building of Heraclea in Pontus,

the original and end of which city wer wonderfull both of thē. For vpon a time whē the Beotians were afflicted with a sore plage, answer was geuen thē at thoracle of Delphos ỹ they shold build a city in the countrye of Pontus, & dedicate it vnto Hercules. Now when for fear of the long and perillous voyage (desiring al to die in their own countrey rather than to enterprise sw lōg a iourny) the matter was omitted, ỹ Phocenses made war against thē. By whom being diuers times put to ỹ worse, they ran to the Oracle again for cōsel. Answer was made them ỹ the same thing ỹ shold remedy the pestilens, should remedy ỹ war. Wher vpon gathering a nōber of men, they sailed into Metapōt and builded the city Heraclea. And forasmuche as they had ben brought thither by thordinance of god, within shorte space after, they grew to great welth. In proces of time, this city had many battels with their neyghbors, & much mischefe amōg thē selues, through ciuil dissentiō. Among other honorable dedes, this in especiall is worthye to bee remēbred. At suche time as the Atheniens bare the soueraynty, and hauing vanquished the Persians, had rayled a tare bothe in Grece & Asia for the maintenaunce of theyr flete, wheras all other to saue thē selues harmlesse, gladly gaue them their asking, only the Heracliens for the fauor they bare to the kinges of Persia, refused to be cōtributary to the tare. Malachus therfore being sent frō Athens with an army to take perforce the thing ỹ was denied, whils he went abrode to wast the fieldes of Heraclea, lost hys ships that he left at Rhode, with the greater part of his armye, be force of a sodain tēpest that put thē al to wracke. Therfore whē he could not return by sea hauing lost his ships, nor durst return by lād with so slender a cōpany, through so many sauage nations, the Heracliens thinking it more

An example of stedfastnes in alians and amity,

An example of clemēcy to ward the enemy,

honor

honor to vse this occasion to shewing gentlenes then too reuengement, furnished the with victels, and safe condited them hom, making accompt that the wasting of their coūtry was wel bestowed, if they might therby win their enemies to be their frends. Amonge many other euilles they suffred also tirannye. For when the common people importunately eracted to haue all dettes clerely released, and the landes of the richmen parted amonge them: that the matter hung long time in questiō in the senate house without commynge to any issew: at length ageinst thys ouerstatelynesse of the people which wer growen to lusty by ouermutch ease & welth, they desired ayd first of Timothye Duke of Athens, & afterward of Epaminondas Duke of Thebes But hauing denyall at both their handes, they were faine to flye for succor to Clearche, whom they themselues had banished before. So gret an extremity did their calamities driue them vnto, that whom they had erewhile forbidden & his country, euen him wer they faine to call againe to the defence of the same. But Clearche beyng by his banishemente madde more wicked then hée was before, and takyng the dissention of his countrymen, as a mette occasion for him to make himself kyng, first of all commoned priuelye with Mythridates the ennemy of his Citezens, and entringe in league with him, compounded that when he were called agayne into his countrye, hée should betray the cittye to him, and he shoulde make hym soueren of it for his laboure. Yet afterward the treason that he hadde purposed agaynste his countrye, he turned vpon Mythridates him selfe. For when he was returned out of exile, to be as an indifferent iudge for the determination of ciuill controuersies, the same time that hée had appoynted to betray the towne vnto Mythridates, he toke him and his frendes, and for a great summe of monye let him go againe. And lyke as towardes him hée made hym self, of a frend a sodain enemy: euen so of a defendour of the state of the senate, he sodainly became a protectour of

The miserable stat of Heraclea.

A wicked traitor.

the comminalty and against the authors of his preferm̄et, by whom he had bin reuoked into his country, by whome he was placed in the toure of hys royalty, he not only incensed the commons, but also exercised all kind of moofte vnspeakeable and tirannycal cruelti. For he sommoned the people togither, and told them that he woulde not any more assist the senators, which vsed them selues so rigorously against the communaltye, but woulde rather bée a dwer against them if they continued in their accustomed tirannye, wherefore if they thought them selues able too make their party good againste the cruelty of the senatoures, he would departe with his men of warre, and not entermedle himself in their ciuill discordes. But if they distructed their owne strength, they should not want hys helpe, so farre as he was able to doo for them. And therfore aduise them selues, whither they were better to bid him goo his way, or to tary as a partaker and supporter of the quarell of the commons. The comminalty being stirred with this talke, made him their souerein, and so while they where offended at the authority of the senate, they yelded them selues with their wiues and children in bondage too a Lordlye tiraunt. Clearche therfore apprehended lx. of the senatours, (for all the reste were fledde) and cast them in prison. The people reioyced to sée the Senat destroyed, and that in espetially by the captaine of the Senatours, and that contrary too all lykelihode, their helpe was turned too their vtter confusion. Vppon whom, by threatning death to them all in generall, Clearche set the hier price. For he receiuing a great summe of mony of thē (as who would saye he entended priuely too deliuer them from the peoples displeasure,) when he hadde robbed them of all theyr goodes, bereft them also of their liues. After warde vnderstandyng that those whiche were fled, had moued the cyties of pity to helpe them, and prepared war agaynste hym, he sette their bondmen at libertye.

The cruelty of Clearche.

And

And to the entent there should want no kind of misery in those honourable houses, and that he might make the slaues more faythfull to himself, and more enemies to their masters, he compelled the wiues and daughters of those noble men, to mary with their slaues, vpō paine of death if they refused so to doo. But those sorowfull weddinges wer greuouser then sodain death to the honorable Ladys And therfore many of them before their mariage, and many in the very time of their mariage, killing first their new husbands slew them selues, and by the vertue of natural womanhood, saued themselues from soo sorowfull dishonour Afterward there was a field fought in whyche the Tiranne getting the vpper hande, drew the senatoures as prysoners in manner of tryumphe through the face of the citie. After hys retourne into the Towne, some he caste in bondes, some hée racked, and some he put to death, and no place of the citye was frée frome the cruelnesse of the tirane.

Deathe is to bee preferred before dishonesty.

With this outragiousnesse hée became proude, and with hys crueltye he beecame arrogante, for throughe hys continuall good successe in prosperitye, hée woulde sometime forgette hymself to bée a manne: and sometime hée woulde call himself Jupiters sonne. When he went abrode, he woulde haue an Eagle of golde borne beefore hym as a tooken of hys beegettynge.

Prosperitye maketh men forget themselues.

He vsed to weare robes of purple and too goo in buskens after the manner of kynges in tragedies, with a crowne of gold vpon hys heade. Moreouer to the entent to scorne the gods aswell in names as in counterfait leasinges, he named his sonne *Ceraunos.

* Thonder.

Two noble yongmen called Chion and Leonides disdayning these thinges, and entendyng to set their country at liberty, conspired to kill the Tiran. These men were the disciples of the Philosopher Plato, who couetynge too bestow vppon their countrye, the vertue too whyche they wer furthered by the mooste perfect instructions of theyr

maſter layde in an ambuſhe fiftye of their kilmen, whom they had gotten to be of their retinew. They them ſelues counterfettyng too bee at defiaunce one againſt another, made toward the Caſtle to the tyran, as to their king that ſhould decide their controuerſies: and being ther amitted to his preſence, (as they that were well knowen,) whyles the Tirant gaue attentiue eare to the firſte mannes tale the other ſtept within him and ſlewe him. Howbeit by reaſon that theyr companye was not quicke inough in comming to their reſcue, they were ſlaine by hys garde. By meanes wherof it came to paſſe, that the Tiran was ſlain, but yet theyr countrye not deliuered. For Satir the brother of Clearche, after the ſame ſorte toke vpon him the tiranny, and the Heracleans many yeares after, by degre of deſcent were vnder ſubiection of Tiraunes.

The valiant proweſſe of Chion and Leonides.

The

The contentes of the xvii. Booke.

The horrible Earthquake in Hellesponte & Chersonesus, ỹ cruelty of Lysimachus to his owne children by thinstigacion of their step mother Arsirice, the last warre betwene the successours of Alexander, wherein Lysimachus is slayn by Seleucus, who also within a while after is slayne by Ptolomy the kynges brother of Egypt. Pyrrhus aydeth the Tarentynes against the Romaynes, a discourse of the Reame of Epyre with a declaration of thactes of the kynges therof.

About the same time well nie, there hapned a meruelous great earthquake in the countries of Hellespont & Chersonesus, and ỹ Citie Lysimachia being builded by Lysimachus not past a two and twenty yeres beefore, was ouerthrowne, the whiche wonder betokened horrible misfortune to Lysimachus and his offspring, with the decaye of his kingdome, and the destruction of those countries that were vered therwyth. And looke as was betokened therby, so cam it to pas. For within a short time after, Lysimachus conceiuing deadly hatred, not only beyond the course of a naturall father, but also beyond all manhode, against his sonne Agathocles, whom he had proclaimed heir apparent of his kingdom, and by whome he had atcheued many battels prosperously, poysoned him by the meane and working of his stepmother Arsyrice. This was the first sore, of the mischief that was towarde him, this was the beginning of the ruine that hung ouer his head. For after the murthering of his own sonne, hée fell to killing of his noble men, because they bewailed the death of his son. By meanes wherof such as wer chief officers in his campe, revolted by plumpes vnto Seleucus, whom being of himself prone therunto for enuye at the glorie of Lysimachus, they cõpelled to make war againe him. This was the laste contention betwene thẽ that had serued Alexander in the wars, & as it were a match reserued

In horryble earthquake

The destruction of Lysimacus ire.

ued by fortune for examples sake. Lysimachus was lxxtiii. yers old, and Seleucus lxxvii. but in this age, they had both of them yong mẽnes harts and an insatiable desyre of dominiõ. For wher as they two alone hild the whole world betwene them, yet they thought them selues enclosed in a straight, measuring the terme of their lyfe. not by the length of their yeres, but by the bounds of their Empyre. In that battell Lysimachus hauing lost before, by dyuers chaunces xb. children, now dying manfullye, lastlye made himself the full decay of his owne house. Seleucus reioysing in so great a victory, and (whiche he thought to bee a greater matter than the victory,) that he onely of Alexanders retinew remained, and became conqueror of the conquerors, bosted that it was not the work of man, but the very gift of God, being vtterly ignorant that it ere long after, he himself should become an example of the frailty of men. For about vii. monethes after, by the pollicye of Ptolomy, who had taken the syster of Lysimachus in marriage, he was surprised and slaine, and so with his life lost the kingdome of Macedone that he had taken from Lysimachus. Ptolomy therfore being very diligent to currye fauour wᵗ the cõminalty in respect of hys father Ptolomy the Great, & for reuenging ẏ death of Lysimachus, first of al determined to win the sõnes of Lysimachus vnto hym: and therupõ made sute to their mother Arsinoe his sister, to haue her to his wife, promising to adopt the children: to thentent that when he had succeded in their roume, what for reuerence to their mother, or for ẏ name of father, they shold not be so bold as to attempt any thing agaynst him. Moreouer he earnestly sued by his letters to haue ẏ fauor of his brother ẏ king of Egipt, protesting that he bare him no displeasure, for takyng his fathers kingdom from him and ẏ he wold not any more seke the thing at his brothers hand, which he had with more honor gotten at the hand of his fathers enemy. Furthermore he sought by all meanes to winde him selfe into fauor with Eumenes & Antigonus

the.

The last contention betwene the successoures of Alexander. There is no measure in ambition.

The death of Lysimachus

He was the kynges brother of Egipt

The death of Seleucus.

Note the trechery and deceit of Ptolomeus Ceranicus, reede more hereof in the xxiiii. booke.

the sonnes of Demetrius, and with Antiochus the sonne of Seleucus, with whom he was lyke too haue warre too the entent he would not haue to do with iii. enemies at ones. Nether omitted he Pyrrhus kinge of Epyre, as one that was lyke too be no small furtheraunce to what parte soo euer he enclined himself: who coueting to set them all beside the sadle, made fair countenaunce, and set himselfe as it were to sale to them all. Therfore as he was aydinge the Tarentines against the Romaines, he desyred of Antigonus to lend him shippes too conuey ouer his armye, of Antiochus (who was better furnished with rychesse, than with men of warre) he requested to borow a pece of mony of Ptolomy he demaunded to send to his ayd a crewe of the souldioures of Macedone. But Ptolomy who by reason of his owne weakneſſe, was not able to bear with him long, lent hym fiue thousand footemen, foure thousande horsemen, and fifty Elephantes, for no lenger time then ii. yeres. In consideration wherof taking the daughter of Ptolomy in mariage, Pyrrhus left him for protectoure of hys kingdome. But forasmuch as we fall in remembrance of Epyre, I thinke good to entreat a little of the originall of the same. First of all the Molosſes raigned in that region. Afterward Pyrrhus the sonne of Achilles, hauyng lost his fathers kingdome by beyng absent at the battell of Troy, rested in the same countrye, whiche after his name were first called Pyrrhides, and after Epyrotes. But Pyrrhus when he came into the Temple of Iupiter of Dodone too aske counsell, rauished there Anasa the nece of Hercules, of whom afterwarde taking her to wife, he begate viii. children. Of whiche some of theym prouinge beutifull younge Ladies, he marryed to the kynges that were hys neyghboures: by meanes of whiche alliances he purchased great power and richesse. And so leauyng the kingdom of the Chaonians with Andromache the wyfe of Hector, which in the diuision of the boty at the winnyng of Troye fel to his lot to be his wife) vnto Helenus the sone of king

Pyrrhus aydeth the Tarentines agaynste the Romaines

A discours to the doings of Epyre,

He was also called Neoptolemus.

as king Priamus for his singuler knowledge in prophecy, within a while after by the treason of Orestes the sonne of Agamemnon, he was slayne at Delphos euen before the aultare of the God. After him succeded his sonne Pylades. At length by order of succession the kingdom descended to Arymba. Ouer whome because he was fatherlesse, and that there were no moo alyue of that noble race but he, of very earnest desire that the whole realme had to preserue him and bring him vp, there were certaine protectoures appoynted by the common consent of the realme to haue the ouer sight and gouernance of hym. Furthermore he was sent to schoole and loke howe muche he was better lerned then his predecessours, so much also was he better beloued amonge his subiectes. For he was the fyrst that made lawes, ordained a counsell, appoynted yearelye officers, and establysshed the estate of the common weale. And lyke as Pyrrhus fyrste gaue the people their dwelling: so Arymba brought them first to the trade of ciuill ordinaunce and liuing. This mannes sonne was Neoptolemus, who begate Olympias (the moother of great Alexãder,) and Alexander, who after hys decease enioyed the kyngdome of Epyre, and dyed in the warres of Italy, among the Brutians.

In example of a learned Prince.

Olympas.

After his departure his brother Aeacides succeaded in the kingdom. Who by weerying his subiectes with daily and continuall war againste the Macedones,, gate suche a displesure among them, that they banished him ỹ realme, leauing behinde him in the kingdome a childe of .ii. yeres old called Pyrrhus. Who being sought for also by the people to be put to death for ỹ hatred they bare to his father, was priuelye conueyed away and borne into Illiria, and deliuered vnto Beroe the wife of king Glaucia too be kept vp, the whiche Beroe also was extract of the house of Aeacus. There the kinge, whither it were that hee pitied hys misfortune, or that he wer allured with his childish flateringes, did defend him a great while againste Cassander

king

kynge of Macedone, who demaunded hym with great threates, that he woulde make sharpe warres vppon him onlesse he deliuered him. And besides this protection of him, he also adopted him too bee his sonne. With whyche thinges the Epyrotes being moued, turned their hatred into compassyon and called hym into the realme againe when he was of the age of eleuen yeres, appoynting protectours too haue the ouersight & gouernement of hym and his kingdome, vntill he came to mannes estate. Afterwarde when hée was past childhode, he fought manye battels, and began to be counted of suche power, wisdome and pollicye, that men thought no man able to maintaine the Tarentines against the Romaines, but only hée.

The contentes of the xviii. Booke.

Pyrrhus offereth the Romayns, Mago Duke of Carthage bringeth ayd to them, and is sent home agayn, the Romaynes take a truce with Pyrrhus, the whiche is infrynged by Appius Claudius, Pyrrhus taketh vpon hym the kyngdome of Cycill The foundacion of Sydon and Tyre, wyth a declaracion of theire Hystories, Dydo buyldeth Carthage and sleath herselfe: The Carthagynenses vse an abhominable kynde of sacrifice, they suffer losse by war & pestilens, Macheus Duke of Carthage crucifyeth hys owne sonne, winneth Carthage, is accused of treason and is put to death.

The warres of Pyrrhus in Italy.

Pirrhus king of Epyre therfore, when the Tarentines had sent their ambassadors to him the second time, and that the Samnits and Lucanes, who also had then nede of aide againste the Romaines, made earnest sute for succor not so much moued with the entretance of his suters, as induced with hope to compasse the Empire of Italy promised to come with an armye. Vnto which thing after that his mynde was ones enclined, the examples of his auncestoures drawe him hedlong forwardes, and hée was both to seme inferior to his vncle, Alexãder, who had defended the Tarentines againste the Brutians, or to be of lesse courage than great Alexander, who had made warre soo farre from his owne countrye and subdued the East.

Where vppon leauing his sonne Ptolomy of the age of xv. yeres as regent of his kingdome, he landed his army in the hauen of Tarent, leadynge with him hys two yonger sonnes Helen and Alexander, to beare him companye in hys farre voyage.

Of whose arriuall the Romaine consul Valerius Leunius hearing, made haste to encounter with him before the aides of his confederates were assembled and broughte hys men into the field neyther did the king, (although he had nothing so many men of warres as his ennemies) eschew the encounter. But where as the Romaines had gotten

the

the vpper hand, and were at the poynt to haue putte hym to flyght, he conſtrained them at the vglye ſhape of hys Elephantes, firſt to ſtande as amaſed, and by and by after to forſake the field, and ſo the ſtraunge monſters of Macedone ſodainly vanquiſhed them, when they had al ready gotten the victory. Neuertheleſſe he obtained not the victorye without muche bloudſhed. For Pirrhus hymſelfe was ſore wounded, and a great parte of hys Souldioures ſlayne, ſo that he gate by that victory, more honoure then cauſe too reioyce. Many cities followinge the fortune of thys battell, yelded them ſelues too Pirrhus. Amongeſt others alſo the Locrines betraying the Romayne garriſon reuolted to Pirrhus. Of that praye Pirrhus ſent home two hundred Romayne ſouldioures ſcotfree to Rome, to the entente that as the Romaynes hadde knowen of hys puiſſaunce, ſo they myght alſo knowe of hys liberalitye. Within a fewe dayes after, when the hoſtes of hys confederates were come he foughte an other battell with the Romaines, of whiche hys fortune was lyke vnto the former battell.

Pyrrhus ouercometh the Romaynes

The magnificence of Pyrrhus.

Pyrrhus diſquiſhed the Romaynes again.

In the meane ſeaſon Mago captaine of Carthage, being ſent to the ayd of the Romaines with a hundred and twenty ſhyppes, came before the Senate, and told thē it greatly greued the Carthaginenſes, that a forraine kyng ſhould be ſuffred to make warre in Italy. For whych conſideration he was ſent, that for as muche as they were aſſayled by a forraine ennemye, they myghte be reſcued by forraine ſuccoure. The Senate gaue the Carthaginenſes thankes, and ſent awaye their ſuccoures ageine. But Mago according too the nature of a man of Affricke, wythin fewe dayes after, as though he ment to procure peace for the Carthaginenſes, went ſecretly to Pirrhus entending too feele hys minde, and to lerne what he purpoſed as concernyng Sicil whether it was reported he was ſent for. For the Carthaginenſes ſent ayde too the Romaynes. For none other occaſion, but that Pirrhus myght haue ſoo occupyed him

with

with the Romaines in Italy, that he myghte haue no leysure to passe into Sicil. While these things were a doyng, Fabritius Lucinus being sent ambassadoure from the Senate of Rome, concluded a peace with Pyrrhus, for the cõfirmation wherof, Cyneas being sent from Pyrrhus with great giftes and rewardes, could fynde no man that wold ones open his dooze to receiue his bzybes. Another example like vnto this stayednesse of the Romaines, hapned almost the very same time. For the Senate sent ambassadoures into Egipt. to whom Ptolomy the kyng sent riche pzesentes, the whiche they vtterly refused and with in a day or twaine after when they wer bidden to supper, and crownes of goulde sent them, at that time they receyued them for honour of the kynge and the next daye after set them vppon the kynges Images. Cyneas therefoze when hee hadde bzought woozde howe the peace with the Romains was infringed by Appius Claudius, being demaunded of Pyrrhus what maner of thing Rome was, he aunswered, that it semed to him to be a Citye of kinges. After this, came vnto him the ambassadoures of ỹ Sicillians, rendering into his handes the right of the whole Ilãd, which was then vexed with continuall warres by the Carthaginenses. Therfoze leauyng his sonne Alexander at Locres, and hauyng well manned the other Cities with stronge garrisons, he wafted ouer his armye into Sicill. And for as muche as we be come to entreat of the Carthaginenses, I must speake a lyttle concernynge theyr originall, repetinge somwhat deper the dedes of the Tyzians, whoose chaunces also wer muche to be lamented.

Example of continency,

Pyrrhus is made king of Sicill, reade hereof more in the xviii. boke,

A digression to theactes of the Tyzians and Carthaginienses,

The nation of the Tyzians was founded by the Phenicians, who beyng troubled with an earthquake forsooke their native soyle, & inhabited fyrst the lake of Assyria, and anon after the nexte Sea coaste, buildynge in the same place a Citye, which of the abundaunce of fythe they named Sydon. For the Phenicians call a fythe Sydon.

Sydon,

Many yeeres after beynge subdued by the kynge of the

Ascalonites

Aſcalonites, they tooke ſhipping and arriued in the ſame place where they builded Tire, whiche was done the yere before the deſtruction of Troye. There they wer oftentimes and diuerſly aſſailed with warres by the Perſians, but euer they had the vpper hand.

But when their power was once waſted, theyr bondmē aboundynge in multitude, delt out ragiouſly and cruelly wyth theym. For they made a conſpiracye amonge them ſelues, and killed all the frée borne people with their maiſters alſo, and ſo haunynge the citye at wyll, they entered poſſeſſyon in their maiſters houſes, they inuaded the common weale, they maried wiues, (that whyche they theim ſelues neuer wer), they begatte frée children. There was one amonge ſo many thouſande ſlaues, who beynge of a meke and honeſt nature, for pitye of the fortune of thold man his maſter and hys yong ſonne, dyd not of beaſtelye cruelty murther them, but of mercyfull compaſſion, and manhode ſaued them. Wherefore when he had hyd them out of the waye, (as if they had bein ſlain,) that the bondmen conſulting vppon the eſtate of the common weale, thought it good to create theym a kyng of theyr owne corporation, and hym in eſpecially to (as a man moſte acceptable to the Gods, that firſt ſhoulde ſée the ſunne ryſyng: he declared the matter ſecretlye to hys maſter Strato (for that was hys name) where he laye hyd in a corner. Beyng by hym ſufficientlye inſtructed what too doo, when they were all aſſembled into the field by midnight, whiles all the reaſt ſtoode gapynge into the Eaſt, he all onely looked aduiſedly into the weſt.

In example of crueltye of bondmen.

The differēce betweene the wit of a gentleman, and the wyt of a villaine.

At the fyrſte all the reſydue thoughte it a madneſſe, too looke for the ryſinge of the Sonne into the Weſt. But aſſone as the daye began to breake, and the Eaſt beganne to gliſter vppon the hygheſt toppes and pynnacles of the toures and temples of the Citye, while all the other gaſed for to ſee the Globe of the Sunne, hée firſte of all ſhewed vnto them all the brightneſſe of the Sunne ſhyning

vpon the toppe of the Citye. This seemed a greater reason than is wont to bee in slaues. Wherevppon they enquired who gaue him the counsel, and he confessed as touching his master.

Then it was perceyued what difference there is betwene the wit of a slaue, and the wit of a gentleman, and that slaues excell in malice but not in wisdome. Therfore the olde man and his sonne wer pardoned, and forasmuch as they thought theim to be preserued by the deuine prouidence of God, they created Strato kyng. After whose decease the kingdome descended too his sonne, and so forthe to hys posteritye. This was a notable acte of the slaues and a terrible example to the whole woorlde. Wherfore Alexander the great, at suche tyme as he a greate whyle after made warre in the East, as a reuenger of the common tranquillity, wonne their Citye and hunge them all vp ẏ remained after the battell in remembraunce of the murther doone in olde time by their predecessours. Only the kinred of Strato, he preserued vnhurt, and restored the kyngdome to hys of spring placing frée borne & giltlesse people in the Iland, to the entent that the slauish sæde and slyppe beyng vtterly roted out, the offspring of the Citye mighte be as it were planted of new again. The Tyrians therfore beyng in this wyse by the meanes of Alexander newe founded, throughe their owne sparyng and trauell in getting, grew strong agayne wythin short space. Before the slaughter of the masters, when they aboũded both in richesse and in number of menne, they sent a company of youth into Affryche and builded Vtica, when as in the meane while the kynge of Tire deceased, ordayninge for hys heires hys sonne Pygmalion, and hys daughter Elisa a mayde of mooste excellent beauty. But the people deliuered the kingdome to Pygmalion beynge a very chylde, Elisa also was marryed to her vncle Sycheus the priesste of Hercules, the whyche Roome is of greatest honoure nerte vnto the kynge. This manne hadde greate richesse, but no

Murder reuenged in the posterity.

The buildig of Vtica in Affricke.

The wyckednesse of Pygmalion.

no manne knewe where they were, and for feare of the kynge, he hadde hidden hys golde, not in houſes but in the grounde.

Whyche thinge though men knewe not of certaintye, yet it was commonlye ſo reported, with the whyche brute Pygmalion beinge incenſed, forgettyng all bonde of nature, without any reſpect of godlyneſſe, kylled hys vncle beyng alſo hys brother in lawe. Eliſa deteſtinge her brother a greate whyle after for doynge of thys wycked acte, at the laſt diſſemblynge her inwarde hatred, and bearyng a faire countenaunce towardes hym for the tyme, practiſed priuely to flye awaye, and takynge into her companye certain of the noble menne, whom ſhée knew to beare lyke hatred to the kynge, and to haue lyke deſyre of flying awaye: ſhe came to hir brother with a pollicye, feyninge that ſhe woulde remoue out of her owne houſe, and com dwell with him, to the entent the ſighte of her huſbandes houſe, ſhould not continually renewe her ſorowe whyche ſhée coueted to forget, and to the entent the bitter remembraunce of hym ſhoulde not anye more waue before hir eyes. Pygmalion was well contented to hear his ſiſter ſay thoſe woordes. becauſe he thought ſhée woulde bryng her huſband Sycheus gold with hir. But Eliſa cauſed the kinges ſeruauntes that were lent hir to helpe to remoue hir ſtuffe, to go into ſhyppes and cary hir richeſſe with them in the ſhutting in of the euening. And when ſhe had them a good waye from the ſhore, ſhe compelled them to throw certaine bagges and cofers full of ſande into the ſea, makyng them beleue it was monye. Then ſhe hir ſelfe weping with piteous voyce, beſought her huſband Sycheus to receiue his richeſſe for an offerynge, whyche had bin the cauſe of his death. Which done ſhe turned hir ſelf to ẏ kinges ſeruaũts, ſaying ẏ the time was come ẏ ſhe her ſelfe ſholdreceiue the death that ſhe ſo fore had lõged for, & that they ſhoulde abide bitter tormentes for making away the richeſſe of hir huſband Sycheus, for couetouſneſſe wherof

The pollicye of Dido to eſkape from her brother

the king hadde murthered hym. By putting them all in this feare, they were contented too goo awaye with hir. Moreouer a great nomber of the nobility, whiche were in rædineſſe for the ſame purpoſe, ſet forth with hir, and ſo hauing made ſacrifice againe vnto Hercules, whoe Prieſt Sycheus was, they forſoke their countrye to ſæke them a new dwellyng place. The firſt lande that they arriued at, was the Yſle of Syprus, where the prieſt of Iupiter wyth hys wyfe and childzen by the commaundemēt of the God, offred himſelfe too Eliſa as a companion and partaker of all her fortune, vppon couenaunt, that he and his poſterity ſhould for euermore enioye the honour of the prieſthode. The condition was the manner of the Cyprians too ſend their maidens before they ſhoulde be married to the ſeas ſide, there to earne their mariage mony certain days with the abuſe of their bodies, and to make offeringes too Venus for the preſeruation of their chaſtity all theyr lyues after. Of theſe ſort of women, Eliſa commaunded hir menne to take vp foure ſkore or there aboutes that were yong maydens, and to ſhyp them, that hir yonge menne myght haue wiues, and the city encreaſe of iſſue.

The wycked cuſtom of the Cyprians.

While theſe thinges wer a doinge, Pygmalion knowing of the flying awaye of his ſiſter, purpoſed too purſue her wickedly with battell and coulde hardly be perſwaded by the entretance of his moother, and the threatnings of the Gods to be in quiet. To whom the Prophets being enſpired with the ſpirit of prophely, declared that he ſhould not eſkape vnpuniſhed, if he wente aboute too hinder the aduauncement of a City ſo fortunate, as the like was ſkarſe to be founde againe in all the worlde. By meanes wherof they that fled had ſufficient leyſure too eſkape. Eliſa therfore arriuinge in the coaſtes of Affricke, moued to frendſhippe the inhabitauntes of the place, whiche were wont to reioyce at the comming of ſtraungers and entercourſe of marc haundiſe. Afterwarde purchaſynge a piece of grounde, as muche as myght be compaſſed about with an

Dre

Dre hide, wherein too refreſh hir companye whiche was wearye of their long ſayling, vntil ſhe ſhold take hir iourney againe, ſhe cauſed the hide to be cut into long ſlender thonges, by meanes where of ſhe hadde a greater piece of grounde than ſhe demaunded, wherevpon euer after the place was called Byrſa. Afterward by the often repayre of the neighbours there aboutes, who for couetouſneſſe of gain brought many thynges to ſell to the ſtraungers, and builded them houſes to dwell among them, at lengthe by much reſort of people it became as good as a citye. Moreouer the ambaſſadoures of Vtica, brought preſentes to thē as to their kinſfolke, encouraging them to build a city in the ſelfe ſame place where they had purchaſed a dwelling. The Afres alſo were deſirous to detayne the ſtraungers ſtil. Wherfore by the good conſent of al parties, Carthage was builded, and a yerely rent payd for the grounde that the city ſtandeth vpon.

The buildig of Carthage.

In the firſt foundatiō digging, there was found an Dre head, whiche betokened, that it ſhould be a beryе frutefull and plentifull lande, but that the Citye ſhould be al wayes labouring and alwayes in bondage. Where vppon the Citye was remoued to another place. There they founde a horſe heade, whyche ſignifyed that the people ſhoulde be warlicke and of greate power, and ſoo in that place they builded the Citye with good Lucke.

Then ſhortlye after by the concourſe of the Countryes there a boutes, reſorting thyther for the good opiniō they hadde of the newe citye, it became a greate and populous towne. At ſuche tyme as Carthage began too be in flouryſhing eſtate and richeſſe, Hiarbas king of Mauritany callynge to him tenne of the Princes of the Afres, ſent them to fetche Eliſa to bee hys wyfe, and to tel hir that if ſhe refuſed ſo to doo he woulde make warre vppon hir. Whiche meſſage the ambaſſadoures beyng afrayde too doo to the Quéene, wente to wooꝛke with her craftely after the nature of Afres, declarynge that theyr kynge demaunded

Hiarbas king of Mauritanie requireth Dido to wyfe.

some persone, that could learne hym and hys Afres more ciuill manners and trade of liuyng, but he coulde fynde none that would vouchsafe to forsake his owne kinsfolke to go amonge suche barbarous people that liued after the manner of brute beastes.

Then beyng rebuked of the Quene, that they woulde shunne anye harde kinde of liuinge, for the sauegarde of their Countrye, (for whyche euen the verye lyfe it selfe ought to be spent, if neade shoulde so require,) they vttered the kynges commaundement, saying that she muste doo the selfe same thinges hir selfe that she taught others to doo, if she desyred the safetye of hir Citye. Beinge surprised by this subteltie, when she had a great while together called vppon the name of hir husband Sycheus, with manye teares and lamentable complainte, at the last shee answered she woulde goo whether as hir owne destinye, and the destiny of her Citye called hir. Vppon this matter takyng iii. monethes respit, she caused a great fire to bee made in the vttermost part of the citye (as it had bene too pacify the ghoste of her fyrst husbande, and to do sacrifice to hym before she shoulde marrye agayne. Where after ỳ sacrifising of many beastes, taking a sword in her hand, shée went vp to the toppe of the pile that was set on fire, and so loking toward the people, she sayde she would goo to hir husband according to the kynges commaundement and with that worde she thruste the sworde to hir harte. As long as Carthage was vnuanquished, she was worshipped for a Goddesse. This Citye was builded therefore and twelue yeres before Rome, whose puissans as it was notable in the warres, so in the time of peace the state was troubled with sondry misfortunes and ciuill debate. Furthermore when amonge other mischeues, they were sore vexed with the plague, for the remedye therof, they vsed a bloudy kynd of religion and abhominable wickednesse. For they offered menne in sacrifice, and killed vpon the aultares, the innocent younglynges (whiche age is wont

Dydo is taken in her owne trap.

Dido sleeth herselfe.

In abhominable kind of religion.

wont to prouoke euen the enemy to pitye) seking to pacifye the Goddes with the bloude of them for whose life the Goddes are wont moost of all to be prayed vnto. Therfore the Goddes beyng worthely wrath, and turned from them for so great wickednesse, when they had made war a long time in Sicill to their vtter destruction and therupon remoued the warre into Sardinia, there hauyng lost the greater part of their hoste, they were vanquished in a sore coughtē battell. For whych cause they banished (with those few that remained of his armye,) theyr captain Machæus, vnder whose guidance they had conquered part of Sicill, and atchieued many great aduentures against the Afres. Whyche thing the men of warre takyng in greate displeasure, sent ambassadours of Carthage, fyrst entreating for retourne into their countrye, and for pardon of their vnfortunate warrefare, and therwithall telling thē that if they might not obtaine their request by entretaūce they wold win it by the sworde. When the Ambassadours could get nothing, neyther by fayre meanes nor by foule, within a few dayes after, they tooke shypping, and came to the City all in armoure.

A captains & his army banyshed for misfortune.

There they protested before God and man, that theyr coming was not to offer any force to their country. but only to recouer it, and that they would shewe theyr country men, that they wāted not courage in the former warres, but good fortune. Herevpon they kept the City in suche wise from victuals, and besieged it so narowlye that they brought the Cathaginenses to vtter despaire. (In ỹ meane time Cartalo the sonne of the banyshed captain Macheus, as he passed by his fathers campe from Tyre, (whither he had bin sent by the Carthaginenses, to cary vnto Hercules the tenthes of the booty that his father had taken in Sicill) being sent for by his father, answered he would firste accomplyshe his dutie in the publike religion, ere he would doo anye priuate dutye to father or moother. Whyche thing allbeit his father were muche offended with, yet he

Carthage is besieged by theyr owne citizens.

36 37

durſt not as then vſe anye violence towardes him, for reuerence of religion. Within a daye or two after, deſiring ſafeconduit of the people, when he was returned too hys father, and that he vaunted himſelfe openly before al mennes eyes, decked in his purple robes and hys myter, according to the degrée of prieſthode: his father leadyng him a ſide into a ſecreat place ſayde to him. Thou wycked varlet durſte thou be ſo bolde as thus bedect with ſkarlet and bedaſhte with golde, to come into the open face of ſo many of thy wretched Citezens, and to enter into this ſorow full and mournyng camp, ſwimmyng in theſe tokens of quiet proſperity, lyke as if thou ſhouldeſt triumphe ouer vs: Could thou finde none other perſonnes to bragge thy ſelfe before, but vs: coulde thou finde no place ſo mæte as the penury of thy father and the calamities of his vnhappy baniſhment? Dooſt thou remember that beynge the other day called, thou proudly diſdained, I ſaye not thy father, but certeſſe the captaine of thine owne countrymen? And I praye thee what elſe repreſenteſt thou in this thy purple robe and theſe crownes of golde, than the titles of my victories? For as muche therfore as thou acknowledgeſt thy father for no better then a baniſhed man, I alſo will ſhewe my ſelf rather as a graund captaine, then as a father toward thee, & I wil make thée an example to al mẽ here after not to be ſo bold as to laughe & ſkorne at ỹ vnfortunate miſeries of their fathers. Immediatly herevpon he cauſed him to be nailed too a very high croſſe in the ſight of the city in his apparel & attire as he went. Within few dayes after he tooke Carthage, and ſommoning the people before him, complained of his wrongfull banyſhement, excuſing the war whiche he was cõpelled to take in hand ful ſore againſt his wil, by reaſon his cõqueſtes wer deſpiſed. Wherfore in as muche as he had puniſhed thoppreſſors of his miſerable countrymen, he ſaid he was content to pardon all the reſt for his wrongfull baniſhment. And ſo hauing put ten of the ſenators to death, he reſtored the

A terrible example for diſobediens to the father.

Carthage is taken.

the city to their lawes again. Not long after he was accuſed to haue gone about to make himſelf king. Wherupon he ſuffred double puniſhment, both for worknge treaſon againſt his country, and for murthering his owne ſonne. After him ſucceded in the captainſhippe Mago, by whoſe knyghthod both the richeſſe, the boundes of the Empire, and the renowne of the cheualrye of Carthage was greatlye encreaſed.

The xix, booke.

The contentes of the xix. Booke.

MAgo Duke of Carthage dyeth, his ſonnes Haſdruball and Hamilcar ſuccede, the Carthaginenſes are ouercome by the Afres, and paye the rent for theyr cytie ſtill: they make warre in Sardinia and Sicill, the meſſage of the Ambaſſadours of Darius to the Carthaginenſes, the Afres are compelled to releaſe the rent, the army of Himilco periſheth by the peſtilent influence of the ſtarres, the remnant wherof he bryngeth home and kylleth hymſelf.

A continuās of the hyſtories of Cartages.

WHen Mago graund captaine of the Carthaginenſes, had firſt of al men by ordaynyng the lawes of armes, founded the Empire of the Afres and ſtablyſhed the ſtrength of his city, no leſſe by his pollicy in the warres than by puiſſance he deceaſed, leauyng behind him two ſonnes. Haſdruball & Hamilcar, who runninge in the foteſteppes of their fathers vertue, as they ſucceded him in linage, ſo ſucceded they him alſo in worthineſſe. Vnder theſe captaines war was made in Sardinia. Moreouer a fielde was fought againſt the Afres, that demaunded manye arrerages of rent for the ſoile, wheron the cirye ſtandeth. But as the Afres had the iuſter quarell, ſoo had they the better fortune By meanes wherof the warres wer ended with them, by paiment of mony & not by dint of ſword. In Sardinia alſo Haſdrubal being ſore wounded, ſurrendred the gouernmēt to his brother Hamilcar and died, whoſe death

was

was honorable both for the mornyng of the whole Citye, and also because he had bin eleuen times dictator, and had hadde foure triumphes. The ennemy also began to take hart a grace, as though ỳ wyth the captaine, the strength of the Carthaginenses had decayed. For the Sicilians being oppressed by the Carthaginenses with dailye iniuries, reuolted to Leonida the brother of the kyng of Lacedemon. Where vppon arose sore warres, in whyche there were many fields fought, somtime to the gaine, and somtime to the losse of eyther part. While these thinges wer a doing, ambassadours came from Darius kyng of the Persians too Carthage, with commaundement too the Carthaginenses that they should leaue offeryng of menne in sacrifice, and eatyng of doges flesh. Moreouer the kynge commaunded them rather to burne their dead men, than to burye them in the grounde requesting them of ayd againste the Grekes, vnto whom Darius was about to make warre at the same tyme. But the Carthaginenses denying hym ayde, by reason of the continuall warres they hadde with theyr neyghbors, to thentent they woulde not seme disobedient in all thynges, willingly obeyed him in the rest. In the meane season Hamilcar was slaine in the warres in Sicil, leauynge behynd hym iii. sonnes, Amilco, Hanno and Gisgo, Hasdruball hadde also like number of sonnes Hannibal, Hasdrubal, and Sappho.

The ambassade of Persia.

By these men wer the affaires of Carthage ruled in those dayes. Therfore warre was made agaynste the Moores, fieldes wer fought against the Numidians, and the Afres wer cõpelled to release vnto the Carthaginenses for euer, the rent that they were wont to pay for the soyle of theyr Citye. Afterwarde when suche a number of graunde captaines became burdensome to the Citye, whyche before tyme had bene wont too bee free, in that they dyd all and iudged all as they lysted them selues, there were a hundred of the Senatoures chosen too be iudges, whyche when the captaines returned from the warres, shoulde take

take an accompte of their doings, to the entent that therby they might be kept in awe, so to behaue them selues in executing their auctoritye in the warres, as they myghte sholde neuertheless haue respect to doo Justice according to the laws of their countrey. In Sicil in the stead of Hamilcar, Hamilco was made graūd captain. Who hauing prosperous succesle in battel both on sea & lād, sodainly by the influence of a pestilent planet, lost all his men of warre. Wherof when tidynges came to Carthage, the Citye was stricken in heauinesse, and al was ful of houling & yelling as if the city had bin taken by the enemy. Euery mannes doores wer shut vp, the temples of the Goddes were shut vp, all ceremonies wer omitted, al priuate duty was laid aside, they went out all to the gate, & made inquisition for their frendes, of those few that remained from the plague as they came out of the shippes. After the tyme they perceiued what was becom of thē, (for vntil then, they hung betweene hope and feare, not knowing of certainty whither their frendes were all dead or no) then a man myght haue herd ouer all the coast the sorowfull sighes and sobbes of such as lamented, the pitifull howling & shrikynge of the vnhappy mothers, & the lamentable outcries of all men on all sides. Among these thinges comes out of hys ship the poore captain Hamilco, in a filthye beggerly cloke girte aboute him, at the sight of whome the mourners as they stoode in rankes clustered about him. He him self also holding vp his handes to heauen, bewailed eft his own misfortune, and eft the misfortune of his countrie, & therwithall he cried out vppon the Goddes whiche had taken from him so great honour of cheualry, and so great ornamentes of victories, whyche they them selues had geuen hym, who after the winning of so many Cities, and after the vanquishyng of so manye ennemyes so oftentimes, both by sea and by lande, had destroyed that victorious armye, not by battell but by pestilens. Wherein yet not withstanding he said he brought no small comforte to his

A sodayn pestilence.

A lamentable description of the estate of Carthage.

countrey

countrymen, in that their enemies might reioyce, but not vaunt them selues of their calamities. For they wer not able to say, that they which were dead wer slain by them, nor that they which were returned were put to flyght by them. As for the praye that they founde in their desolate camp, it was no suche that they myghte bost of it, as of the spoyl taken from their vāquished ennemy, but as of thinges falling into their mouthes vnloked for, by the sodain deathes of the right owners. In respect of the enemy, they had come away conquerors, but in respect of the pestilēce they wer com away vanquished. And nothing greued him more, then that he might not die amonge those moste valiant men, and that he had bin reserued, not to liue plesātly, but to be as a gasing stocke for his calamities. Howbeit assone as he had conueyed home the remnaunt of hys wretched host vnto Carthage, he wold also folow his fellowes that were gon before. Wherby his country should perceiue, ẏ he had not liued to that day, because he was desirous of life, but bycause he wold not by his death betraye those few ẏ the vnspeakable pestilēs had spared, by leuing them without a guide, as besieged in the mids of the hostes of theyr enemies. Entring into that citye with suche mone, assone as he came home to hys owne house, he dismissed the multitude as the laste time that euer he purposed to speake to them, and when he had barred in his dores to him, suffring no man to come at him, (no not so much as his owne sonnes) he kylled himselfe.

Hamilco kylleth hym selfe

The

The contentes of the xx. Booke.

Dennys the elder dryueth the Carthaginenses out of Cicill, and maketh warre in Italy, a declaracion of the fondaciō of the cyties in Italy, the warres betwene the Crotoniens and the Locrēses the lyfe, doctrine and death of Pythagoras, Dennys is ouercomme by the Crotoniens, and concludeth a league with the Frenchemen, the doynges of the Frenchemē in Italy, Dennys returneth into Sycill, against the Cathagiuenses and is slayn by his owne men.

Dennis hauing expulsed the Carthaginenses oute of Sicill, and taken the gouernement of all the whole Ilande into his hād, thinking it both a burthē to the realme, to kepe so manye men idle, and also a daungerous matter to suffer so great an army to lye stil slouthfully and do nothing: conueyed his host into Italy, partly of purpose to quicken the strength of his souldioures by continuall laboure, and also to enlarge the boundes of his Empire. The first war that he had, was agaynst the Grekes that inhabited the next sea coste of Italy. The which beyng subdued, he assailed euer the nerte vnto them, and finally he proclaimed open warre against al that bare the name of Grekes in Italy, whyche sort of people hilde not one part, but almost al Italy at that time. And ther be many cities which after so long continuaunce, do yet at this day shewe manifest tokens of the Grekish custome. For the people of Thuscane (which possesse the coast of the nether sea,) came out of Lydia. And that Venetians, (who as we se are inhabiters of the vpper sea,) came vnder Antenor from Troy, after the taking and destruction therof. Adria also which is ner to ẏ Illyriā sea. & which gaue ẏ name to ẏ Adriatik sea is a greke city So is Apros ẏ whych Diomedes builded after the ouerthrow of Troy, being cast vp in the same place by ship wreck. Moreouer Pyse in Lūbardy

A discourse of the actes of the Sicilians

The warres of the elder Dennis in Italy.

A digression to the foundations of the Cities of Italy.

bardy had Grekes to their founders. And among ỹ Thuſcanes, the Tarquines fetch their beginning from the Theſalians and Spinambres, And the Peruſines from the Acheans. What ſhall I ſay of the city Cere? what ſhall I ſpeake of the Latine people, which ſeme to be founded by Eneas? Now the Faliſbes, of the Iapygians, the Nolanes, the Abelanes, wer they not ſomtime enhabiters of Chalcis? what is all the coaſte of Campanie? what are the Brutians and Sabines? what are the Samnits? what are the Tarentines, who (as it is left in wryting) came from Lacedemon, and wer called baſtardes? They ſay that Philoctets builded the city of ỹ Thurines, whoſe tumbe is to be ſene ther at this day and the ſhaftes of Hercules in the temple of Apollo which wer the deſtiny of Troy. The Metapontines alſo haue yet to ſhew in the Temple of Minerua, the iron tooles of Epeus their firſt foũder, wherwith he made ỹ horſe that deſtroyed Troy. For the which cauſe all that parte of Italy is called the greater Grece. But in the beginning of theſe foundations, the Metapontines with the Sybarites, and Crotoniens wer determined to dryue all thother Grekes out of Italy. Aſſone as they had taken the city Siris, in the winning therof, they killed before the very aultare of Minerua, fifty yongmen embracing hir image & hir prieſt veiled in thattire accuſtomed in hir ceremonies. Herevpon being vexed with peſtilens and ciuil ſedition, the Crotonienſes went firſt to thoracle of Delphos. Anſwer was made them, that the miſchief ſhoulde ceaſe, if they hadde ones appeaſed Minerua, for worcking ſo wickedly againſt hir Godhed, and the ghoſtes of them that they had ſlayn. Therfore when they had begon to carue images to ſet vp to the yongmen, of the ſame bigneſſe that they wer being aliue, and in eſpecially vnto Minerua: The Metapontines knowinge the Oracle of the Gods, thought it good too worke ſpedely in pacifying both the yong mennes ghoſts & diſpleaſure of the Gods & ſo didthey ſet vp litle imags of ſtone to the yong menne, and appeaſed the Goddeſſe with

Violation of religion.

breas

bread sacrifices. And so while the one part striued in costlinesse, and the other part in swiftnesse, the pestilence was ceased on both parties. The Crotoniens hauing recouered helth, abode not long in quiet. Therfore taking displesure that in the siege of Siris the Locrines cam to fighte against them, they made warre vpon them. The Locrines beyng striken with feare, resorted too the Spartanes, desiringe them humbly of succour. The Spartanes beyng loth to enter into warre so far of, bad them aske help of Castor and Pollux. Neyther dyd the ambassadours of their felowship despise their counsell. And therfore departing into the next temple, and ther makyng sacrifice, they cried vppon the Gods for helpe. When they had offred their sacrifices, and obtayned the thynge that they came for (as they thought,) beynge as mery as if they shoulde haue caryed the Gods them selues with them, they made them shrines in their shippes, and with lucky iourney, in stead of succour they brought home confort. This beynge knowen, the Crotoniens also sent ambassadours to the Oracle at Delphos, praying for victorye and prosperous end of the warre. It was answered that they muste ouercome theyr enemies by vowing, or euer they coulde ouercome them by battell. Wherupon when they had vowed vnto Apollo the tenthe of the praye, the Locrines getting knowledge both of the vow of theyr ennemyes, and of the answer of the Goddes vowed the ninth, and kept the thing secret to them selues, for fear least they shold be ouercom by vowing Therfore when they wer come into the field, and that there stode in the battell of the Crotoniens an C. and. xx. thousãd fighting men in harnesse, the Locrines beholding their owne slender noumber, (for they had no mo but xv. M. souldioures) caste awaye all hope of victorye, and bent them selues obstinatly to die in the fielde. And by meanes of this desperatnesse, euery man tooke suche a harte vnto him, that they thoughte them selues to haue gotten the victory, if they might reuenge their deaths manfully.

Ciuill warre in Italy.

Marke the superstitio of the hethen.

Despaire geueth courage.

But

But while they sought to die honestlye, they gate the vpper hande more luckelye. Neyther was there anye other cause of their victory, than that they fell in despayre.

All the while the Locrines were fyghtyng, there was an Eagle that neuer departed from their battels, nor neuer left houeringe about them, vntill they hadde gotten the vpper hande. Moreouer two young men in straunge armor, vnlike thone to thother, of excellent personage, vpon white horses, and in skarlet clokes were sene fighting in the winges of the battell, who allone as the battell was ended, vanished out of sighte. The incredible swiftnesse of fame encreased the wonderment of the thing. For ỳ same daye that the battell was fought in Italy, the victory was reported at Corynthe, Athens, and Lacedemon. After this the Crotoniens dyd neuer passe to exercise them selues in chealry nor in feates of armes. For they hated them, because they had so vnluckelye attempted them. And they had chaunged their lyfe into riot and idlenesse, if the Philosopher Pythagoras hadde not bin. This manne beynge the sonne of a ritch marchaunte of Samos called Damaratus, and beyng brought vppe in the studies of wysdome, wherin he greatly encreased, tooke his iourney first into Egipt, and afterwarde to Babilon, to learne perfectly the mouyng of the planetes, and to searche out the beginning of the worlde, and attayned to singular knowledge. As he returned from thence, he went to Candye, and Lacedemon, to study the lawes of Minos and Lycurgus whiche were famous at that time. In all which being perfectly instructed he came to Croton, & by his authority reuoked the people to thriftinesse lately before fallen into excesse and riot. Daily he commended vertue, and dispraised the vice of riot, reciting the miserable chaunces of cities, that had decayed through the plage wherby he soo stirred the multitude too the fauour of thryftynesse, that some of them whiche were vtterly drowned in riot, wer contrary too all expectation, brought againe to good thrift.

The swiftnes of fame.

Of Pythagoras and hys doctrine.

Moreouer

Moreouer he gaue the wyues instructions a part from their husbandes, and the children oftentymes a part from their parentes. He taught the women chastitie, shamefastnesse, womanhoode, and obedience to their husbandes. The men childrē modestie, sobrenesse, good nourtour and learning, and among these thinges, he enterlaced thrifty-nesse the mother of all vertues. Finally he did so muche with his continual disputations, that the noble women layde aside their garmentes of clothe of golde and other ornamentes aperteyning to their estate, as instrumentes of superfluitie, and brought them all into Iunos temple, and there consecrated them to the Goddesse: perswadyng with them that the true ornamente of ladies and gentlewomen, is chastitie and not attire. Howe muche he was able to waye with the other youth of the citie, the bridling of the stubburne stomakes of the women dothe well declare. But there were three hundred younge men whiche gathering on a route, bounde them selues with an othe to lyue together lyke sworne brothers from the residue of the citizens. By whiche their doing as though they had made an vnlawfull assemble to conspire against the city, they brought all the whole Citie in their neckes. And as they were all assembled into one house, the Citie woulde haue burnt them vp. In whiche hurlyburly, almoste. lx. of them were slayne, and the residue were banyshed. When Pythagoras had dwelled ful twenty yeres at Croton, he remoued to Metapont and there deceased. Whom they had in suche estimation, that of his house they made a temple and honoured him for a God. Therfore after that Dennis the tyraunt (whome we declared before to haue passed his armie out of Sicill into Italy, and to haue made warre against the Grekes) had wonne Locrece by force, he assayled the Crotoniens who had yet skarsly after so long respit, recouered their strēgth decated by the slaughter of the foresayde warre. And yet they nowe with their fewe, more valiantly resisted his so populous army, then they

The true ornamentes of Ladies.

He returneth to the doings of Dennis.

they coulde with so many thousandes, make resistens before against the small nomber of the Locrines. So great force hath pouertie against proude rychesse, and so muche more certaine sometime is the victory vnhoped for, than the victory that is made accompt of before hande. While Dennis was makyng this warre, the Ambassadours of the Frenche men whiche a fewe monthes before had burned Rome) came vnto him, desiring to enter in league and frendship with him. Alledging that their country was situate among the middes of his enemies, wherefore they might stande him in good steade, whether it were to aide him in the battayle, or to set vpon them behinde, whiles they were fighting with him before. Dennis liked this ambassade well. And so entring in league with them, and being increased in power by their aide, he begā his warre as it were newe againe. The cause why these Frenchemen came into Italy to seeke them a new dwelling place, was the ciuill discorde and continual debate that they had at home among them selues. For wearines whereof cōming into Italy, they droue the Thuscanes out of house and home, and buylded the cities of Millain, Come, Brixia, Verone, Bergome, Trident, and Vincent. The Thuscanes also with their captaine Rhetus, hauing lost their owne country, tooke the Alpes, and after the name of their captaine, founded the nation of the Rhetians. But Dennis by the comming of the Carthaginenses into Sicill, was driuen to returne home, for they had repayred their armie, and with a greater power renued the warres whiche they had broken vp by constraynte of the pestilence. The captaine of this warre was Hanno of Carthage, whose enemy Suniator, a man at that time of the greatest power one of them in all Affricke, in despite of him, wrate familierly in Greke vnto Dennis, aduertysing him of the commyng of the armie, and of the cowardyse of the captaine. But his letters were taken by the waye, wherevpon he was condemned of treason, and an act of Parliament made, that no

Dennis entreth in leage wt the frenchmen that burned Rome.

Cities buylded in Italy by the frenchmen.

Treason espied and punished.

that no man of Carthage should hereafter learne Greke letters or study the Greke tunge, to the entent he should not talke with the ennemy, or wryte vnto him without an interpretor. And ere it was long after, Dennis whom a litle before, neither Sicilie nor Italie were able to hold, being ouercome with continuall warres in battell, and brought lowe, at laste was slayne by the treason of his owne subiectes. The death of Dennis.

The xxi. Booke

The conteintes of the xxi. Booke.

The yonger Dennis exercyseth all kynde of tyranny, is expulsed the realme, exerciseth moste vnspeakable tyranny at Locres in Italy, is driuen from thence and taketh Syracusa, Hanno goeth about to oppresse the common weale of Carthage, is betrayed twyse and put to death. Dennis deposeth him selfe and flieth to Corinthe, wher he liueth a filthy life. Hamilcar surnamed Rhodanus, beweth the doynges and counselles of great Alexander, certifieth his countrymen thereof, & at his returne is put to death for his labour.

After the time that the tyran Dennis was slayne in Sicill, the men of warre placed in his roume his eldest sonne named Dennis also, both because he was a manne growen, and also because they thought the kyngdome should be the stronger, if it remayned stil in one mans hande, rather than if it should be deuided among his sonnes in many portions. But Dennis in the beginning of his reigne, coueted sore to haue put to death his brothers vncles, as enuiers of his estate, and prouokers of the children to demaunde a partition of the kyngdome. The yonger Dennis.

Wherupon he dissembled his desire a whyle, and sette

his mynde to procure the fauoure of his commons, thinkyng to doo it with lesse blame, if all men should first conceiue good opinion of his doinges. And therefore he lette three hundred offenders out of prison, and released the people three yeares subsidie, alluring their myndes by all kinde of counterfet gentlenesse that he was able to deuise. Then going in hande with the mischiefe he had so longe purposed, he slewe not only his brothers kynsfolke, but also his brothers them selues. In so muche that whome he ought of right to haue made parteners of his kyngdome, he suffered not to be partakers of lyfe and brethe: beginning to execute his tyrannie vpon his owne kynred, ere he proceaded to worke it against straungers.

The crueltie of Dennis.

When he hadde dispatched his brothers (of whome as of his enemies he stode in feare) he fell to slouthfulnes, and through excessiue feedyng became fatte and corfy, and gate suche a disease in his eyes, that he was not able to abide the Sunne, nor the dust, nor finally the glistering of any light. For whiche causes beleuing him selfe to be had in disdaine of all men, he executed moste extreme cruelty, not filling the Gayles with prisoners as his father did, but replenishing ỳ citie with slaughters, for which things he became not so muche disdained, as hated of all menne. Therefore when he perceiued that the Syracusanes were minded to bid him battel: he was in doubt a great whyle whether it were better to depose him selfe, or to withstand them by force. But his men of warre (in hope to haue the spoyle and sacking of the citie) compelled him to stand to the triall of it by battell, where being vanquished, and attempting fortune the second time with successe, he sent Ambassadours to the Syracusanes, promisinge to depose himselfe from his tyrannie, if they would sende commissioners vnto hym, to conclude an agrement with hym. They sent the chiefe menne of their citie for the same purpose, whome he putte in warde, and so sodainly ere they wyste thereof, or feared that he mente any ennemitie,

The great treachery of Dennis.

he sent

he sent his army to destroy the citie. Wherupon ensued a sore and doubtfull encounter euen within the very Citie, but by reason the townes men were farre mo in number, Dennis and his men were put backe. Who fearing to bée besieged if he abode in the castle, priuily fledde into Italy with all his princely apparell, treasure & houshold stuffe. Being in his banishment receued by his confederates the Locrines (as though he had bin their rightfull kyng) hée toke their fortresse, and there exercised hys accustomed cruelitie. He enforced the noble mens wiues, and when the maidens should be maried, he fetched them away, and hauing abused them, sent them to their spouses agayne. The richest and welthiest persons, either he draue out of the citie, or els caused them to be put to death, and seised their goodes. And when he saw there was no more for him to catch conueniently, he cõpassed all the whole Citie by a subtle practise. At such tyme as the Locrines were oppressed with the warres of Leophron king of Rhegium, they made a vow that if they wan the vpper hand, they would vpon a feastfull day of Venus, set their Virgines in the open stewes for all men to abuse. Which vowe being left vnperformed, and hauing vnfortunate warres wyth the Lucanes, Dennis called them together before hym, and exhorted them to sende their wiues and daughters, as gorgeously apparelled as they coulde into the temple of Venus, and out of them there should be a hundred drawn by lotte to performe the common vowe, which for religions sake, should stand in the stewes for the space of one month all their husbands being before sworne, not to haue to do with any of them. And to the intent the maidens thus performing the common vowe, should not be hindred therby, they should make a decrée that none other maid should be ensured to any husband before those other were maryed. This counsell was well allowed, as in which prouision semed to be made both for the performance of their superstitious vow, & also for the preseruation of the chastitie of

Dennis flieth into Italy.

That whiche is bred by the bone will not out of the flesh

The vnfaithfulnes of Dénis towardes the Locrines.

D.iij. their

their virgines. Wherupon all the women assembled into the temple of Venus so gorgeously and costly attired, as who might be best, among whom Dennis sent his men of war, and stripped them euery one, conuerting their iewels and sumptuous ornamentes to his owne gaine & profit. Some of their husbandes beyng very wealthy men, he killed, & some of the women he put to the torture to make them confesse where their husbands money lay. When he had with these and such like suttleties raigned by ỹ space of vi. yeres, the Locrines conspired against him, and draue him out of the citie, from whence he returned into Sicil, and there by treason (no man mistrusting any thing after so long continuance of peace) recouered the citie Syracuse. While these thinges were a doing in Sicill, in the meane tyme in Affricke, Hanno prince of Carthage, beganne to employ his richesse, (by which he surmounted the power of the common weale) about compassyng of the soueraintie, entending to haue slain the Senate, and to haue made hymselfe kyng.

Dennis is expulsed Locres recouereth Syracuse.

Hannos conspiracy against Carthage.

To the performance of which mischiefe, he had chosen a certaine day, in which his daughter should be solempnely maried, to the entente that vnder colour of performyng hys vowes. he myght the easier worke hys wickednesse, and bryng hys mischieuous deuises to effect vnespied. And therefore hé prepared a feaste for the people in the open Porches and Galleries of the Citie, and for the Senate in hys owne house. To the entent that hauyng priuilye and wythout wytnesses kylled the Senatours with poysoned drinckes, hé myghte the more easilye vsurpe vppon the common weale, beyng destitute of her Patrones and defendoures. Whiche thyng beyng by hys seruauntes bewrayed to the Magistrates, the mischiefe was auoyded but not punished: leaste in a manne of so greate power, the matter beyng knowen myghte put them to more trouble, than by beyng but onely surmised. Beyng therefore contented to haue restrayned hym of

hys

his purpose, they made a decrée, wherein was limited what cost should bée bestowed vppon mariages, straightly chargyng and commaundyng the same to be obserued, not of any one man, but of all men in generall, to the entent the person shoulde not sœme to be noted, but the vices rebuked. Beyng by this deuise preuented, he stirred the bondmen to rebellion, and hauing appointed a day agayne for the slaughter, when he saw himselfe the seconde tyme bewrayed, fearing to be arraigned of treason, hée toke a certaine strong holde with twenty thousand bondmen well armed.

There, whiles he sollicited the Afres and the kyng of Mauritane, he was taken and whipped, and his eyes put out, and his armes and legges broken, as though euery member had bin to bée punished, and lastly he was put to death in the open sight of the people, and his body whiche was torne with whippyng, was hanged vppon a gibbet. Moreouer his sonnes and kinsmen euery chone of them, (were they neuer so giltlesse) were all put to execution, to the entent there should not of so wicked a stocke remayne any impe, either to ensue his example in doyng the lyke mischiefe, or to reuenge his death. In the meane tyme when Dennis after his returne to Syracuse, persisted euery day more cruell than other towarde the citie, they conspired against him againe, and besieged him. Then seyng no remedy, he deposed himself, and yelded to ỹ Syracusanes both his holde and his hoste, and receiuyng no more but his owne priuate stuffe, went his way as a banished man to Corynthe. There thinking the baseste state to be the surest, he fell to a most filthy and lothsome trade of liuyng. For he thought it not enough to loyter vp and downe the strætes, vnlesse he were bibbing in euery tipling house, nor to be sœne in Tauernes & alehouses, but to sit still in them all day from morning til night. Moreouer he would braule with euery raskall and varlet for mone shyne in the water, goe all to ragged and slouenly, prouoke men

Hanno is taken and punished.

Dennis deposeth himselfe.

The vile and lothsome lyfe of Dennis.

to laughter rather then laugh himselfe, stand gaping and gasing in the shambles, deuouring with his eies ỳ things he could not buy with his money, skolde with baudes before the Wardens, and in fine do all thinges in such wyse that he might seeme rather to be despised then feared. Last of all he professed himselfe a scholemaister, and taught children in a threwayléet, to the entent he might either be openly seene of them that feared him, or els might the easier bring himself in contempt of them that feared him not. For all be it he alway abounded in tirannous vices, yet notwithstanding this was but a counterfetting of vices, and no naturall disposition: and he did these thinges of a pollicie, rather than for that he had forgotten his royall & princely behauiour, because he knew by proofe how hatefull the name of a Tyran is, yea thoughe they haue no riches nor power at all. And therfore he laboured to take away the enuy of thinges past, by bringing himself in contempt for his present demeanor, hauing not so much regarde what was for his honor, as what was for the safegarde of his lyfe. Yet notwithstandyng among all these counterfet dissimulations and pollicies, he was thrise accused to haue sought meanes to make himself king again, and nothing auayled so muche to his acquittall, as that all men had him in disdayne. In the tyme that these thinges were a doing, the Carthaginenses beyng afraid at the prosperous successe of great Alexanders affaires, for doubte least when he had conquered the kingdome of the Persians, he would also adioyne Affrike thereunto, to feele how hee was minded, they sent one Hamilcar surnamed Rhodanus a man farre passing all others in wit and eloquence. For it encreased their feare, because they saw their mother citie Tyrus, the author of their beginning to be taken, and the citie Alexandria an ennemy to the estate of Carthage, builded in the boundes of Affrike and Egipt, and also the fortunate felicitie of the king himself, of whose couetousnesse and good fortune, they thought there would neuer

Dennis professeth himself a scholemaster

The Carthaginenses send to note the doings of great Alexander.

be

be none ende, Hamilcar therfore attaining to the spæch of Alexander, by the helpe of Parmenio, fained hymselfe to be driuen out of his countrey, and that he was fled to the king for succour, offeryng himselfe to serue him as a souldiour in his warres, by which pollicy hauing perfect intelligence of the kinges entent and purpose, he aduertised his countrey men thereof in tables of woode, couered ouer with plaine ware. But the Carthaginenses after the death of the king, when he returned into his countrey, not only rewarded him not, but also most cruelly put him to death, as though he had gone about to chalenge the Citie to the kyng.

The vngratitude of the Carthaginenses toward Hamilcar.

The xxii. Booke

The conteintes of the xxii. Booke.

AGathocles riseth from a base degree, like as if it were by lowe steppes to the kingdome of Sicill, he exeuseth great cruelti vexeth the confederates of the Carthaginenses, by ỹ sufferance of Hamilcar, whose death preuenteth the secrete verdites of the Carthaginenses, Agathocles is besieged by Hamilcar the sonne of Gysgo, he remoueth the warre into Affrike, vanquisheth the Carthaginenses, wherupon the Aphres reuolt vnto him, he killeth the king of Cyrene, ouercommeth the Carthaginenses agayne, he rayseth the siege before Syracuse, is receyued with a mutinie, is ouercome by vnaduisednes, forsaketh his men of warre and his children which are put to death for his sake and maketh peace with the Carthaginenses in Sicill.

AGathocles the tyranne of Sicill, whiche succéded in the estate of Dennis last before hym, clymbed from a low and base degrée, to the maiestie of the kingdome. For hée was a potters sonne of Sicil, and there was no more honestly in hys childhode, than there was honour in

The vile and abhominable life of Agathocles.

in the stocke of his auncestry. For beyng of fauour & personage exceeding beautifull, he liued a great while in sufferance of most filthy incest. When he was past boyes estate, he turned his lecherous lust from men vnto wome. After this beyng diffamed with both kyndes, he chaunged that trade of liuing, and fell to robbery. In processe of time when he came to Syracuse, and was taken into the citie as among other inhabiters, he was a greate while without credite or estimation, because he seemed not to haue any good to lose, nor any honesty to distaine. In fine obtaining the rome of a rascall souldior, loke how dishonest he was in his liuing before, euen as seditious was hee in his doinges then, and most forwarde to do all kinde of mischief. For he was counted strong of hand, and in talke very eloquent. Therfore within shorte space he was made Captaine of a hundred men, and anone after marshall of the hoste. In the first battayle, whiche was agaynste the Aetneans, he gaue the Syracusanes great proofe of hys towardnesse. In the next followyng agaynst the Campaines, hee made all men conceyue so good opinion of him, that he was substituted in the rome of the graund captaine Damasco deceased, whose wyfe (with whom he had committed aduoutry in the lyfe of her husbande) after his decease, he toke in mariage. And beyng not content that of a begger he was sodainly made riche, he exercised rouyng on the Sea agaynste hys owne countrey. But it was hys chaunce to be saued, because when his mates were taken and put to the torture, they confessed nothyng of hym. Twise he went about to make hymselfe kyng of Syracuse and twise he was banished for hys labour. The Murgantines among whome he lyued in the tyme of his exile, for hatred they bare to the Syracusanes, created hym first their Praetor, and afterwarde their Capitayne. In that warre he both toke the Citie of the Leontines, and besieged the Citie of Syracuse. To the reskue whereof Hamilcar Capitaine of the Carthaginenses beyng requested to come,

The first rising of Agathocles vnto estimation.

Agathocles beliegeth Syracuse.

come, laid aside all enmitie and hatred, and sent thether a crew of souldiours.

And so at one instant, the Citie Syracuse was defended frendly by the enemy, and fiersly assaulted by her own citizen. But Agathocles when he sawe that the towne was more manfully defended then assaulted, sent a Pursiuant to Hamilcar, desiring him to do so muche for hym, as to take vppe the matter betwene hym and the Syracusanes, for the determination of some peace betwixt them, promising to doo the best that laye in hym to recompence hys gentlenesse.

A composition betwene Hamilcar and Agathocles.

Whereuppon Hamilcar beyng filled wyth hope, and partly fearyng hys power, entred a league of frendshippe with hym, vpon condition that loke howe muche he furthered Agathocles in strength against the Syracusanes, so much should Agathocles recompence hym withall againe to the furtheraunce of hys aduauncement at home in hys owne countrey.

Agathocles is sworne to the Carthaginenses.

His extreme crueltie against the Syracusanes.

By meanes of this composition, Agathocles was not onelye reconciled to the Syracusanes, but also was made Pretor of the citie. Then the holy fire and the tapers were brought forth, wheruppon Agathocles laying hys hande, sware before Hamilcar to become true subiect to the Carthaginenses. Here vpon receiuing of hym fiue thousande Afres, he put to death all the noble men that were of greatest power and authoritie, and so (as it were to reforme the state of the common wealth) commaunded the people to assemble before hym in the Theatre, and gathered the Senatoures into the counsell house, as though he minded to make some decree. When he had brought his matters to this poynte, he sent hys souldioures to besiege the people, and he hymselfe slew the Senatoures, which slaughter beyng finished, he put to deathe also all suche of the Commons, as were the wealthiest and forwardest persons. These thynges beyng thus compassed, hee mustered souldiors, and raised an army with which being strengthned

ned, he sodainly inuaded the next cities, loking for no hostilitie. Furthermore by the sufferaunce of Hamilcar, he wrongfully entreated and shamefully handled the confederates of the Carthaginenses. For which cause they made complaint to the Senate of Carthage, not so much of Agathocles, as of Hamilcar, accusing the one as a lordly tirant and the other as a traitour, by whome they were solde by bargaine, to the vttermost enemy of their estate, to whom at the beginning in confirmation of the said composition there was deliuered Syracuse, the citie that had euer bin most enemy to the Afres, and an enuier of the Carthaginenses, alwayes contending with them for the Empire of Sicill: and now moreouer were betrayed to the same person, the cities of their confederates, vnder a counterfaite pretence of peace. Wherefore they gaue them warning, that if they loked not to these matters in tyme, within a while they would light vpon their owne heades, and sone after they should fele what damage they should bring, as well vpon their owne countrey of Affrike, as vppon the poore Iland of Sicil. By meanes of these complaintes, the Senate was sore moued to displeasure against Hamilcar. But forasmuch as he was in Office, they gaue their iudgement secretely vppon him, commaunding their verdites (before they should be red) to be cast into a potte together, and there to be sealed vppe, vntill the other Hamilcar the sonne of Gysgo, were returned out of Sicill. But the deathe of Hamilcar preuented the suttle deuises and vnknowen verdites of the Carthaginenses, and he was deliuered by the benefite of deathe, whome his owne countreymen had wrongfully condemned without hearyng of his aunswer. Whiche thing gaue Agathocles occasion to moue warre against the Carthaginenses. The firste encounter that he had, was against Hamilcar the sonne of Gisgo. Of whome beyng vanquished, he retyred to Syracuse to rayse a greater power, and to renue the battell again. But he had like fortune in the second encounter as he

He vexeth the confederates of the Carthaginenses.

The cõplaint of the confederates.

Hamilcar is condemned of treason, secretly.

He dieth.

Agathocles is ouercome twise, and is besieged.

he had in the first. Therfore when the Carthaginenses hauing the vpper hande, had besieged Syracuse, and that Agathocles perceiued he was neither of power to encounter thē, nor sufficiently furnished to endure out the siege: and that moreouer his owne confederates being offended with his crueltie, had forsaken him: he determined to remoue the warres into Affrike. I assure you it was a wonderful audacitie, that he should enterprise to make warre against the citie of them, whom he was not able to match in the soile of his owne citie, and that being not able to defende his owne, he should geue the aduenture vpon other mens, and that being vāquished, he should proudly vaunt him selfe ouer the conquerours. The keping secrete of this enterprise, was as wonderfull as the deuise thereof, for the people could learne nothing at his hande, but that he had found a waye to get the victorie. Willing them to do no more but take good hartes to them to abide the siege whiche should not be long: or els if there were any that had not the harte to abide the aduenture of the present estate, he gaue him fre libertie to go his waye whether he would. Wherupō when he had discharged a thousand and fyre. C. he furnished the reste that remained with victual, artillerie, and wages, according as the estate of the siege required. He toke with him no more but fifty Talentes toward his charges to spend at that tyme, thinking it better to get the rest if neade should require more) of his ennemies then of his subiectes. Then he set at libertie al the bondmen that were of yeares mete for the warres, and toke an othe of them, and shipped thē with the moste part of his other souldiours, thinking that for asmuche as he had made them all one in estate and degre, there would be strife among them who might behaue him selfe moste manfully. All the rest he left to the defence of his country. This done the seuenth yeare of his reigne, hauing in his company his two sonnes Archagathus & Heraclida, none of his souldiours knowyng whether he would go, he directed

The policy & audacitie of Agathocles.

Agathocles sayled into Affricke.

rected his course into Affricke, and where al his men supposed they should haue gon a forraging, either into Italy or els into the Isle of Sardinia, he neuer made them priuy wherabout he went, vntil he had set his host a land in Affrike, and then he tolde them al what he was minded to do. He shewed them in what case Syracuse stode, for the helpe whereof there remained none other meane, but to do to their enemy as he had done to thē. For warres were to be handled otherwise at home than abrode. At home a man could haue none other help, than his country is able to anorde him: abrode the enemy might be vanquished by his owne power, by reason the adherentes & partakers being wery of their long cōtinued Empire would cōmonly faile them, and loke for the helpe of forraine princes. And to the furtheraunce hereof, the cities and castels of Affricke, were not enuironed with walles, nor situate in mountaines, but set vpon the playne ground in open and champion fieldes without any munition or defence, all whiche for feare of being destroied, would easely be entreated to take their parte in the warre. Wherfore the Carthaginēses should haue whotter warres at their own dores out of Affricke, than out of Sicill, and aide would assemble from all partes against that one city, greater in name than in power, wherfore he should finde the strength there, which he brought not with him. Moreouer the sodain feare of the Carthaginenses should be no small furtherance to his victorie, who being amazed at the wonderfull audacitie of their enemies, would trēble and quake for feare. Besides this, to the encrease of the same, they should beholde the burning of their villages, the beating downe of their castles and holdes, the sacking of the stoburne cities, and finally the besiegement of Carthage it selfe, by all whiche thinges they should well fele, that they them selues lay as open to the warres of other men, as other men laye open to the warres of them. By whiche meanes not only the Carthaginenses might be vanquished, but also Sicill be set at liber-

The effecte of Agathocles oration to his souldiours.

running away, they must either wynne or els die. Afterwarde when they bare downe all that came in their way, whiche way so euer they went, setting townes and castels on fyre. Hanno captaine of Carthage, met them with .xxx. thousand Afres, in whiche encounter was slayne of the Sicilians two, and of the Carthaginenses thre thousand, and the Capitaine him self. Through this victorie, the hartes of the Sicilians were strengthened, and the hartes of the Carthaginenses discouraged. Agathocles hauing vanquished his enemies, wan cities and holdes, toke great booties and prayes, and slewe many thousand of his enemies. Then he pitched his campe about .v. myles of from Carthage, to thentent they might beholde from the very wals of the citie, the losse of their dearest thinges, with the wasting of their fieldes, and the burning of their villages.

A slaughter of the Carthaginenses.

In the meane time there went a great brute ouer all Affricke, of the ouerthrowe and slaughter of the Carthagi nien armie, and of the cities that were won Wherat euery man was amased and wondered how so great an Empire, shoud haue so sodain an ouerthrowe, in especially by an enemy all ready vanquished. This wonderment turned by litle and litle into disdaine of the Carthaginenses. For ere it was long after not only Affricke, but also the chiefest cities there aboutes folowing this sodain alteration, reuolted to Agathocles, and aided him both with victuall and money. Besides these aduersities of the Carthaginenses, to the augmentation of their miserable calamities, it happened that their Captain with all his army was vtterly destroyed in Sicill. For after the departure of Agathocles out of Sicill, the Carthaginenses became more slouthful and negligent in their siege at Syracuse. Whiche thing Antander the brother of kyng Agathocles espying, issued out vpon them, and slewe them vtterly euerichone, whereof sorowfull tidinges were brought to Carthage. Therefore for as muche as the Carthaginenses had lyke misfortune abrode as at home, here vpon not only the tributary

The cities of Affrike, reuolte to Agathocles.

A slaughter of the Carthaginenses in Sicill.

at libertie. For their ennemies would not lie still at the siege there, when they should heare that their owne were in ieoperdy. Wherfore they could not haue deuised where to haue founde a more easy warfare, nor a more riche and plentifull praye. For had they ones taken Carthage, the conquerous should haue all Affricke and Sicill, in reward for their labour. And the glory and renowne of so honourable a warfare should be so great, as that it might neuer be forgotten while the world standes, so that it should be said, that they only had bin the men that had turned the warre vpon their ennemies heads, which they could not outstande at home in their owne countrie, who of their owne accorde had pursued vpon their conquerours, and besieged the besiegers of their citie.

Therefore they ought all with valiaunt and chearfull hartes enterprise that warre, than the which there could neither any greater rewarde be geuen them if they wan the victory, nor a more honorable monumēt if they were ouercome. With these and suche like enforcementes, the hartes of his souldiers were greatly encouraged. But the sight of a wonder that happened, troubled their mindes, because that as they sailed, the Sunne was Eclipsed. Of which thing the king was as carefull to geue them a due reason, as of the warre: affirming that if it had hapned before their setting forth, it might haue bin thought that the wonder had manased them that were to set forth. But now for as much as it chaūced after they were com forth, it threatned them against whom they went. Furthermore the Eclipsing of the naturall Planetes, did alwayes alter the present estate of thynges. Wherefore there was none other thing ment, but that ỹ state of Carthage florishynge in welthe and rychesse, and his estate oppressed with aduersitie, must suffer an alteration and exchaunge. When he had thus comforted his souldiours, by the consent of his armie he set all his shippes on fire, to thentent they might all knowe, that sithe there was no helpe in running

In Eclipse of the Sunne with thinterpretatiō therof.

Agathocles setteth his ships on fyre.

butary cytles, but also the kyngs that was in league and amity with them, wayinge frendshyp by fortune, and not by faythfulnesse, reuolted from them. Amonge others ther was one Ophellas kynge of Cyrene, who vppon a wicked hope gapinge for the Dominion of all Affricke, entred in league with Agathocles by his ambassadours, and had cō ditioned with him, that when the Carthaginenses were ouercome, Agathocles shoulde take thempire of Sicill, and the Empire of Affricke. Therefore when Ophellas was come with a great host to aid him in the warres, Agathocles entertayning him with fayre words and counterfet curtesy, very lowly and humbly (because Ophellas had adopted him his sonne) after they had many tymes and oftē dyned and supped together, slewe him vnwares, and entringe vpon his armye, in an other fore encounter, vanquished the Carthaginenses now coming to the feyld with all the power and furniture they were able to make, not without greate slaughter and bloodshed on both partes.

The kyng of Cyrene reuolteth to Agathocles.

Through the discomfiture of this ouerthrow, the Carthaginenses wer brought to such an after deale, that if there had not risen a mutiny in Agathocles camp, Bomilcar the captayne of the Carthaginenses had with his army reuolted vnto him.

Another great slaughter of the Carthaginenses.

For the which offence ỹ Carthaginēses nayled him vpon a crosse in the mids of the market place: to thentent that the same place might be a witnesse of his punishment, which had before tymes ben an aduauncement of hys honoure.

The punishment of Bomilcar.

But Bomilcar toke very stoutely the cruelty of his coūtrie, in so much that from the top of the crosse, as if it had bene from the iudgemente seate, he preached agaynst the wickednesse of his Citizens, obiectinge to them, sometime their vnrightful entrapping of Hanno vpon false suspicion that he went about to make himselfe kinge, somtime ỹ banishment of innocent Gysgo wythout cause whye, and sometyme their secrets verdits against his vncle Hamilcar, because he soughte to make Agathocles their fryende

The wordes of Bomilcar vpon the crosse.

rather then theyr enemy. Whē he had vttered these thinges with a loud voyce in a great audiēce of people he gaue vp the ghost. In the meane season Agathocles hauinge put his ennemyes to the worse in Affricke, deliuered the charge of his host, to his sonne Archagathus and returned himself with spæde into Sicil, thinkinge that all that euer he had don in Affricke was to no purpose. if Syracuse wer stil besieged. For after that Hamilcar the sonne of Gisgo was slaine, the Carthaginenses sente thither a new host of men.

Agathocles returneth into Sicil, and raiseth the siege of Syracuse.

Therfore assone as Agathocles was come into Sicill, al the Cities hearinge of his doynges in Affricke, yelded themselues to him, whoe might yeld fastest: By meanes wherof hauing driuen the Carthaginenses out of Sicill, he toke vppon him the kyngdome of the whole Ilande.

When he came into Affrike again, his souldiours welcomed him with a munyty. For his sonne had delayed the paiment of their wages, vntil the comming of his father. Wherfore he called them before him, and entreated them with gentle wordes, saying, they oughte not to demaunde wages at his hand, but to seke it at their enemyes hand, for as the victory shuld extend to them al, so the pray shuld be common to them al in likewise. Desiring them to play the men and take payne a lytle while, vntil the remnante of the warres wer dispatched, considering they knew wel inough, ẏ if Carthage were ones taken, it wer able to satisfy al theyr desires, w̄ more then they could hope for. Hauing thus appeased the vprour in his campe, within a few dayes after he led his army to the campe of his enemies: There he setting vpō them vnaduisedly, he lost the greater part of his army. Being therfore retired into his cāpe, when hee perceiued howe his souldiours grudged at hym for aduenturing so vnaduisedly, fearyng moreouer th'old displeasure for nonpaiment of their wages: in the dead of the night, he fled oute of the campe, takinge no mo with him, but only his sonne Archagathus. Which thing when

Amunity.

Agathocles taketh a losse by ouerslight.

Agathocles stealeth from hys souldiors

hys

his souldiers vnderstode, they quaked for feare, as if they had bin taken prysoners by theyr enemyes, cryinge out ỹ their king had nowe twyse forsaken them in the mids of theyr enemyes, and that hee had lefte them in daunger of their lyues, whom he ought not to haue left vnburied As they would haue pursued the kyng, they were stopped by the Numidians, and so returned into their campe hauinge taken Archagathus, whoe had lost his father by reason of the darkneſſe of the night. Agathocles in the same shippes that he came in out of Sicil, with such as he had left in thē to kepe them, was transported vnto Syracuse: a singuler example of wickednes, a king to be a forsaker of his owne army, and a father to be a betrayer of his owne children.

In the meane time in Affrike, after the flyinge away of the kyng, hys souldiours falling to compositiō with their enemies, slue Agathocles sonnes, and yelded themselues to the Carthaginenses. When Archagathus shuld bee put to death by Archesilaus one that before time had bin his fathers frend, hée asked him what he thoughte Agathocles would do to his children, by whom he was made childleſſe: Then he answered it was inough for him, that he knewe they were alyue after the children of Agathocles.

Agathocles sonns are put to death.

Agathocles taketh peace wyth the Carthaginenses.

After this the Carthaginenses sente captaynes into Sicil to pursue ỹ remnaūt of the war, with whō Agathocles made peace vpon indifferent articles.

The contentes of the.xxiii. Booke.

AGathocles maketh warre in Italy, the trades and customes of the Lucanes, the Originall of the Brutians, the miserable end of Agathocles, the Carthaginenses inuade Sycill, Pyrrhus dryueth thē out, and returneth into Italy, wherupon Sycill reuolteth, He is discomfyted by the Romaynes, and retyreth wyth greate losse and dishonor into his kyngdome, the byrth, education, and commendacion of Hiero.

Agathocles maketh warr in Italye.

AGathocles kinge of Sicill, hauynge made peace with the Carthaginenses, subdued certaine of the cyties, whiche vppon trust of their owne strength rebelled againste him. Hereupon as though he had bin enclosed in a straighte within the Iland, (of the Empyre where of at ꝯ fyrst beginning he loked not for any part at all) he passed into Italy, followinge the ensample of Dennis, which subdued many cities of Italy. The first therof whom he proclaymed his enemyes, were the Brutians, whiche seemed to be booth of most puissaunce and of most wealth, and also redyest to do their neyghbours wronge. For they had expulsed manye cyties of the Greeke discent oute of Italy. Furthermore they had also vanquished their owne founders the Lucanes, and made peace with theim vpon equall conditions. So cruel hatred were they, that they spared not euē their owne first founders. The Lucanes did bring vp their children after the same manner that the Lacedemonians are wont to do. For from the very fyrste time they begon to grow past children, they wer kept in the country among shepheardes and grasiers, without atttendans for seruice, and withoute garmentes to put on their backes, or bed to lie vppon, to thentent that frome theyr tender yeares they myghte enure theymselues wythoute helpe of the

cytye

the citie, to away with hardnes and sparing. Their meate was such as they could get by hunting, and their drynke was either methe or milke, or els faire water of ỹ spring: and so were they hardened to the paynes of warrefare. Of this sorte of people, fiftie at the first being wonte to steale cattell out of their neighbours ground, & afterward growing to a greater number, by the resort of such persons as were allured to liue vpon the spoile, made the countrey so whote, that no man almost durst stir abroad. Dennis therfore king of Sicill, being in maner wearied with the continuall complaintes of his confederates, sent ouer fiue hundred Afres to suppresse them, whose castle they wonne by the treason of a woman called Brutia, and there builded a citie which was sone peopled by the confluence of shepeheardes resorting thither vpon hope of the new citie, and they called themselues Brutians after the name of the woman. The first warre that they had was with the Lucanes their owne founders. With which victory being encouraged, and hauing concluded an indifferent peace with thẽ, they conquered their other neighbours by the sword. And they gate so great riches within a while, that they seemed able to do displeasure euen vnto kinges. Finally Alexander king of Epire comming into Italy with a great host to the aide of the Greeke cities, was withall his army by thẽ vtterly destroyed. Their cruelnesse beyng enflamed with continuall successe of prosperitie, became terrible to their neighbours a long tyme after. At the last Agathocles being called to helpe, in hope to enlarge his kingdome, passed out of Sicilie into Italy. As he was commyng toward them for feare of his puissaunce, they sent their Ambassadors to him, requesting him of peace and frendship. Whõ Agathocles bidding to supper, to the entent they shoulde not see the shipping of his army, appointed to common wt them the next day, and so in the meane while toke shippe priuily, and stale ouer from them. But in the ende of this fraude was not to be reioiced at. For within a few dayes after

The maner of the education of the Lucanes.

The original of the Bruti-ans.

The elder Dõnis.

The warres of the Bruti-ans.

Agathocles arriued in Italye.

Agathocles falleth sicke.

after, hee was constrayned to returne into Sicill, by the force of a disease, wherwith he was taken ouer all his body, the pestilent humor spreading it self through euery sinew and ioynt, as thoughe that euery member had bin at ciuil war one against another. Of which when no hope of recouery appeared, there arose war betwene his sonne & his nephew, ech of them chalenginge the kingdome, as if he had bin dead al redy, in whiche his sonne was slaine, & his nephew, vsurped the kingdome. Agathocles therefore when he saw the griefe of his disease, and the thought of his minde stil greuouser and greuouser, echs encreasinge by the furtherance of the other, being vtterly in despaier, caused his wife Theogen to take his two litle sonnes that he hadde begotten of her, with all his treasure, housholde, stuffe and princelye furniture appertaininge vnto him, (of whiche no kinge was better stored then hee was) and to saile into Egipte from whence he tooke her to his wife, for feare least his nephew who had robbed him of his kingdome, should also play the enemy with them. Howe be it his wife entreated him earnestly a great while, that she might not be drawen from him in his sycknesse, least hir departure might be worthely likened to the murther done by his nephew, and men might reporte that she had as cruelly abandoned hir husbande, as he had supplanted his graundfather: sayinge that when she was marryed to him, hee toke hir to be his companion and partaker not of prosperitye onlye, but of all other fortune what soe euer should happen Wherfore it shoulde not greue hir to lose hir life, so shee might tarye with hir husbande to the laste gaspe, and (accordinge as she was bound of loue and womanhoode to do,) see him honourably buryed, which thing were she ones gone, no man would take vpon him to do.

A faythful & louyng wife.

A descriptiō of a lamentable departure

When the lytle ones shoulde goe awaye, they embraced their father and hild him aboute the necke, weepinge and crying out. On the other syde the wyfe, (as shee that neuer loked to see her husband more) had neuer done killing

him

him. And it was a lamentable thinge to se how pitiously thold man wept: the children bewayling the father readye to die, and the father moning his banished children. The one sorowing to leaue their sicke and diseased old father all alone as desolate, the other lamentinge to leaue hys sonnes in penury, whom he had begotten to inherite hys kingdome. Moreouer all the palace range with the noyse of such as stode about wæping and sorowing to se so cruel a deuorce and departure. At the length necessity of their forced departinge, was the end of their wepinge, and the death of the king ensued immediatly vpon the departure of the children. The death of Agathocles.

While these thinges were a doinge, the Carthaginenses hauing intelligence how the world went in Sicill, thought good occasyon to be geuen theym of recouering the whole Iland & therupon sayled thither with a great power and subdued many cyties. The same time, Pyrrhus made warre against the Romans, who (as is said before) beinge desyred to come to the ayde of the Sicilians, when he came to Syracuse and had subdued many Cyties, was proclaimed kyng of Sicill like as he was of Epyre. The Carthaginenses inuade Sicill.

In the prosperous succesſe of which thinges greatly reioysyng, he appoynted that his sonne Heleu should be king of Sicill, as in the righte of his graundfather (for he was begotten of kynge Agathocles daughter) and hys sonne Alexander shold be kyng of Italy. After thys he fought many prosperous battels with the Carthaginenses. Within a while after, there came ambassadours from his confederates in Italy, bringing him word that it was not possible to make resistens agaynste the Romains, but that they must nædes yeld, onlesse he rescued them. Being troubled wyth so doutful a daunger, and not knowing what to do, or whych of them he might rescue fyrst, he toke spedy aduyce as concernyng both. For on the one syde the Carthaginenses assailed him, and on the other syde the Romaines, so that it semed a daũgerous matter not to passe his army into He returneth to the doyngs of Pyrrhus mentioned in the xviii. booke.

into Italy, and yet more daungerous to lead his hoste out of Sicill, least the one should be lost for wante of succour, or the other by withdrawing his helpe from them.

In this rage of daungers, the surest hauen of all other counsels séemed to be, first with all his power to trye the matter in Sicill, and then hauing vanquished the Carthaginenses, to trãsport his victorious army into Italy. Therfore albeit he gate the vpper hande in that battell, yet notwithstanding for as much as he went his way out of Sicill, he was accompted to run away as a vanquished person, and therfore his allies and confederates reuolted from him. By meanes wherof he lost the kingdome as lightly, as he came by it easily. Furthermore finding no better successe in Italy than he had in Sicill, he retired into Epire. The wonderfull chaunce of both, is to be noted for ensample. For euẽ as before through prosperous fortune, all thinges flowing beyond his desire and expectation, hée had gotten the Empire of Italy and Sicill with so many victories against the Romains: so now when fortune had chaunged her copy, as it were to make a show of the frailtie of man, throwyng downe the thynges she had builded, besides the losse of Sicil, she paide him home with shippewracke on the sea, with a shamefull ouerthrowe agaynst the Romaines, and with a dishonourable departure out of Italy. After the departure of Pyrrhus out of Sicill, Hiero was created chiefe officer, who was a man of suche modestie, that by the fauourable consent of all the cities, hée was first made captaine against the Carthaginenses, and afterward kyng. Of this royall estate to come, his bringing vp when he was a very babe, was as it were a foremessenger. For he was begotten of a noble man called Hieroclytus, whose pedegrée was fet from Gelus an auncient king of Sicil. But by his mothers side, he was borne of a base and very dishonourable stocke, for he was begotten of a bond woman, and therfore cast away by his father as a dishonor and reproche to his house. But the Bées finding the

Pyrrhus loseth the kingdome of Sicill.

A notable example of the variablenesse of fortune.

Of the education, and preferment of Hiero.

litle

litle babe without helpe of man, wrought their combes about hym, and nouriſhed him with hony many dayes together.

Upon which occaſion his father (at the warning of the Southſayers, which tolde him that the childe ſhoulde be a king) toke the childe to him, and brought him vp with all diligence in hope of the eſtate that was behighte hym. As the ſame childe ſate at his booke in the ſchole among other of hys fellowes, ſodainly there came in a Wolfe among them and ſnatched the booke out of hys hande. Moreouer beyng a young man when he went firſt to the warres, an Eagle came and ſate vpon his target, and an Owle vpon his ſpeare. The whiche wonder betokened that he ſhould be aduiſed in councell, and ready of hand, and alſo that he ſhould be a king. Finally he fought hande to hand againſt many chalengers, and euer went away with the victory. King Pyrrhus rewarded him with many rewardes of chiualrie. He was of perſonage exceeding beautifull, of ſtrength wonderful as might be in a mã, gentle to talke vnto, iuſt in his dealinges, and in his gouernment vpright and indifferent ſo that nothing in the worlde wanted in him appertainyng to a kyng, ſaue onely a kingdome.

The

The conteintes of the xxiiii. Booke.

THe Lacedemonians ſtirre the Grekes to rebellion, and are ouercome by the Etolian ſhepeherdes, the wicked and abhominable dealyng of Ptolomy towarde his ſiſter and hir childrē, Rome is ſacked by the Frenchmen, wherof ſom place thēſelues in Italy, and ſome in Pannonie: they of Pannonie rayſe a power deuidyng theymſelues in two hoſtes, of whyche thone kylleth Ptolomy kyng of Macedone, and are ſuppreſſed by Soſthenes, thother vnder the conduct of Brennus inuadeth Macedone agayne, ouercommeth Soſthenes, ſpoyleth the Realme, inuadeth the temple of Delphos, the ſytuacion wherof is there deſcribed, is vanquiſhed wyth lightnynge and thunder, and Brennus ſleaeth hymſelfe,

Here left the xvi. Booke.

*WHile theſe thinges weare a do*ynge in Sicil, in the meane time in Grēce through the dyſſentyon and warres of Ptolomeus, Ceraunicus, Antiochus, and Antigonus among them ſelues, almoſt all Grēce (at ỹ inſtigatyō of the Spartanes the ring leaders therof) beynge encouraged wyth hope of lyberty, as if occaſion had bin geuen to pull their neckes out of the yoke of bōdage, ſent ambaſſadours one to another, and knittyng themſelues together, in aliance, fel to rebellion. And leaſt they myght ſæme to haue taken weapon in hand againſte Antigonus, vnder whoſe gouernaunce they were, they aſſailed the Aetolians hys confederates, pretendyng the cauſe of theyr warre to bē, for that the ſayd Aetolians had entred by force vppon the fyeld Cyrceus, whych by the whole conſent of Grēce was conſecrated to Apollo. As captayn of thys war, they choſe one Aran. Who aſſemblyng hys whole power togither, ſpoiled the townes and foraged the corne that was growinge in the forenamed fields: and ſuch as they coulde not cary away wyth thē, he ſet on fyre. Which thing the ſhepheardes of the Aetolians beholdyng out of the mountaynes

Antiochus the ſonne of Seleuchus, and Antigonus the Son of Demetrius

The Grekes rebel agaynſt themppre.

The Grekes are put to flyght by the Aetolian ſhepheardes.

nes, gathered themselues to the number of fyue hūdreth, and fel vpon their enemies as they were skattered, which knew not that they were so fewe of them, by reason that the sodaine feare together wyth the smoke of the fyres, had taken theyr syght from them, and sleayng nine thousand of them, put the residue of the forragers to flight. Afterwarde when the Lacedemonians renued the warres agayne, manye cyties denyed theym ayde, because they thought they sought the soueraynty, and not the lyberty of Grēce. In the meane season the warre was fynished among the kynges. For Ptolomy hauyng expulsed Antigonus, and seised the kyngdom of Macedone into his hād, toke a truce wyth Antiochus, and ioyned aliaunce wyth Pyrrhus by giuing hym hys daughter in mariage. Afterward beyng rid of outward fear, he turned hys vngodly & wycked mynd to deuysing of mischiefe agaynst hys own house, practysing treason agaynst hys syster Arsinoe, to the entent to depryue her chyldren of their lyues, and hir of the possession of the City Cassandria. The fyrst poynte of hys crafty conueyance, was (vnder the pretence of oūterfet loue) to desyre hys sister in maryage. For otherwyse then vnder coloure of concorde, he could not get hir chyldren into hys handes: whose kyngdome he had wrōgfully taken from them. But his sister knewe hys wycked entent wel ynough. Wherupon perceyuing that shée trusted hym not, he sent hir word that he wold make hir childzen felowes in Empyre wyth hym: Agaynst whom hée had made warre, not to take the kyngdom from them, but ỹ they myght haue it as of his frée gyft. For the more assurannce wherof, he wylled her to send some trustye frēd of hirs to receiue an othe of hym, and he would in the presence of the party, before the Gods of hys countrye bynde hymselfe wyth what othe or curse she would desyre in all the world. Arsinoe beyng in doubt what to doe, (for if she sente shee knew she shoulde bée deceyued by forswearing, and if shée sente not, shée was afrayde shee shoulde prouoke

He pursueth the treachery and deceit of Ptolomye, mentioned in the xvi. booke

uoke hir cruel brother to rage,) and taking more care for hir children then for hir selfe, whome she partly hoped to saue by meane of this mariage, sent one of hir frendes called Dyon. Whome Ptolomy brought into the most holy temple of Iupiter the auncientest place of religion and of greatest reuerence in all Macedone, and there laying his handes vpon the aultars and touching the very images of the Gods as they stode in their shrines, sware before hym with such terrible othes and extreme curses as neuer wer heard of, that he desired his sisters mariage without any fraude, craft, or dissimulation, and that he would proclaim her Quæne, not purposing to take any other wife to spite her withall or to haue any other children than hir sonnes. Arsinoe after the time she was thus fulfilled with hope, and deliuered from feare, came and commoned wyth hir brother hir selfe. Whose smilyng lokes and flattering coũtenaunce, pretending as muche good faith as he promised by his othe, brought hir into such a fooles paradise, that she contented to marry with hir brother, contrary to the mind of Ptolomy hir son, who euer told hir ther was falsehode in the matter. The mariage was solempnised with great sumptuousnesse and ioye.

Ptolomy maryeth his owne sister Arsinoe.

Furthermore he summoned all his hoste before hym, and there himselfe settyng the crowne vppon hys sisters head proclaimed hir Quæne. Wherupon Arsinoe beyng ioyfull, for recouering that which she had lost by the deth of hir first husband Lysimachus, of hir owne accorde desired hir husband into hir Citie Cassandria, for couetousnes of which citie, all this treason was wrought. She wente thither before him, and proclaymed that the day of his comming should be kept holy day through all the citie, geuing commaundement that the houses, the temples, and all other places should be decked, and that altars and sacrifices should be set forth orderly in a readinesse. Moreouer shee caused hir two sonnes Lysimachus of xvi. yeares, and Philip three yeares younger than he, (both children of excellent

lent beauty, to méete him wyth crownes on their heads. Whom Ptolomy to cloke his deceit withall: desirously & beyond al measure of true affection, embraced and kissed a great while togither. But assone as he came within the gate, he commaunded his men of war to take the holde of the towne, and to kill the children. Who flyinge to their mother for helpe, were slaine euen in her bosome as they hong kissing about her necke. Arsinoe kryng out and asked wherin she had trespassed, either in hir mariage or after hir mariage, that she should be delte wyth so cruelly, did put hirselfe oft times betwene the sword and hir children, and oftentymes embracing and coueringe their bodyes with hir body, would gladly haue receiued the woũdes that they should haue. At the last being not suffered so much as to haue the burial of hir children, shée was thrust out of the towne with two seruauntes in a torne gowne, and hir heare about her eares, and so went as a banyshed person to Samothorace: so much more miserable, in that she myghte not bee suffered to die with hir children. But Ptolomy escaped not with his wickednes vnpunished. For within short tyme after, throughe the vengeaunce of the Goddes immortall, for so manye wilful periuries and soe many cruell murders, he was bereft of his kingdome by the Frenchmen, and beyng taken prysoner (as he worthely deserued) hys head was striken from his shoulders.

A Judas kysse.

The naturall affection of a mother.

Murder escapeth not vnpunished.

For the Frenchmen abounding in multitude, (in soe much that the countrie wher they were bred was not able to fynd them,) sent forth thrée hundreth thousand men as it wer on pilgrimage to seke them a new dwelling place.

Of ỳ doinges of the Frenchmen.

Of whome one parte rested in Italye, whyche also toke the cytie of Rome and burnte it. Another parte following the flighte of byrdes (for the Frenchmen are aboue all other nacions comming in birdspillyng) with much slaughter of the barbarous nations, pearsed vnto the coastes of Sclauonie, and reested in Pannonie. A kynde of people

fierce

fierce, hardy, warly, which first after Hercules (who by doing the same before, purchased himself an immortal fame of his prowesse) climbed ouer the high toppes and vnmercifull cold places of the Alpes. There hauing subdued the Pannonians, they made war with their neighboures many yeres together, sometime to their gayne, & somtime to their losse. Afterward being prouoked by their fortunate successe, they raised two armyes, wherof thone wente towardes Grèece, and the other toward Macedone, putting all to the sword that came in theyr daunger. By meanes whereof the name of the Frenchmen became so terrible, that euen kynges before they were assailed, were glad to giue them great summes of money that they might liue in rest by them. Only Ptolomy kyng of Macedone made lyght of the matter, when he hard of the comming of the frenchmē. And euen as if it had bin as easy a matter with him, to dispatch warre as to doe mischiefe, beyng pricked forward wyth the furious remorce of his cōscience which obiected before his eyes the remembraunce of his wicked murders, he met them with a few, and those out of order. Furthermore he toke scorne of the frendly offer made by the ambassadoures of Dardanie, whoe proferred to sende hym twenty thousand men well armed to helpe him, and he gaue them moreouer this taunt for theyr labour: that the good dayes of Macedone were far spente, if after they had by theyr owne puissauce alone, conquered al the East, they should haue nēde of the Dardanians to defende theyr owne countrye.

The folye the hardinesse of Ptolomye.

For he had in his host the sonnes of theim that had serued vnder greate Alexander, and had subdued the whole world. When the kyng of Dardanie heard therof, he sayde the famous Empire of Macedone, would shortlye decaye through the rashnesse of that vnaduysed man.

The Frenchmen therefore by the aduyse of their Captayne Belgius, to the entente to trye howe the Macedones were mynded, sente Ambassadours to Ptolomye offering

hym

hym peace, if he would by it. But Ptolomy bosted amõge hys men, that the Frenchmen desyred peace for feare of hym, and he no lesse vaunted himselfe before the Ambassadours, then he had done among hys owne frends. Denyinge to graunt them peace any other wyse, then if they gaue hym theyr noble men for hostages, and deliuered vp theyr armour and weapons, for he would not trust them onlesse they were disarmed. When the ambassadours had reported this answere, the Frenchmen laughed at it, cryeng out on euery syde that he shoulo shortly fele whether they offered hym peace to hys owne behofe or to theyrs. Wythin few dayes after, the matter came to hand stroks, and the Macedones beyng vanquished were slayne right down, Ptolomy being very sore woũded in diuers places, was taken prysoner and his head striken of, whych being put vp on a speares poynte, was caryed vp and downe all the host, to the terrour of theyr enemyes. Few of the Macedones escaped by flyghte, the rest were either slayne or taken prysoners. Whẽ newes hereof was spred through Macedone, they shut in the gates of their Cities, and all was ful of sorow and mourning. One whyle they bewayled the losse of their sonnes, another whyle they feared ỹ besiegeinge of theyr cyties, at another tyme they called vpon the names of Philip and Alexander theyr kynges for helpe, as if they had bin Goddes, castyng in their mynds, how vnder them they had not onely lyued in safetye, but as conquerors of the whole world. Beseechyng them to defend their Country, whych through the renoume of their chiualrie they hadde aduaunced to the skye, and to hẽlpe them nowe in theyr aduersytye, whom the wylfull rage and rashnesse of Ptolomye, theyr kynge had wel nye destroyed. Whyle all men stode thus in despayre, Sosthenes one of the Prynces of Macedone, perceyuing it auayled not to trust to prayer onelye, rayled a number of lustye yonge men, and both asswaged the courages of the French men then in theyr rufke for theyr late byctorye

The worthy punishmente of Ptolomye.

The sorowfull estate of Macedone.

Sosthenes suppresseth the frenchmẽ.

and

and also defended Macedone frome destroyinge by the e-nemye.

In recompence of which his valiaunt dæde, wheras many noble men sued to haue the kingdome of Macedone, he beyng no noble man borne, was preferred before them al. And at such time as his men of war proclaimed him king, hee compelled them to sweare to him, not by the name of kyng, but by the name of captayne.

The modesty of Sosthenes

In the meane season Brennus captaine of that portion of the Frenchmen that bent theym selues into Græce, hearing of the victory of his countrye men, whyche had vanquished the Macedones vnder the conducte of Belgius and freating for anger that so fat a boty, and so ladē wyth the spoyles of the East was so lightlye forgone after they had gotten the vpper hande, raised an host of a hundreth and fifty thousand fotemen, and fiftene thousand horsemen, and inuaded Macedone agayn. When Sosthenes saw how they wasted the countrie and the villages, he met theym wyth his hoste of Macedones well appoynted and in good order of battell. But by reason they were fewe and theyr enemyes many: they halfe discouraged, & the other stroge and lusty they were sone put to the worser.

The Frenchmen inuade Macedone agayne,

The malapert scoffinge of Brennus.

Wherfore while the Macedones being beaten, kept themselues within the walles of their cities, Brennus lyke a cōqueror, against whom no mā durst shew his head to make resistence, wasted all the countrye of Macedone. From whence, as though those boties seemed to base and simple in hys eie, he turned his mind to the tēples of the Goddes immortal, malapertly scoffing that the gods were rich, & ought to depart liberally to mē. Therupon immediatly he toke his iourney toward Delphos, setting more by ỹ gain of the gold that had bin offered to the Gods, then by their displeasure: whō he affirmed to haue no nēde of richesse, as they that are wont to bestow them vpon men. The tēple of Apollo at Delphos, is situat on ỹ mount Parnasus, vp of a cliffe on euery syde steepe downe. There the confluence

fluens of men (whiche vppon trust of the maiestye of that God resorting thither from diuers places, builded them houses in that rocke) hath made a populous city. And moreouer both the temple and the towne are enclosed, not with walles, but with ỹ steepenesse of ỹ rocke: neither are they defended with fortificatiõs made by mans hand, but with fortifications growen by nature. So that there is no man in the worlde able to say, whither the strength of the place, or the maiesty of ỹ God be more to be wondered at. The myddle part of the rocke inwarde is in fashion lyke a Theatre. By meanes where of when menne make any shoutyng or hallowyng, or when any trompet is blowen, the sound beateth and reboundeth in such wise vppon the stones from one too another, that the Echo is herd double and treble, and the noyse resoundeth far louder and greater then it went forth. Whyche thyng causeth the simple and ignorant folke to stande in more feare, thinckyng it to be the presence of the godhead, and oftentimes maketh them to stand wonderyng at it, as if they were straught. In this winding of the rocke, almoste midway to the top of the hyll, there is a lytle playn, and in the same a deepe hole into the grounde, whiche serueth to giue Oracle. Out of thys hole a certayne could breath, driuen vp as it were in a certaine winde, ascendyng vpward, stirreth the mindes of the Prophetes into a madnesse, and so hauing filled them with the spirit of the God, compelleth them to giue answer to suche as come for counsell. In the same place therfore there are too be sene many and riche giftes of kynges and peoples, whyche by their cost and sumptuousnesse, doo well declare the thankefulnesse of suche as receiued aunswers, in performyng of theyr vowes.

The situatiõ of the temple of Delphos

The description of the place, where the Oracles are geuen.

Wherefore when Brennus came within the viewe of the temple, he was in doute a greate while, whither he were better too attempt the matter forthwith, or giue hys souldiers that nightes respite to rest them and gather theyr strength to them. Euridianus and Thessalonus, (who for

The councell of Euridanus and Thessalonus,

couetousnesse of praye, had ioyned theim selues with him, willed to cutte of all delaye, while theyr enemyes were vnprouided, and no dout but theyr sodaine approche shold be a great terrour vnto them. Where as by giuing theim that nightes respite, theyr ennemies shoulde perchaunce gette both courage and succoure, and the wayes that now laye open myghte be stopped vp. But the common souldiers of the frenchmen, who after long penury had found a countrye replenyshed with wyne and all other kynde of victualles, beynge as glad and ioyful of the aboundaunce as of a victorye, dispersed them selues in the fieldes, and leuyng theyr standerds ran abrod, makyng hauocke of al thynges lyke conqueroures, whyche thyng was a meane that the Delphians hadde respite to laye for them selues.

The Oracle before the frēche men.

For at suche time as it was firste reported that the Frenchemen were comminge thyther, the husbande men were prohibited by the Greke Oracles, to conuey their corne and wines out of the villages. The wholsome meanynge of whyche commaundement was not vnderstanded, before that by reason of the aboundaunce of wine and other victualles whiche was caste as a stop in the frenche mennes wayes, the succoures of theyr neyghboures had leysure to resorte thither togither. The Delphians therfore had strengthened the towne by the helpe of theyr neyghboures, or euer the french men, (who were as greadye of the wine as of a botye,) coulde be called from the wyne fatte to theyr standardes. Brenne had thrée skore and fiue thousande chosen footemen of the best in all his hooste, whereas the Delphians and their ayders were in all but foure thousande fightyng menne. In disdaine of whyche small handfull, Bren to the entent to sharpen the mindes of his menne, shewed theym what a riche and plentifull praye they should haue, affirmyng that the Images with the chariottes, (whereof they might behold greate store a farre of, wer all of massye golde, wherfore the botye wold be better in the hand than it semed to the eye. The frenchmen

men beyng by this vouchyng of their captaine, or rather by theyr owne beholdyng ſtirred vp, and alſo wounded with the wine they had poured in the daye before, wythout reſpect of any danger, ran hedlong to the encounter. On the contrary part the Delphians putting more truſte in God than in their owne ſtrength, reſiſted their ennemies euen with a contempt: and what with ſtones, and what with their wepons, threw the frenchemen as they ſkaled, headlong from the top of the mountaine. Whyle the two parties were thus ſtriuing one with a nother, ſodenly the prieſtes of all the temples and the Prophets thē ſelues alſo, with their heare about their eares, and the reliques in their hands, and their miters on their heds, like men ſtraught and out of their wits, came runnyng forth and preaſed into the forefront of the battell, cryingoute that God was come among them, and that they had ſeene him leape downe into the temple at the open roſe toppe. Moreouer whyle they were all makyng their humble ſupplicatiōs to God for ayde, they ſayd they met a yong man of beauty and perſonage far excellyng anye mortall creature, and in hys companye with him ii. virgins in armor, whych came vnto hym out of the ii. temples of Diane and Minerna therby. Whyche thynge they not onlye had perfectly ſeene with theyr eyes, but alſo more ouer had harde the clatterynge of their harneſſe and the ſounde of theyr bowes. Wherfore they hartely beſought them that ſeyng the Goddes them ſelues dyd garde theyr ſtandard, they ſhould not ſticke to diſpatche their ennemies, and to ſoyne them ſelues as partakers with the Godds of the victorye. With which words being greatly encouraged, they preaſed forth who might bee formoſte in the fyght. And therwithal they by and by perceyued that God was preſent on their ſyde. For both a piece of the mountaine beyng broken of by a ſodaine earthquake, ouerwhelmed the French hoſte, and the thickeſt of theyr ennemyes not withoute great ſlaughter were opened and putte too flight.

The frenchemen aſſalte the citie of Delphes.

The frenchemen are put to the repr and oppreſſion wythout

Brennus kylleth himselfe.

In the necke whereof there ensued a tempest, with hayll, thonder and lyghtninge whyche consumed as manye as were any thing sore wounded. The captain Brenne being not able to abide the smart of his woundes, tooke a sword and killed himself. Another of the captaines, when he saw howe greuously thautors of the warre had bin punyshed departed in haste with x. M of his retinue out of Grèece.

The myserable departure of the frenche men out of Greece, and the vtter destruction of them.

For they wer so a frayd that they durste neuer lye a night in any house, neyther passed they any daye without ieoperdye. Moreouer continual rayne, frost & snowe, hunger and wearinesse, and therunto continuall watchyng worse than all the rest, consumed and broughte too nothing the wrethched remnaunt of this vnfortunate warre. The people also and the nations through whyche they trauelled, folowed them as a praye as they skattered abrode.

Where by it came to passe, that of that soo huge army, whyche lately bèfore vppon trust of theyr owne strength, dyd despise euen the very gods, there was not so muche as one man left, that myghte saye hereafter he had bin at that slaughter and eskaped.

The

The contentes of the. xxv. Boke.

The Frenchemen of Pannony rayſe an other power and inuade Macedone, Antigonus ouercommeth them by a policy the Frenhmen are ſo redouted, that all kynges craue their aide, they ſuccor the kyng of Bythinia, and deuyde his Realme with him, callyng them ſelfes Frenchegrekes. Pyrrhus expulſeth Antigonus oute of Macedone. he maketh warre againſte the Lacedemonians, the force and hardines of Ptolomy his ſonne. who is ſlayne in the wynning of Lacedemon: Pyrrhus is ſlain at Argos, the moderacion and gentlenes of Antigonus, with a commendacion of the ſayd Pirrhus.

Peace beyng eſtabliſhed betwene the ii. kinges Antigonus & Antiochus, aſſone as Antigonus returned into Macedone ſodenly there aroſe a new enemy againſt him. For the Frenchmen whom Brenne at his ſettyng forth into Grece, had left at home for the defence of his country, to thentent they only would not ſeeme to ſytte at home lyke cowardes, armed fiftene thouſand fote men, and thre thouſand horſe men, and hauyng chaſed the hoſtes of the Getes and Tribols, when thei approched nere vnto Macedone, ſent ambaſſadors to the kyng, partly too offer him peace to ſale and partly too view the order and demeanor of his campe. Whom Antigonus lyke a royall prince, inuited the ſame nyght to a ſumptuous banket. But the frenchmē wondering at the great plēty of plate, both of gold and ſiluer that was ſet before theym, & there withall beyng allured with the richneſſe of the praye, returned more hys ennemies than they came to him. Furthermore the king to thentent to put them in feare, as at the ſight of ſo vgly ſhapes wherwith the barbarous people wer not acquainted, cōmaunded his men too ſhew them his elephants, and his ſhips laden with victuall and artillery, not knowing that they, whom by auaunting & ſetting forth hys power & richeſſe he wold haue diſcouraged, were therby the rather encouraged as to a fat boty.

Here followeth the ſtorye mentioned in the beginning of the laſte booke.

The Frenchmen inuade Macedone the thyrde tyme.

The ambassadours therfore when they came ageyne to theyr company, dyd set out all thinges to the vttermost, & Declaryng both the kynges richesse and his negligence, how hys camp was stuffed with gold and siluer, and neyther fortified with diche nor trenche, & that euē as though their richesse were a sufficient defence for them, they kept nether watch nor ward, nor any other warlike order, as if they had no nede at all of helpe of the sword, because they wallowedd in gold. This report was inough to stir vp the minds of the couetous frenchmen to the praye. Besides that, they tooke example at Belgius, who not longe, tyme before, had slayn the host of Macedone and the kyng also. Therfore with one assent they assailed the kynges camp in the night. who forseeing the mischiefe that was like to ensue, had geuen his men warnyng the day before, to cōuey away all their stuffe, and to hyde them couertly in the woode by. For there was none other meane for them to saue theyr campe, but only by forsaking it. For when the frenchmen fownd all thinges void, and not onely without defenders, but also without kepers: mistrusting that they were not fled, but rather that they kept them selues close for som policy they durst not a good while enter in at that gates. At the last leauyng all the fortifications whole and vntouched, they entered the campe rather searchyng then riffling, And whē they had taken such as they found they turned them selues to the sea side. There as they fel rashly too riffeling of the shippes, the watermen and parte of the army that were fled thither with their wiues & chyldren, sodainly fel vpon them and slue them or they feared any suche matter. And there was made suche a slaughter of the Frenchmen, that the fame of this victorye purchased Antigonus peace, not only of the Frenchmen, but also of the fierce and sauage people that bordered one hys kingdome Howbeit the frenche men multiplied soo fore at that time, that they spread ouer Asia, as it hadde bin a swarme of Bees. In so muche that the kynges of the East made

Antigonus policy to saue himselfe and hys.

A slaughter of the frenchmen.

made not any warres, but they hired the French men too serue them, and if they were put from their kyngdomes, they resorted not to any other then the frenche menne for helpe. So sore was the name of the frenche men redoubted, or rather they had continually so prosperous successe in theyr warres, that the kyngs thought them selues not able to maintain their estate, or to recouer it beyng ones lost, without the prowesse and ayd of the French men.

The great encrease of the frenchmen, and their reiouted prowesse.

Therfore beyng called to the help of the kynge of Bythinia, after they had gotten the victorye, they parted hys kingdom with him, and named the coūtry Frenchgræce.

The original of the French grekes in Asia the lesse

While these thinges were a doynge in Asia, in the meane season Pirrhus beinge vanquished in Sicill by the Carthaginenses in a battel on the sea, sente his ambassadoures to Antigonus king of Macedone for a supplie of souldiours, sending him woorde, that if he sent them not, hee shoulde be constrained to retire into his kingdome, and to seeke to make the conquest vppon him, whiche he was about too make vppon the Romaines. Whan hys ambassadoures brought him woord he should none haue, he fained an excuse and sodenly departed from thence: Wylling his confederates to lay for the warres in the meane season, and he betoke the keping of the castle of Tarent to hys sonne. Heleu and his frende Milo. Assone as he was returned in to Epyre, forth with he inuaded the borders of Macedone whom Antigonus met with an hoaste of men, and beynge put too the woorse was faine to flée. And so all Macedone yelded vnto Pirrhus.

Loke the xxiii. booke.

Pyrrhus conquereth Macedone.

Wherupon as if he had recōpensed the los of Sicill & Italy with the gain of Macedone, he sent for his sonne Heleu & his frēd Milo, that he had left at Tarent. Antigonus who was fled with a few of his horsmen, beyng sodenly bereft of al thornaments of fortune, to thentent to marke what wolde become of his kingdom ỳ he had lost, conueyed him selfe into the city Thessalonica, that if occasion serued, he might hire the french souldiers, and renue the war from

thence. But beyng vterly vanquished again by Ptolomy the son of kynge Pyrrhus, and eskapinge with no mo but onely vii. of his retinue, he neuer hoped too recouer hys kyngdom, but sought caues and wildernesses where too saue hys life. Pirrhus therfore beyng enstalled in the siege royall of soo great a kyngdome, and not content to haue attained to that that he could scarsly haue wished for, began to practise how to winne thempire of Grece and Asia. Neyther tooke he any more plesure of hys Empire, then of hys warres, neyther was ther any man able too withstand the force of Pyrrhus whom he assayled. But as he had no pier in conquerynge of kingdoms, so dyd he as lightly for go them when he had gotten them. So muche was he of better skill to win kyngdomes, than to kepe them. Therfore when he had transported his armye ouer from Chersonesus, ther receiued him thābassodors of the Atheniens, the Acheans, and the Messenians: Yea and all the Grekes (for the renoun of his name, and for that they wer astonied at hys noble dedes agaynste the Romains & Carthaginenses) awaited his comming there. The first warre that he had, was with the Lacedemonians, where he was receiued with greater valiantnesse of the women, than of the men. Ther he lost his sonne Ptolomy, and the strongest part of al his army. For when he assaulted the town suche a sort of women came running to the defence of the citye, that he was not more valiantlye vanquished, than shamefully driuen to retire. Furthermore his son Ptolomy is reported to haue bin so couragious, and soo stout a man of his handes, that wyth lx. men he toke the city Corcyra by force. And also in a batell vpon the sea he lept out of a rockbote with vii. of hys men into a gally and won it. And laste of all in thassault of Sparta, he brake with hys horse into the myddes of the citye, and ther was ouerpressed with the number of his enemyes and slaine. Whose body when it was brought to his father Pirrhus, it is reported he should saye that he was slayne somewhat later than

Antigonus is vanquishd again.

The doinges of Pyrrhus.

than he loked for, or than his own kolish hardinesse deserued. Pyrrhus when he hadde taken the repulse at Sparta, wēt to Argos. The whiles he endeuoured to get Antigonus into his handes, whom he had besieged in the citye, as he fought mooste valiantlye amonge the thickest, he was slayne with a stone throwen from the wall. His hed was cut of and brought to Antigonus, who vsing the victorye gentillye, sent home his sonne Helen with hys Epyrotes whiche were yelded vnto him, into hys kyngdome without raunsom, and deliuered him his fathers body that lay vnburied, to cary home with him into his country. It is a constant report amongest all authors, that there was not any kyng, eyther in those dayes or in the latter times before, worthy to be compared vnto Pirrhus, and that it was a hard matter to finde any, not onely among kynges, but also amōg other famous men, either of more holy liuing or of more approued iustice. And as for knowledge in chyualry and feates of armes, there was so much in him, that whereas he had continuall warres with Lysimachus, Demetrius, and Antigonus kynges of soo greate power and puissaunce, yet was he neuer ouercome by anye of them, neither was he euer brought to so low an ebbe, but that he was able to matche the Illirians, Sicilians, Romaines and Carthaginenses at all times, yea and sometimes to get the vpper hand of them. By meanes whereof throughe the fame of his noble actes, and the renoune of hys name, he made hys countrye famous and renoumed ouer all the worlde, beynge of it selfe before his time both small & of no reputation.

The

The contentes of the, xxvi. Booke.

The extreme cruelty of Aristotimus Tyrant of Epyre, the wyse inuention of old Helemarus in suppressing of him, the crueltie of the Frenchegreekes towardes their wyues and children, whom Antigonus ouercommeth and vtterly destroyeth, Antigonus is bereft both of his kyngdome and men of warre by Alexander the sonne of Pirrhus kyng of Epyre. Demetrius the sonne of Antigonus, not onely recouereth his fathers kyngdome, but also spoyleth Alexander of hys kyngdome of Epyre. Alexander by thelpe of the Archadians, and the fauour of his owne countrymen is restored to hys kyngdome agayn, Agas king of Cyrene dyeth, Demetrius the brother of Antigonus by meanes of Beronice the daughter of kyng Agas is slayn in hir mothers bed.



After the death of Pyrrhus, there arose very great and troublesom warres, not only in Macedone, but also in Asia & Grece. For both ỹ Peloponnesiās were betrayed vnto Antigonus, and according as men were eyther in fear, or gladnesse, lyke as euery citye hoped for succour at Pyrrhus hande, or stode in dread of him, euē in like case either they entered in leage with Antigonus or els vpon malice, fell togither by the eares among themselues. In the time that the prouinces were in this turmoyle, Arystotimus a noble man of the realme, toke perforce the chiefe citye of the Epyrotes, and made himselfe king, who after that he had put many of the chéef men too death, and driuē mo of them into exile, when as the Aetolians required by their ambassadors, that he should restore vnto the banished men their wiues as thoughe he had repented hym, he gaue all the Ladyes and gentlewomen leaue to goo too theyr husbandes, and appoynted a daye when they shold take theyr iournye. The Ladies as they that thought to liue al their liues in exile with their husbandes, tooke all the precyousest iewels and best thynges that they hadde with theim. But assone as they were all come

The cruell raygne of the tirant Aristotimus.

come too the gate, of purpose too goo in one company together, he spoyled them of all that euer they had, slue the litle children in their mothers bosomes, threwe the mothers them selues into prison, and rauyshed the maidens. All menne beynge amased at this hys cruell Tranny, a noble manne of the realme named Helemate, beynge an olde man and without children, as one that in respect of hys yeares, and in that he was childlesse was voyde of all fearre, called home to his house certain of his most trusty frendes, and exorted them too the deliuerance of theyr countrye from bondage. When he perceyued that they stucke to put them selues in daunger for the sauegarde of the whole realme, and that they demaunded leysure too take aduysement in the matter, he called his seruauntes to hym, commaunding them to locke in the dores, and too beare woorde too the Tyrant, that he should sende immediatly to his house to apprehend traitours that had conspired against him, threatning vnto each of them, that seing he could not bée the author of deliueraunce of his country, he would at least wyse finde the meanes too bée reuenged vppon them for wythdrawing their helpe from it. Then beyng ouercomme with the doubtfull daunger they chose the honester waye of bothe and sware the deathe of the Tyrant. And so Aristotimus was dispatched the fifth moneth after he had vsurped the kingdome. In the meane season Antigonus beynge wrapped in manye warres at ones, both of kynge Ptolomy, and the Spartanes, besides the hoste of the Frenchegrekes, whyche newlye became his enemies, left a fewe souldioures in hys campe for a shewe against the other two, and went himself with hys whole power against the French men.

The prudent deuise of Helemate in suppressyng the Tyrant.

The politike celerity of Antigonus in suppressyng his enemyes.

The French men hearynge therof, made them selues redy to the battel, and slue sacrifice for thobtainyng of good successe in that encounter. By the inwardes of whyche beastes perceiuing that there was toward them a greate slaughter, and the vtter destruction of them all they were

there

there vpon turned not into feare, but into madneſſe. For in hope to pacifye the wrath of the Gods, by the bloudſhed of their owne people, they killed their wiues and childrē, beginning to perfourme (through their owne ſlaughter,) the euil lucke that was manaſed them by the warres. So extreme madneſſe was entred into their cruel hartes, that they ſpared not the yonge childzen whom euen the enemy woulde haue ſpared, but that they made cutthrote warre with their childzen, and the moothers of them, in defence of whom men are wont to make warres. Therfore as though they hadde by their vnſpeakeable wickednelle, purchaſed them ſelues both lyfe and victory, bloudy as they were after the freſhe ſlaughter of their wiues and childzen, they proceded into battell with as good ſucceſſe as fore token.

The furious cruelty of the frenchemen towardes their owne wiues and childzen.

For as they were fighting, the remorſe of their owne conſciences for their vnſpeakable ſlaughter, (the ghoſtes of thē that they had murdered wauing before theyr eies) firſt and formoſt diſcouraged them ere they were oppreſſed by the enemy, and ſo they were ſlaine euery mothers child. There was made ſo great a ſlaughter, that it ſhould ſeme the Goddes had conſpired with menne, to the vtter deſtruction of thoſe murderers. After the fortunat chaūce of this battell, Ptolomy and the Spartanes eſchuinge the victorious army of their ennemy Antigonus, retired into places of defence. Antigonus when he ſaw they were retired, while his men wer yet freſhe and couragious by reaſon of their late victory, made war to the Atheniens. Now whiles he was occupied in the ſame, in the meane time Alexander kyng of Epire, coueting to reuenge the death of hys father kyng Pirrhus, inuaded the borders of Macedone. Againſt whom whē Antigonus was retourned out of Grēce, al his ſouldioures reuolted from him, and ſo he loſt both the kingdome of Macedone and his army. Hys ſonne Demetrius beyng a very child, leuying a power in the abſence of his father, not onely recouered Macedone

The greate ſlaughter of the Frenchmē

The wonderful ticklenelle of fortune.

that

that his father had lost, but also bereft Alexander of hys kingdom of Epire. So great was either the vnstedfastnes of the souldiours, or elsse the variableneſſe of fortune, that kinges by course wer euen now banished men, and anone kynges agein. Alexander therfore beyng fled too the Arcadians, was as well by the fauor of the Epyrotes, as by the helpe of hys confederates, restored into his kingdome agein. About the same time deceased Agas kyng of Cirene who before his last infirmity, to the entēt to cease all strife with his brother Ptolomy, betrouthed his only daughter Beronice to his sonne. But after the death of kinge Agas. Arsinoe the mother of the maid, to thentent to breeke the mariage ẏ was contracte against hir wil, sent for Demetrius the brother of kyng Antigonus oute of Macedone, to take vpon him the mariage of the mayde and the kyngdom of Cyrene, who also was begotten of on of Ptolomies daughters. Demetrius made no taryaunce. Therfore whē through prosperous wynde, he was spedely arriued at Cyrene vpon trust of his beauty, for which his mother inlaw began to like to well of him by and by after his comming, he bare himself very proudly in the court & against the men of war, and he caste his desire of liking, from the daughter to the mother. Which thing beyng espied was ill taken, first of the maid and also of the common people and of the great number of the souldioures. Wherupon al mens mindes wer turned to the sonne of Ptolomy and the death of Demetrius was conspired. For as he was in bed with his moother in law, men were sent in to kil him. But Arsinoe (when she herd the voyce of hir daughter stāding at the chamber dore, and geuyng thē charge to spare hir mother, couered and defended hir peramour a whyle with hir owne body. Neuertheleſſe he was slayne, and soo Beronice with saferye of her naturall loue and dutye, dyd both reuenge the dishonourable aduoutrye committed with hir mother, and also followed the determinatiou of hir father, in taking of hir husbande.

Read more of the storyes of Cyrye in the xxbiii. booke.

Agas kyng of Cyrene.

Aduoutry reuenged.

The contentes of the. xxvii. Boke.

Seleucus kyng of Syria, putteth his stepmoother Beronice, and hir sonne to death. Ptolomy kyng of Egypte in reuengement of hir death inuadeth Syria, Seleucus suffereth a happy ship wreke, for by meanes therof, the cyties that Ptolomy hadde obteyned, reuolt agayn, he is banquished in batteil by Ptolomy, and desyreth ayd of hys brother Antiochus. Ptolomy maketh peace with Seleucus. Antiochus warreth vpon his brother, & ouercōmeth him by the help of the Frenchgrekes, who after the batteil bend themselfes ageynst Antiochus, and he raunsometh himself from them. Eumenes kynge of Bythinia setteth vppon Antiochus and the Frenchmen and taketh the most part of Asia from them. The brothers continew still at debate, by meanes wherof they comme both to a miserable end.

In example of womanlye walice.

After the decese of Antiochus kyng of Syria, hys sonne Seleucus succedynge in his roume, (by the instigatiō of his mother Laodice whiche ought too haue withholde hym from doing any suche thing,) began his reigne with mourder. For he put to death his moother in law Beronice the sister of Ptolomy kynge of Egypt, with his little brother begotten vpon hir. By whiche wickednesse, he botht brough him self in a foule slaunder, and also entangled himself in the warres of Ptolomy. Furthermore when Beronice vnderstode that men were sente too kill hir, she kept herself close in a pleasaunt manor of her fathers called Daphne. When the cities of Asia herd that she and hir litle sonne were there besieged, in remēbraū. e of the dignitye of hir father and of hir ancestours, and for pity to se hir so vnworthely intreated, they sent ayd vnto hir. Hir brother Ptolomy also being stirred with the perill of hys sister, left hys owne kyngdome and came in all haste too hir reskue, withall the power he was able to make. But Beronice before hir reskowes cam at hir, wher as she coulde not be taken by force, was surprised by pol-

Berenice is besieged, and by deceit take and put to death,

licye

lleye and put to death. It semed a cruell and horrible acte to all men. Wherfore all the cities that had risen made a great nauy, and sodainly as well for feare of his excessiue cruelty as also too reueng the deathe of hir whome they purposed too haue defended, yelded thē selues to Ptolomy. Who doutlesse had subdued all the kingdome of Seleucus, if he had not bin driuen too retire home too suppresse an insurrection in Egypt. So great hatred did that abhominable murdering of his moother in law and his brother purchase the one party, and the vnworthy death of his sister so cruelly killed, purchase fauor too thother partye.

The cities of Asia reuolt from Seleucus.

After the departure of Ptolomy, Seleucus hauing gathered togither a great flete against the cities that had reuolted, sodenly (as it were by the vengeans of the Gods for his horrible murder) by meanes of a great tempest, losse all his nauye by shipwracke. And of all that great furniture for the warres, fortune lefte him not any thing at al, more then his naked bodye and his lyfe, and a few companions eskapinge with him from shippewrecke. It was surelye a miserable case, but yet suche a one as Seleucus coulde not haue wished the lyke for his owne behofe.

The fortunat mischans of Seleucus.

For the cities whiche for hatred that they bare towardes him had reuolted vnto Ptolomy, as though they had bene satisfied with the punishemente that the Goddes as indifferent iudges hadde layd vppon hym, throughe a sodaine mutation of their mindes, beyng moued too pitye him by reason of his shipwrecke, submitted them selues vnder his dominion again. Where vpon reioysinge in hys happye aduersity, and beyng made ryche by his losses, as one now able to matche him in power and strength, he made warre againste Ptolomye. But as if he hadde bin borne for none other purpose, but for fortune to make hir laughing stocke of hym, or as if he hadde recouered so greate welth of the kingdome, for none other entent then to lose them againe, he was vanquished in battell, and eskapyng from the fielde, not muche better accompanied than after

Seleucus is vanquished by Ptolomy kynge of Egypt.

hys

his shipwreck, fearfully conueyed himself into Antioche. From thence he directed letters to his brother Antiochus wherin he besought him of his help, offerynge him in recompence of his paines, all Asia that was within the precinct of the mountaine Taurus. Antiochus beyng of the age of xiiii. yeres, but yet couetous of dominion aboue his peres toke thoccasion ere it came to the ground, not with so frendly hart as it was offered. For the boye couetynge lyke a thefe to bereue his brother of all his whole kyngedome, was as bolde in executynge his wyckednesse, as yf he had bin a man. Wherupon he was surnamed Hierax, because he spent hys lyfe in takyng other mennes goodes away wrongfully, not after the manner of a man, but after the manner of a Gosse hauke. In the meane time Ptolomy heerynge that Antiochus came to reskew Seleucus, to thentent he would not haue warre with two at once toke a truce with Seleucus for v. yeres. But the peace that was geuen by hys enemye, was broken by his brother. Who hiring an hoste of the french souldioures, in sted of helpe brought warre, and in sted of a brother, shewed himself an ennemy. In that battel throughe the puissance of the frēch men Antiochus gate the vpper hand. But the frenchmen supposing that Seleucus had bin slaine in the battell turned theyr weapons against Antiochus in hope too waste the coūtry of Asia the more frely without feare or checke, if they might vtterly destroye the bloud royall. Whyche thing when Antiochus perceiued, hee was faine to raunsome himselfe for monye, as if it hadde bin from robbers, and entered in league of society with his hired souldiers. In the meane season Eumenes kinge of Bythinia, perceiuing the brothers to be consumed and dispersed throughe inwarde discorde among them selues, intended to inuade the wonderinge possession of Asia and assayling the conqueror Antiochus and his frenchmē, whom by reson that they wer yet sore and weary of their late conflicte, & hys menne stronge and lusty, he easely put to the worse.

The wicked and ambitious minde of Antiochus.

A truce betwene Seleucus and Ptolomy.

Warre betwene Seleucus and hys brother Antiochus.

Antiochus vanquished by Eumenes king of Bythinia.

For

For at that time all the warres that were made, tended euer to the destruction of Asia, euery man that could make himselfe strongest, seising vpon Asia as his pray:

Asia the common praye of kynges.

The .ii. brothers Seleucus and Antiochus made war in Asia. Ptolomy king of Egipt, vnder pretence of reuenging his sisters death, gaped for Asia. On the one side Eumenes kinge of Bythinia, & on the other syde the Frenchmen the common hirelynges, wasted Asia. But amonge so many robbers, there was none to be found that woulde once set in his fote to defend Asia. Albeit that Antiochus was vãquished, and that Eumenes had seysed into his handes the most parte of Asia, yet could not the brothers agree, when that the pray was lost, for whiche they strued so sore: but leauynge the forain ennemy, they renued the war one to destroy another. In which Antiochus being againe vanquished, and wearyed, with flying many dayes together, at length came to his father in lawe Artamenes kinge of Cappadocia. Of whom at the first he was gently entertained. But within a few dayes after, vnderstanding that he went to entrap him, for the sauegard of his life, he fled agayne from thence. Therfore when he saw hée could rest in safety in no place, he was fayne to resorte for succoure to his enemy Ptolomy, whose faith he thought to be more stedfast then his brothers, considerinye eyther what hée would haue don to his brother, or what he had deserued at his brothers hãd. But Ptolomy being by this his submission, made not so much his frend as his enemy, commãded him to be kept in straight prison. From thence also Antiochus eskaped by the helpe of a harlot with whom he had familiare company. But when he was escaped frõ his kepers, as he fled, théues met with him & killed him. Seleucus welnie about the same time instant, hauing lost his kingdom, fell of his horse and brake his neck. So both the brothers, as it wer by lyke misfortune, like outlawes, after the losse of their kingdomes, suffered due punishmẽt for their vngratious doings.

Antiochus is ouercome of Seleucus.

Antiochus is slain by theeues.

Seleucus breaketh hys necke.

The contentes of the. xxviii. Boke.

Olympias Queene of Epire, by the mariage of hir Daughter Pythia, letteth variaunce betweene Demetrius kyng of Macedone. and Antiochus king of Syria. The proude answere of the Ætoliãs to the Ambassadours of Rome. Olympias dyeth for sorrow for the death of hir two sonnes. Laodamia is slayne at the Altar of Diana. Demetrius dyeth. Antigonus beinge left protector of the sonnes of Demetrius maketh himselfe kinge, and subdueth the Lacedemonians, wherein appeareth as well the stoutnes of the Spartanes in aduersity, as also the modesty and gentle behauiour of Antigonus in prosperitie.

Here lefte the hystory of Epyre in the xxvi booke.

OLympias the daughter of Pyrrhus kinge of the Epyrotes, hauinge lost hir husband Alexander, which was also her owne brother when she had taken vpon hir the bringing vppe of Pyrrhus and Ptolomye the sonnes whom hée had begotten by hir, and the gouernment of the Realme: was compelled by the Aetoliãs, (which went about to take from hir, a part of Acarnania, which shée beinge moother and protector of the children, had receiued to helpe to maintaine the warres withall,) to resort for succour to Demetrius king of Macedone: vnto whom hauinge a wife alreadye the sister of Antiochus kyng of Syria, she gaue hir daughter Pythia in mariage, to the entent she might get the help at his hand by right of affinity, which she could not get for pity and compassion. The mariage therefore was solemnised, wherby the new wedded wyfe fel in great fauoure, and the old wife in displeasure. For the fyrst wife as though shee had bin deuorsed of her owne accorde, departed to hir brother Antiochus, and prouoked him to warre vppon her husbande. The Acarnanians also distrusting the Epyrotes, and ther vpon requiryng helpe of the Romaynes, obtayned of the

He was the sonne of Antigonus expulsed by Pyrrhus.

Senate

Senate of Rome, that ambassadours were sente to commaund the Aetolians to withdrawe their garrisons from the Cities of Acarnania, and to suffer them to liue out of bondage, who al only in old time sent no helpe to the Grékes againste the Troyans their first founders. But the Aetolians harde the Ambassadours of the Romaines very disdaynfully: castinge them in the téth with the Carthaginenses and the Frenchmen, by whom they had bin so afflicted in so manye battayles, and so oftentimes vtterlye slaine, sayinge it was mæte for theym first to open their gates againste the Carthaginenses whiche they had shut vp for feare of the warres of Affricke, ere they toke vpon thē to make warres in Greece. Moreouer they bade them remember whome they manased, for they were not able to defende their owne Citie againste the Frenchmen, but when it was taken, they were fayne to redéeme it wyth money, and not recouer it by the swoorde. The which nation entringe into Greece wyth another maner of host, they themselues had not onely wythout the aide of anye other forraine power, but also not soe muche as helped with their owne houses, vtterlye destroyed and made their Realme a place for their burial which they had determined to make the seate of their kingdome. Whereas on the contrarye parte Italye, (the Romaines yet still trembling for feare of the late burninge of their Citie) was wel nie wholly subdued by the Frenchmen. Wherfore it was mæte for them fyrst to driue the Frenchmen out of Italy, ere they presumed to manase the Aetolians, and fyrst to defende their owne, ere they toke in hande to defende other mennes. And what manner of men were the Romaines? in good fayth no better but a sort of ragged Shepeheardes that wrongfully held a piece of ground taken frome the right owners by robberye, whyche being not able to get them wynes for the dishonesty of their beginning, were fayne to rauish them by open force, (so to bée short) which had builded their city wt moste cruel & vn

The answere of the Aetolians to the Ambassadors of Rome

naturall murder, and bestained the foundations of their walles wyth brothers bloud. But the Aetolians wer euer the princes of Grece, and like as they passed al thother in estate and worthinesse, so they excelled them in prowesse and actiuity, and wer the men alone which had euer despised the Macedones florishynge in thempire of all the whole world, which feared not that kinge Philip, whiche disdained to obey the lawes of Alexander the great, after hée had subdued the Persians and Indians, when all other men did most feare & dread his name Wherfore they cõselled the Romaines to holde them selues content with their present state, and not to prouoke those wespons agaynst them through which they saw both the Frenchmẽ slayne, and also the Macedones despised. When they had in thys wyse dismissed the Romayne Ambassadours, to the entent they woulde not séeme to haue bin more bolde in woordes then they woulde bee in dæde: they forrayed all the borders of the kyngdome of Acarnania. By this time had Olympias deliuered the kingdome to hir sonnes, and in stæde of his brother Pyrrhus deceased, Ptolomye succeded in his whole kingdome. Whoe goinge with an host of men well furnished agaynst his ennemyes, was by the waye taken with a dysease and dyed. Olympias also ere it was longe time after, beinge wounded with sorow for the death of hir two sonnes, skarse able to drawe her painfull breathe, liued a small while after hir children.

The Aetolyans inuade Acarnania.

The fynall decay of the bloud royall in Egypte.

There remayned of the bloude royall no mo but onely a ponge mayde called Nereis, and hir sister Laodamia. Nereis was maried vnto Gelo sonne of the king of Sicil. And Laodamia flyinge for hir sauegarde to the altare of Diana, was there slaine by the concourse of the people whych offence the Goddes immortal punished wyth continuall slaughters of that nation, and wel nére wyth the vtter destruction of the whole Realme.

The vengeaunce of God for wylfull murder.

For

For first beyng punished with dearth and hunger, and vexed wyth ciuill discord, last of all they were in manner quite consumed by the warres of forraine nations. And Milo who killed Laodamia falling oute of his wittes, soe mangled his owne body sommetime wyth yron, somtime with stones, and in fine soe rente and tare his owne bowels with his teeth, that wythin. xii. dayes he dyed moost miserably. Whyle these things were a doyng in Epyre, Demetrius dyed in Macedone, leauyng a lytle sonne called Phillip to be his heir. Ouer whom Antigonus beyng made protector, toke the childes mother to hys wyfe, and wente about to make hym selfe kynge. Wythin a whyle after, when the Macedones makinge insurrection against hym, and threatnynge to kyll him, whoe besieged him in hys owne palace, hée came forthe to them wythoute anye gard, and castyng among them his crowne, and hys purple robe of estate, and bade them bestowe those thinges vpon some other person, which eyther knewe howe to rule them, or to whom they could fynd in their hartes to obey: for as for hym hée had not hitherto (duringe the tyme hée had the gouernment of that odious kyngdome,) tasted of anye pleasures, but of labour, of trauayle, of perill and of ieoperdye. Then hée reherſed what hée had don for them, howe hée had punished suche of their confederates as had reuolted, howe hée had asswaged the courage of the Dardanians and Thessalians triumphynge at the death of Demetrius, and fynallye howe hée had not onely mayntayned, but also augmented the state of thempire of Macedone. Of whych thynges if so bee it they repented them, he was content to depose hym selfe, and to surrender hys office into their handes, and let theym seeke them a kynge whom they myght rule as they list themselues. When the people beyng stryken wyth shame willed him to take his kyngdome vpon hym agayne, he refused it vtterlye so longe, vntyll the authours of the rebellion were yelded

The policye of Antigonus in retaynynge the kingdome of Macedone.

vnto him to punisshe theym at his pleasure After this he made war against the Spartanes which all onely despised the warres of Philip and Alexander, and the Empire of the Macedones, with the knighthode so sore redoubted ouer all the world.

Warre betweene the Spartanes and the Macedones.

The warre was prepared for, with all the furniture and power that colde be made on both partes, betweene these two noble and famous nations. The one fighting for the auncient renowme of Macedone, the other not onlye for the maintenaunce of their vntouched libertye neuer before violated but also for their common sauegard. The Lacedemonians beynge vanquished, not onelye the men themselues, but also their wiues and children, toke their misfortune with very stout courage. For there was not any man that spared hys life in battayle, nor any woman that wept for the losse of hir husbande. The old men commended the death of their sonnes, and the sonnes reioyced that their fathers was slaine in the field. Euery man lamented his owne chance, that they had not died for the liberty of their country. The fathers and mothers receiued into their houses all suche as were hurt, healed suche as were wounded, and recomforted suche as were striken downe. And in all this businesse there was not in the cytie any outcry, or any wringing of handes, there was not any tremblyng for feare, but euery man bewayled more the common misfortune, then his owne priuate case.

The courage ouinesse of Cleomenes kynge of the Lacedemonians.

Whyle these thinges were in doinge, Cleomenes their kynge after he had made great slaughter of his enemies, being all on a gore blud, as well with his owne woundes as with the blud of his ennemyes, came amonge them. And when he was entered the citie, hée sat not downe to rest him, hée called not for meate nor drinke, no nor ones put of hys Harnesse, but leanyng his backe to a wal, when hee sawe there remayned no more but onely foure thousand of hys men from the battaile hée exhorted them to reserue them selues to some other time, when they might

hée

hée able to doe their countrye better seruice. And then with his wyfe and childzen, hée went his way into Egipt to king Ptolomye, of whom hée was honozably entertained, and liued a long time in great fauoz and estimacion wyth hym lyke a king. But at the last after the deceale of Ptolomy, hée and all his houshold were slayne by his son. Antigonus hauinge made so greate a slaughter of the Lacedemonians, toke pity of the misfortune of so wozthye a citye, and therefoze woulde not suffer his souldiours to sacke it, but pardoned all that remayned alyue, protesting that hée made warre agaynst Cleomenes and not against the Lacedemonians. Whom foz as muche as he had discomfited and put to flight, all his wzath was at an end: wherefoze he thought it should stande moze wyth his honour, to saue their cityes then to destroye it. Foz seynge there remayned no men to shewe hys mercy vpon, hée sayd he would shew it vpon the soyle of the Cytye, and vpon the houses.

The modesty of Antigonus hauingegotte the victozy.

It was not long after but that Antigonus dyed, and left his kyngdome to Phillippe a chylde of xiiii. yeares of age.

The sonne of Demetrius.

The contentes of the xxix. Booke.

The alteracion of the famouſeſt kyngdomes, by the ſucceſſion of ponge kynges. Demetrius kyng of Illyria ſeweth to Philippe kynge of Macedone for helpe agaynſte the Romaynes. Philip exhorteth the Greekes to concorde and proclaymeth open warre agaynſt the Romaynes. The Dardanians inuade Macedone. He maketh peace wyth the Romayns. Phylopemenes cauſeth the Acheans to reuolt from hym.

An alteration of kingdomes by the ſucceſſion of younge kynges.

About the very ſame ſeaſon, ther happened an alteration almoſt in all the kyngdomes of the worlde, For in Macedone Phillippe, after the deceaſe of hys protector Antigonus, whoe alſo was his father in law, toke the kingdome vpon hym being but xiiii. yeres old. In Aſia after that Seleucus was ſlain, Antiochus as yet vnder the age of xiiii yeres was made king. The kingdome of Cappadocia was ſurrendred by his father to Ariarathes a very child. Ptolomy who for the wickednelle of his offence was in deriſion ſurnamed Philopater, ſlue his father and mother, and vſurped the kingdome of Egipt. But the Lacedemonians, in ſtéd of Cleomenes ſubrogated Lycurgus. And becauſe there ſhould be ſtore of alterations in thoſe times, Hannibal being as yet ſkarſe man growen, was made Captayne of Carthage, not becauſe there was ſkarſity of men of more yeres and experience, but for the naturall hatred that was knowen to bée roted in him againſt the Romaynes euen from his very childhode, born to the vtter deſtruction, not ſo much of the Romaynes, as of his owne countrye of Affricke. Now albeit theſe children kynges, had no elder perſones to bée their protectors, yet notwithſtanding euerye one of them ſo ententiuelye purſued the ſteppes of their auncetors, that there was great likelihode of proweſſe and actiuity.

tlutty in them. Only Ptolomy as he was wicked in vsurping the kingdome, so was he also slouthful and negligēt in gouerning of the same. The Dardanians & other people that were borderers, who bare as it wer an immortal hatred to the kings of Macedone, disdayning Philip by reason he was so yonge, troubled hym continually. On the contrary part, Philip when hee had put his ennemies to flight, being not content to haue defended his owne, purposed to make war against the Aetolians. As he was deuising how to enterprise the matter, Demetrius kyng of Illyria being lately vanquished by Paule Consul of Rome, came to him as an humble sater, making complaints of ỳ wrong that the Romayns had done vnto him, wh o being not content to kæpe themselues wythin the bondes of Italye, (but of a wicked desyre couetinge thempire of the whole world,) made warre with all kynges. Alledginge that for the like couetousnesse of the Empyre of Sicil, of Sardinia, of Spaine, and consequently of all Affricke, they had entered into war with Hānibal and ỳ Carthaginenses: and that they had made war with him for none other occasion, but only that he was next neighbor vnto Italye, as though it were not lawfull for any king to dwell neare ỳ borders of their Emptre. Wherfore it would stād him in hande also to take ensample how to beware by other men whose kingdome the nobler and nearer it was to the Romaynes, so much shoulde he fynde them his fiercer ennemyes. Moreouer he protested, that hé was cōtented to surrender to him the right and title of the kingdome whyche the Romaynes had taken from him. Saying he could better find in his hart to sée his neighbour and frende, rather then his ennemy to enioy the possession of his kingdome. With this and such other like talke he perswaded Philip to leaue the Aetolians, and to turne the brunt of the war against the Romaines, soe muche the rather, because he thought they should be the lesse able to resist him, for that (as he herd say) they had latelye before bin vanquished by

The occasion of the warres betweene the Romaines and the Macedones.

Hanni-

Hannibal at the lake of Thrasimenus. Therfore because he would not bee charged with many warres at ones, hee made peace with the Aetolians, not as that they shoulde thincke hee did it, to the entent to make warre in another place, but as though it had bin for som great regarde that he had of the quietnesse of all Græce, which hee affirmed was neuer in the like perill by reason of the new Empires of the Romayns and Carthaginenses lately risen vp in the West, whiche had none other let to stop them oute of Græce and Asia, but onely this, whyle they were tryinge by the swoord, which of them should beare the souerainty. For whiche partye soeuer gat the vpper hande, the same would immediatlye vpon the victory passe directly into ỹ East.

Phylip perswadeth the Greekes to peace and tranquility.

Therfore he sawe such a cloud of cruell and bloudye warr rising out of Italy, he saw such a roring and thundering storme comminge out of the West, that into what part of the world soeuer the violente force of the victory shoulde driue the tempest therof, it was like to washe all thinges with a terrible and bloudy shour. Hee said that Græce had oftentimes before suffered greate trouble by the warres, sometime of the Persians, sometime of the Frenchmen, & sometime of the Macedones: but they should find that all that euer is past was but a sport, if those armyes whych nowe were fightings in Italye, shoulde once spred them selues into Græce. For he sawe wel inoughe, how cruell and bloudy, both with puissaunce of hostes and policye of captaynes, those two people made warre one agaynst another. The which rage certainlye could not be ended, in the only destruction of one of the parties, wyth oute the ruine and decay of such as were next neyghbours. Wherfore Græce had more cause a greate deale to be afrayde of the cruelty of whither party so euer gate the vpper hand, then Macedone, booth because Macedone is further of from theym, and of more strength to defende it selfe. And yet he knewe for a certayntye that those that encounter-

red

red now with so great puissaunce, wouldе not be contented to end their conquest so, but that hee himselfe shoulde haue cause to feare, least he be driuen to haue to doe with them that should get the vpper hand. Hauinge vnder this pretence broke vp his voyage against the Aetolians, and minding nothing but the warres of the Carthaginenses & Romaynes, he wayed with himselfe the power and habilities of them both. Neither were the Romaines, (all be it ỹ Carthaginenses and Hanniball were then in manner ready to light vpon their necke,) voyde of feare of warre out of Macedone also. For they stode in dread of it, bothe for the auncient prowesse and actiuity of the Macedones, and for the renowme of their cõquestes in the East, & also for Philip himselfe, who was enflamed with an earnest desyre, to become equall to Alexander in knighthoode and cheualry, and whom they knew to be forwarde and actiue in feates of armes. Phillip therfore when he vnderstode that the Carthaginenses had vanquished the Romaynes agayne, sent his open defiaunce vnto them, and began to builde a fleete wherin to transport his armye into Italye. Furthermore hee sente an Ambassadoure wyth letters to Hanniball, to conclude a league and society wyth hym. Who being taken by the way and brought before the Senate, was sent away wythout any harme done vnto him, not for any good wyll they bare to the kynge hys master, but to thentent that of a suspected friend they would not make him an open ennemye. But afterwarde when it was reported that Philip was transporting his army into Italy, they set the Pretor Leuinus wt a nauy wel decked & furnished to stop him of his passage. Who after he was arriued in Greece wt his faire & large promises, cõpelled ỹ Aetolians to take war in hãd against Philip: and on the other side, Philip did what he could to perswade ỹ Aetolãs to make war against the Romains. In the mene time the Dardanias begã to wast ỹ borders of Macedone, & hauing led away xx. M. prisoners cõstrained Philip to retire home from

Philip sendeth defiance to the Romaines.

The Romaines and Philip sollicit the Aetolians thone against the other.

from inuading the Romaines, to the defence of his owne kingdome. While these thinges were a doinge, the Prætor Leuinus entring a league with kinge Attalus, wasted the country of Græce. With the whych losse and destruction, the cities being stricken in feare, sent diuers Ambasades to Philip, desiring aid of him: The kynge of Illyria also his nert neighbour, borderyng vppon the one syde of Macedone, made incessant sute that he should performe his promyse. Besides that, the Macedones called vpon him instantly to reuenge the wastinge of his owne countrye. With which so many and so waighty matters, he was so sore pressed, and as it were besieged at ones, that he wyst not which to remedy first. Yet notwithstandynge he promised to send succors to euery one of them ere it was lōg, not because hee was not able to performe as much as hée promised, but to thentent that by putting them in hope of comfort, he mighte keepe them his frendes still. But the first voyage that he toke in hand, was against the Dardanians: who watching the time to find him from home, determined to take their aduauntage, & to inuade Macedone wyth a greater puissaunce in his absence. Also he made peace wyth the Romains, and so being contented to haue delayed the Romain warres against Macedone for ỳ time, he layd wait to entrap Philopemenes Duke of the Acheans, whoe (as it was reported to him stirred the Romaines and the minds of his confederats against hym. But Philopemenes hauinge knowledge therof, and so auoidyng the danger of the same, compelled the Acheans by his authoritye to rebell against hym.

The Dardanians inuade Macedone.

Philip is vexed wyth the cōplaynts of his confederates.

Philip taketh truse with the Romaynes.

†

The

The contentes of the.xxx. Booke.

THe slouthfulnesse of Ptolomy king of Egipt. Antiochus inuadeth Egipt, and is put to the foyle. Ptolomye giueth himselfe vtterlye to slouth and ryot, hee dyeth, his concubines are hanged vp, the Romayns take the gouernaunce of the yonge king, the Greekes rebell agaynst Philip kinge of Macedone, he desyzeth peace of the Romaines, a quauing of the Sea, an earthquake in Asia. Philip is vanquished in battaile by the Romayns, and spoiled of all his Dominions, sauinge onely the Realme of Macedone, the Ætolians prouoke Antiochus to war vpon the Romaynes.

DVringe the time that Phillippe was earnestly occupied aboute great and waighty affayres in Macedone, Ptolomy behaued himselfe cleane contrary wyse in Egipt. For after he had obtained the kingdom by murthering both his parentes, and that hee had moreouer killed his owne brother, as though he had atchieued all thinges prosperouslye, hée gaue himselfe to ryot. And al the realme followed the steppes of their king. By meanes wherof not onely his noble men and Officers, but also his men of warre, laying a syde the exercise of cheualry and feates of armes vtterly spoiled thēselues with slouth and idlenesse. Antiochus kyng of Syria beynge prouoked wyth a certaine old grudge betwene those two Realmes, raised a power sodainly, and wan many cities from him, & also entred into Egipt. Ptolomye trembling for feare, and besought Antiochus by his Ambassadours, that he would respit him but so longe as he might raise a power. Afterward hauinge hired a great host out of Grèece, he fought a prosperous battell, and he had vtterly bereft Antiochus of his kingdome, if hee had furthered his good fortune by prowesse. But he was content with the recouerye of the Cityes that hee had lost, and soe concludinge a peace, dessrously

See what the euyll ensample of a prince doth.

God sendeth fortune to fooles.

rously take the occasion of quietnesse when it was offered him: and so wallowynge agayne into his old accustomed slouthfulnesse, hee sinne hys wyfe Eurydice, beynge hys owne syster, through the enticement of a harlot called Agathoclea with whom he was taken in loue.

The fylthye and abhominable life of Ptolomye Philopater.

And soe forgetting quite the renoume of his name, and the Maiestye of his kingdome, hee spente the night in lecherye, and the dayes in feastynge. Besydes this the more to enflame hys lecherous appetite, he had at his feastes musicall synginge and daunsynge. Neyther could the kyng now content himselfe to be a beholder of others, but also lyke a mayster of misrule fell to playinge vppon instrumentes himselfe. These was the fyrst plagues and preuye Maladyes, which afterwarde were the decaye of the kynges house. For within a while after, they grewe to suche a licentius libertye, and the harlot waxed soe bolde, that the walles of the courte were not able to hold hir. Whom the vnspeakable lecherye that the kynge vsed daylye with hir brother Agathocles, a strompette of spytefull beauty, made more stately and arrogant. And to the encreasement therof, cam also hir mother Euanthe, whoe wyth hir daliaunce had so allured the kinges harte vnto hir, that he had begotten two sonnes of hir. By meanes whereof beinge not contente wyth the kynge, nowe they hild the kingdome also, now they must come abrode to bee sene in the open face of all the worlde, nowe they must be saluted, nowe they must be wayted vppon. Agathocles sittinge cheeke by cheeke wyth the kynge ruled the Realme at his owne pleasure The woman disposed Marshalshippes of the hoste, lieuetenauntshippes of prouinces and captainships as pleased them: so that there was no man in all his Realme, that could do lesse then the kinge himselfe.

At the length hee dyed leauinge a sonne behynd him of fiue yeres old by his sister Eurydice. But whyles the women wente aboute to spoyle the treasure and made confede-

federacye wyth the wickeddest personnes that coulde bee picked out, to the entent to depriue the righte heire of his kyngdome, his death was kept secret a great while after hee was dead. Neuertheleſſe assone as that matter came to lyghte, the people ran vppon Agathocles and slue him, and the women in reuengemente of Eurydice, were hanged vp vpon Gibets. The notorious infamy of the realme beinge thus purged and putte awaye by the deathe of the kynge, and the punishmente of the harlottes, the men of Alexandria sente Ambassadours to the Romaines, deyringe them toe take vppon theym the protection of their Orphan kynge, and the gouernmente of the kingdome of Egipte, whiche they auouched that Philip and Antiochus had alreadye boughte and solde betwéene them entending to parte it betwirte them. The Romaynes were verye glade of that Ambassade, as they that sought occasion of warre againste Philippe to be reuenged for his lyinge in waite to doe theym displeasure in the time of theyr warres wyth the Carthaginenses. Besydes this, after the time they had sub dued the Carthaginenses, and dryuen awaye Hanniball, they feared no mannes puissaunce more then Phillippes, recountinge wyth theymselues what a stirre Pyrrhus had kepte in Italye wyth soe small a handfull of Macedones, and howe greate enterpryses the Macedones had atchieued in the East. Herevpon Ambassadours wer sent to Antiochus and Philip, wyllyng them not to medle wyth the kingdome of Egipt. Furthermore M. Lepidus was sente into Egipte, to take vppon him the protection of the child, and thadministration of the Realme.

The death of Ptolomy and the banyshment of hys strumpets.

The Romaines are made protectors of Egypt.

Whyle these things were adoynge, the Ambassadours of Attalus kynge of Pergamus, and the Ambassadors of the Rhodians came to Rome, to complaine of wronges that kynge Phillip had don vnto them. Whych thinge caused the Senate to goe in hand wyth the warres of Macedone forthwith. For vnder pretence of aidyng their cõfederates war was decreed against Philip and a Consull was sent wyth

Complaintes brought against Philip and warre is made agaynst hym by the Romaynes.

with an army into Macedone. And ere it was long after all Greece vpon truſt of the Romaynes roſe againſt Philip, in hope to recouer their auncient libertye, and made war vpon him. By meanes wherof the kynge was ſoe aſſaulted on euerye ſide, that hée was conſtrained to deſyre peace. When the articles of peace ſhould be propounded by the Romains, both Attalus & the Rhodians, & the Acheans, and the Aetolians demaunded reſtitution of that that had bin theirs. On thother ſide, Philip graunted that hee could find in his hart to be ruled by the Romains, but hee ſaid, it was an vnſemely matter, that the Greekes beyng vanquiſhed by his predeceſſors Philip and Alexander, and ſubdued vnder the yoke of ỹ Empire of Macedone, ſhould like conquerors preſcribe him articles of peace, and not rather be driuen to a ſtrait accompt for their diſobediens, or euer they ought to chalenge any liberty. Neuertheles at length by much entreataunce, they graũted him truce for ii. monethes, that the peace which could not be agréed vpon in Macedone, might be requeſted of the Senate at Rome. The ſame yeare, betwene the Ilands of Therame-

An earthquake.

ne & Therasia, in the mid way betweene both ſhores, ther was a great earthquake in the ſea. By meanes of ỹ which (to the great admiration of ſuch as ſailed that way) ſodainly out of the depe, floted vp an Ilãd with hot waters. And in Aſia the very ſame day another earthquake ſhaked the Rhodes and many other cities, throwing downe the houſes and buildings, wherof ſome wer ſwalowed vp whole. At the which wonder all men were ſore afraid, & the ſouth ſayers prophecied that the Romaine Empire then begynning to ſpring vp, ſhuld deuour thold Empire of the Grekes and Macedones. In the meane ſeaſon, the peace was refuſed by the Senat, whervpon Philip ſollicited the tyrant Nabis to take his part againſt the Romaines: and ſo whẽ he had brought his hoſt into the field & hys enemyes were ſtanding in order of battel againſt him, he began to encourage his men, reherſing howe the Macedones had

con-

conquered the Persians, the Bactrians, the Indians, and too be shoꝛt all Asia euen to the vttermoste boꝛder of the East. Sayinge that so muche moꝛe foꝛce and courage ought to be shewed in this battell, than in the other, as libertye is a thing of greater pꝛice than dominion.

Phillip encourageth the Macedones against the Romaines.

Flaminius also the Romain Consull, in lyke manner encouraged his men to the encounter, by puttynge them in remembraunce of the thinges atchieued latelye befoꝛe. Shewing them howe on the one side Carthage and Sicill were conquered, and on the other side Italy and Spaine recouered by the pꝛowesse and puissance of the Romaines, and that Hanniball was nothynge inferioure to great Alexander, after whose expulsyng out of Italy, they had subdued Affricke the third part of the woꝛld. And yet the Macedones wer not to be estæmed by the auncient renowme of their pꝛedecessoures, but accoꝛdyng too the power and strength that they wer of at that pꝛesent. Foꝛ they should not encounter with greate Alexander who was repoꝛted to be inuincible, noꝛ with his armye that conquered al the East, but with Philip a child yet skarce come to yeres of discretion, who had much a do to defende his kyngdome against his next neyghboures, and with those Macedones whyche but euen thother daye almoste were spoiled and led awaye pꝛisoners by the Dardanians, and wer able too talke of nothynge saue the renoumed actes of their ancestours, wheras the Romaines might woꝛthely repoꝛt the dedes done by them selues and theyꝛ souldiours. Foꝛ it was none other hoste that had subdued Hanniball and the Carthaginenses, and almoste all the West, than the verye same souldiers whom he had ther standyng in battel ray, With these encouragementes the mynds of both armies beyng enflamed, ran fiersly too the encounter. the one part gloꝛying in the Empire of the East, the other in thē-pire of the West, the on bꝛinging into the battell with thē the auncient and foꝛwoꝛne renoume of their pꝛedecessoꝛs

Flaminius encourageth the romaines.

the other the freshe grene flour of their late tried knighthode and chevalry. But the Romaynes hadde the fortune to vanquyshe the Macedones, Philip beyng utterly discouraged by this battell, and destrynge peace of the Consull Flaminius, reteyned styll the name of kynge, but he was berefte of all the Cities of Greece, as it were the members of hys kyngdome, whiche were situate without the boundes of the auncient inheritaunce, and so he had no more left hym, but only the countrye of Macedone. And yet the Aetolians beyng offended that at their plesure Macedone also was not taken from hym and giuen to them in rewarde of theyr paynes taken in the warre, sent ambassadoures to Antiochus, who by flatteryng him in aduauncing his puissaunce and chevalry, myght enforce hym to make warre agaynste the Romains, in hope that all Grece would take his part.

Philip is ouercome.

The

The conteintes of the. xxxi. Booke.

ANtiochus inuadeth the territories of the Dominion of Egypte. the Romains proclayme warre againſt him. Nabis kynge of Lacedemon ſubdueth many cities in Greece, the Romans ſend an Imbaſſador to note Hannibals doynges in Affrike, and to kill hym, he eſpieth their purpoſe, and flyeth vnto Antiochus, Nabis is vanquiſhed by Flaminius, after whoſe departure he followeth the warres agayne, Hanniball is hyghly enterteyned by Antiochus, giueth counſell how to proceede in his warres againſte the Romains, ſendeth a meſſenger to Carthage to ſtirre them to rebellion, The Romains ſend an Imbaſſade too Antiochus, who through they r dailye conuerſacion with Hanniball, bringe him in the kynges diſpleaſur, who neuertheleſſe ſheweth hys oppynyon concernynge the warres with the Romans, the whyche is neglected. Antiochus is ouercome of the Romans and taketh Hanniball into fauor agayne Hanniball is put to the worſe vppon the ſea, the magnimitie of Scipio Affricanus, articles of peace are propounded, and by Antiochus reiected. The Romayns come to Troye Antiochus is vanquiſhed with a great ſlaughter, and peace gyuen him vpon the foreſayd Articles.

WHen Ptolomy Philopater was dead, Antiochus kyng of Siria diſdainning hys lyttle ſonne becauſe he was ſo yonge, (who beynge the onely hope of the poſteritye of the Ptolomies left to enherite the kingdome, was euen as a praye too hys owne ſubiectes) purpoſed too conquere Egipt. Wherupon when he had inuaded Phenice, and the other cities ſituat in Syria, but vnder the domintō of Egipt: the Senate of Rome ſent an ambaſſade vnto him willing him to abſtaine trō the Orphans kingdom, which was committed to their charge, by the laſte will of his father. Which being ſent away with a ſleueleſſe anſweare, wō in a while after cam another ambaſſade, which leauing the perſon of their pupill commaunded him to make reſtitution (with full amendes) of the cities that by the law of armes appertayned of ryght to the Romaines.

Antiochus inuadeth the Empyre of Egypt.

Upon his refusall they made their defiaunce, the which as he lightly receiued, so he as vnfortunatly performed. The same time the Tirant Nabis subdued manye cityes in Grece. The Senate therfore least the power of the Romaines shoulde bee entangled in two warres at one instaunte, wrate vnto Flamminius, that lyke as he had deliuered Macedone from the bondage of Phillippe, so (if he thoughte it good) he shoulde deliuer Grece from the bondage of Nabis. In consideration whereof hys authoritye was prorroged. For the name of Hannibal made the warres of Antiochus terrible, whom his enuious aduersaries had accused too the Romaines of secret conspiracye wyth Antiochus: alledginge that hys hart would not serue him to liue vnder a lawe, who had bin accustomed too souereintie, and to the ouer licentious libertye of the campe, and that he was so wery of the rest and quietnesse of the city, that he euermore sought to picke some quarel, to thentent to haue occasion agein of some new warres. Whiche thinges all be it they wer reported contrary too truth yet not withstandyng a monge them that stode in dreade of hym, they were beleued for a truth. For the Senat being strycke with feare, sente Seruilius of ambassade into Affricke, to note the demeanor of Hannibal, giuing hym secretly in charge, that if it were possible, hee should fynde the meanes to kill hym by some of his aduersaries, and so deliuer the Romains from the dreadful feare of his hatefull name. But this secret woorkyng coulde not be longe kept from Hannibal beyng a wyse and expert person in fore seyng and auoidyng of daungers, and suche a one as looked as well for aduersitye in the time of prosperity, as for prosperity in the tyme of aduersitye,

King of the Lacedemonians,

In ambassed sent into Affricke to surprise Hannibal.

Therfore when he had shewed himselfe all daye longe before the eyes of the noble men, and of the Romain ambassadour in the face of the courte, euen to the vtermost, in the shuttyng in of the euenyng, he toke horseback, and rode to a manor that he had in the subburbes nére vnto the

Hannibal preuenteth the deuises of the Romaines.

the sea syde, without makynge any of his seruauntes priuy wher about he went, and willing them to wait at the gate till he came agein. He had at the sayd manor shippes and mariners hidden for the nones in a kréeke of the sea. Moreouer he had there a great sum of monye in a readinesse in the sam pece of ground, to thentent that if he wer driuen to such necessity, he wold not be letted of his iourney for want of shyps or for want of mony. There vppon with a company of his most picked seruauntes (the noumber of whom was increased with Italian prisoners,) hée toke shypping and directed his course toward Antiochus. The nert day the citye waited in the iudgement hall for their prince, and the same time their Consul. When they herd that he was gone, they trembled for feare, as if the City had bin taken by the enemy, mistrustyng that hys departure would turn to their vtter destruction. And the Romain ambassador, (as though Hanniball had euen thē made war agein vpon Italy,) made no more a doo, but returned to Rome, and brought ỳ sorowful tidynges therof with him. In the meane time Flaminius hauing made cōfederacy with certaine Cities in Grece, vanquished Nabis in twoo pitched fieldes one after a nother. By meanes wherof hauing brought him to a low ebbe, he left him in his kyngdom lyke a man without lyfe or soule. But after that he had withdrawen his garisons out of the cities, and conueied his host agein into Italy, Nabis beyng entised agein, for as much as he saw no man to kéepe possession against him, raised a power, and sodenly inuaded many Cities. Wherwith the Acheans beyng put in fear, for doubt least the mischiefe wherwith their neighbors were entangled should crepe vpon them, determined to make warre against Nabis. Of whiche warres they made lieuetenant generall their Prætor Philopemenes a man of excellent actiuity, who behaued himself so valiantly in that warre, that by all mennes iudgement, he was to be compared to Flaminius the graund captaine of the Romaines.

Nabis is ouercome.

Nabis renueth the wars again.

The prayse of Philopemenes.

The same time Hannibal when hée was come to Antiochus, was entertained and wellcomed as a gift sent from God and the kyng toke suche a courage to him vpon his comming, that he semed not so carefull for the warre, as how he might reward him for getting the victory.

Hannibals entertainmēt with Antiochus.

But Hannibal whoo knew by proke the prowesse and puyssaunce of the Romaines, denied that it was possyble to ouercom them but in Italy. To the performans wher of, he willed him to deliuer him an hundred shippes with tenne thousand footemen and thre thousande horsemen, promising to make as hot wars in Italy with that little band, as euer he had done before, so ỳ his maiesty sittinge in quiet in Asia, he would eyther bring him home victorye and conquest, or elsse indifferent articles of finall peace and attonement. For both the Spaniyards were desirous to renue the warres if they had a captaine to sette them a worke, and he himself was better acquainted with Italy now, than he had bin in fortimes. Moreouer he knew that Carthage would not sit at reast, but adioyn hirself as partaker of his enterprises out of hand. The king lyked the counsell well, and there vpon one of Hanniballes retinue was sent vnto Carthage, to stirre them to the war beinge of them selues all readye desirous there of, declarynge vnto them that Haniball would shortly come thither with an army.

He that reckens without his hoste must reken twise,

Hannibals counsel to Antiochus against the Romaines.

A messenger is sent to Carthage, from Hannibal.

Neuertheleſſe he was charged to saye nothing too the factions, but only that the Carthaginēses wanted hart, for Asia should finde them both men and mony. When newsherof came to Carthage, the messenger was apprehended by the enemyes of Hanibal, and beinge brought into the Senat, and there examined to whom he was sent, he aunswered like a suttle Afre, that he was sent too the whole Senate. In as much as this matter was not the peculier case of any one of thē, but appertained in general to them al. While they wer debating of the matter in coūsel many dais together, whither it wer best for discharging of their owne

The messenger is apprehended.

owne consciences to send him to Rome, ther to make hys purgation or no: he toke shippe priuely, and returned too Hannibal. Wherupon the Carthagi. immediatlye sent ambassadors to Rome. The Romaines also sent ambassadors to Antiochus, the which under coloure of ambassade, should both note the kyngs furniture for the warres, and also eyther reconcyle Hannibal to the Romaines, or elsse through their daily and continual cõmonyng with hym, bryng him in suspition & hatred with the kynge. Thambassadors therefore when they were come beefore kynge Antiochus at Ephesus, deliuered hym their commission from the Senate. Durynge the time they laye there, geuing attendaunce for theyr answer daye by day they wer euer in hande with Hannibal, saying that there was no cause why he should haue fled so fearfully out of his country, seyng the Romains withall faithfulnesse obserued the peace concluded, not so muche with the body of the common weale of Carthage, as with him: considerynge they knew he had made warre against the Romaines, not soo much for ill will he bare towardes them, as for the loue he bare towardes his countrye, in whiche quarell euerye good man ought to spend his life. For the occasion of those warres, grew upon the displesure that the one countreye bare openly against the other, and not upon any priuate quarell of the captaines amonge them selues. Herevpon they toke occasion to commend his noble actes, the which communication so greatly delighted him that hée was desirous too talke with the ambassadours oftner, not forseyng that for the familiarity he had with the Romaines, he should purchase himself the kings displesure. For Antiochus upon this his dailye communication, thinkyng him to be reconciled and faine in fauor with the Romaines, would not aske his aduise as he was wont to do, nor make him preuy to any part of his doinges, but hated him as an enemy, and abhorred him as a traytoure.

The messanger eskapeth and returneth to Hannibal.

An ambassade sente from Rome to Antiochus.

Flatterye.

Antiochus displeased w Hamball for keppyng company with the Romaines.

Whyche thynge layde a water all that great furniture

for the warres, after the tyme that the policy of the graūde captaine was thus dashed out of countenaunce. The effect of the commission, was to commaunde Antiochus in the name of the Senate, too be contente with the boundes of Asia, onlesse he would driue them to enter into Asia whither they would or no. Antiochus making lyght there of, answered howe he was fullye resolued before, not too receiue warre at their handes but to make war vpon them. When he had oftentimes debated with hys counsell and hys captaines concerning this warre, without makynge Hanniball preuy there to, at the laste he sent for hym. not to doo any thynge by hys aduyse, but bycause hée woulde not séeme to haue vtterlye despysed him, and there vppon when euery man had sayd hys minde, lastly he asked him hys aduise. Whyche thyng Hanniball vnderstanding well inough, sayd that he perceiued he was called, not because the kyng thought himselfe to haue nede of his counsel, but onlye to supply the noumber of sentences. Neuertheless for the hatred he bare to the Romaines and for the good will hée bare too the kynge, as in whose courte onely he had had safe refuge in the tyme of hys banyshment, hée would discusse what waye he were best to enterprise hys warres. Wherupon he desired pardon in that he woulde speake so largely: for he sayde he lyked no parte of their counsels nor opinions in that behalf, as that Grece should be appointed the place of the warre seyng that Italy was better for the maintenaūce of the same. For the Romains myght not bée vanquished, but by their owne weapons, nor Italy otherwyse bée subdued than by hir own power. For those kynde of people were of a cleane contrarye nature from all other men, and therefore the warres were too be ordered farre otherwise againſt them then againſt all other menne. In other warres it is wont to be a great furtheraunce for a manne too haue taken some aduauntage of the place, or of the tyme, or too haue wasted the fieldes, or to haue wonne some Cityes. But with the Romain

The effect of the Romaine ambassade, & the answer of Antiochus.

Consultation concernyng the warres of the Romaines.

Hannibals aduise as concernyng the maintenance of the wars with the Romaines.

main whither ye haue gotten anye aduauntage before, or whyther ye haue ouercome him, ye muste be fayne euen then to wrestle with hym, when he is vanquished and lyeth at your fote. Wherfore if a man assayle them in Italye, he myght ouercome them with theyr owne weapons, their owne richesse, and theyr owne power, lyke as he himselfe had doone. But yf anye man shall suffer them too enioye Italy as the wellspryngе of their strength, he shalbe as farre from hys purpose, as if a man woulde goo aboute to driue backe a riuer ageinste the streame, or too dryе it vp, not begynninge to stoppe it at the heade, but at suche place as the waters were deepest and mooste encreased. This he sayde was hys opinion in himselfe, whereupon he was minded too haue offered hys seruice and aduise vnrequested, the whyche he now hadde vttered in the presence of all hys frendes, to thentent they myghte all vnderstande how too make warres with the Romaines, who out of theyr owne country were inuincible, and at home at their owne doores weake and easye too bee ouercome. In so muche that it was an easyer matter to set thē besyde Rome, than beside their Empire, and too driue thē out of Italy, thā out of their prouinces. For their city had bin sacked by the frenchmen and they themselues almost vtterly destroyed by him, and yet he neuer was vanquished before he departed out of their country. But assone as he was returned too Carthage, immediatlye with the place, was also altered the fortune of the warres.

The kynges councell hild as much ageinst this aduise as could be, not waying ȳ profitablenesse of ȳ matter, but for fearre least if his counsell should be alowed he shoulde bee more in fauour with the kyng than any of them. Antiochus misliked not so much the counsell as the author therof, least the glory of the victory shoulde redound to Hanniball, and not to him. Thus throughe flatterye all was mard, and nothing was done by counsell or reason. The king al the winter time giuing himselfe to riot & pastime,

The nature of enuye and ambition.

was

was euery day makyng of new marriages. On the contrary part Attilius the Romaine Consul, who was sent to these warres (withall diligence preparing menne and armor withal other munitions, artillery and habilimentes for the warre) strengthened the cityes that were in confederacy, allured such as wer neuters, and in conclusion according as eyther part layde before hande for their furniture, so dyd they spede in the warre. In the fyrst encounter when the king saw his men giue backe, he dyd not releue them with freshe succors, but offred himselfe captain of such as first ran awaye, and left his campe replenished withall richesse to his enemy. When he hadde escaped by fligh into Asia, while the Romaines were occupied in gathering the spoill, he began to repent him that he had reiected Hanniballes counsell, and there vppon takyng him into fauoure ageine, sayde he woulde doo all thynges by hys aduise. In the meane season it was tolde him that Liuius Menenius a Romaine captaine, appoynted admirall of the sea by the Senate, was comminge towardes hym with foure skore shippes of warre, whych tidinges putte him in good comforte to recouer his misfortune. Therfore he determined to encounter with him by the way, before that the Cities whych as yet hild their aliance with hym, were reuolted to the Romaines, hoping to abolishe the dishonor of the discomfiture taken in Greece, by a new victory. And thervppon Hannibal was sent too the sea with the kinges flete. But neyther were the men of Asia able to matche the Romaines, nor theyr shippes of lyke force as were the Romaine galleis, whose stemmes were armed with brasse. Yet notwithstandyng the slaughter was the lesse, by meanes of the policy of the captain. The fame of the victorye was not yet reported at Rome, & therfore the city stayed the creating of their consuls. But who was better to be made captaine againste Hannibal, than the brother of Affricanus, seing it was the peculier worke of the Scipions, too vanquishe the Carthaginenses? Lucius

Antiochus is put to flyght.

Hannibal is taken into fauor again.

Hannibal being made admiral of Antiochus nauy is vāquished by the Romaines.

Scipio

Scipio was created consull, and his brother Affricanus was geuen him to be his lieuetenaunt, to thentent Antiochus should vnderstande that they had as muche confidence in their conquerour Scipio, as he hadde in his vanquished Hannibal. As the Scipios were conueyinge ouer their hoste into Asia, woorde was broughte them, that the war in both places was al redy broughte past the worste, and so they found Anthiochus vanquished in battel on the land, and Hanniball ouercome vpon the sea. At their first arriual Antiochus sent his ambassadoures vnto them for peace, sendyng moreouer by them as a peculiare present vnto Affricanus, his sonne whome the kyng hadde taken passyng ouer in a little barke. But Affricanus aunswered that there was greate difference betwene benefites done to any one person priuatelye, and the benefites that were done to the publyke weale of a whole contry, and that the person of a father was one thynge, and the person of a common weale was a nother, whyche ought in dede to bee preferred, not only before children, but also before the very lyfe it self, wherfore he thanked the kyng withall hys harte for hys honorable present, promisinge too requite his bounteous liberalitie, by some good turn that laye in his owne priuate power to doo. But as touchyng warre and peace, he answered that hee coulde shewe him no fauour, neyther that he woulde doo more or lesse than was requisite to the behouse of his country. For he neuer entreated for the raunsomyng of his sonne, nor suffered the Senate to go about it, but (as appertained to his honour) he said alwayes he woulde recouer him by force of armes. After this, were articles of peace propounded, ỹ conteint wherof was that he should departe out of Asia, suffrynge the Romaines to enioy it peaceablye, delyuer them theyr prisonners and runnagates, withall theyr shyppes, and make restitution of all charges and expenses that the Romaynes hadde bin putte too in those warres.

Antiochus desyreth peace.

The constāte and vncorupt minde of Affricanus toward hys countrye.

Articles of peace reiected

Antiochus

Antiochus hauyng intelligence therof, answered that he was not as yet so vtterly vanquished that hée should suffer hymself to bée spoyled of hys kyngdom, saying that it was the next waye to prouoke him to warre, rather than to allure hym too peace. In the meane tyme that the warre was in preparyng on bothe sides, the Romaines enteryng into Asia came to Troy wher was great reioycement betwene the Troyanes and the Romaines, the Troianes declarynge howe Eneas and thother Captaines came from them, and the Romaines bauntynge them selues too bée descended of them. And there was as great reioycement betwene bothe partes, as there is wont too bée at the metynge of the parentes and their chyldren, after longe beyng a sonder. It dyd the Troianes good, that their linage hauynge conquered the west and subdued Affricke, dyd now chalenge thẽpire of Asia also, as theyr auncient inheritaunce and the ryghtfull possessiõ of theyr forefathers: sayinge it was good fortune too Troy that it was destroyed, considerynge howe luckelye it hadde risen againe On the other syde, the Romaines had an vnmeasurable desire, too sée the houses of theyr auncestrye, and the places where theyr forefathers were bread and borne, with the Temples and Images of their Goddes. When the Romaines were departed from Troy, kynge Eumenes met them with a nomber of men to ayde them. And ere it was long after, a fielde was foughte agaynst Antiochus, in whyche when a legion of the ryghte wing of the Romaine battell, beyng putte out of araye fled too the campe with more shame then daunger, Marcus Aemilius marshall of the hoste, beyng left behynde for the defence of the campe, commaunded his souldiours too arme them selues, and too goo oute of the trenche, and wyth theyr swoordes drawen too manace suche as fled away, they should dye for it euerychone, if they returned not into the battell agayn, and that they should fynd their owne

The Romaines came to Troy.

A battell betwene Antiochus and the Romaines.

campe

campe whotter for them, than the battell of their ennemies. The legion beyng astonied at so great daunger accompanied with their felowes that stopped them of their flyght, returned into the field, and there makyng a great slaughter vppon their ennemies, were the beginnyng of the victory. Ther wer of ỹ enemyes fifty thousand slaine, and a xi. M. taken prisoners. Yet notwithstandyng when Antiochus desired peace, nothinge was added too the former articles. For Affricanus sayd it was not the custome of the Romains, too bée discouraged for losse, nor too bee proude for prosperitye. The cities that they hadde taken, they deuided amonge their confederates, iudgynge it a greater rewarde too the Romaines to haue honour, than possessyons. For he sayd, it was mete for a Romaine to chalenge glorye and fame, and too leaue superfluity of richesse to his partakers.

The magnanimitye of the Romaines.

The

The conteyntes of the. xxxii. Booke.

The Etolians are ſubdued, the Meſſenians and Acheans ſtriue for the ſouerantye Philopemenes Captayne of thacheans is taken priſoner and poyſoned by the Meſſenians, the Meſenians are ouercõme and puniſhed for the death of Philomenes. Antiochus and all hys hoſte is ſlayne by the menne of the countrie, the cyties of Grece make complaynt of Philip king of Macedone at Rome, he is acquit for the modeſtie of hys ſonne Demetrius, who by the falſe accuſacions of his brother Perſes, is brought in diſpleaſure with hys father and putte too death. Philip dyeth for ſorowe, Perſes maketh prouiſion for warre againſt the Romans. The originall of the Iſtrians. The ſhame of the Daces. Pruſias vppon truſt of Hannibal that fled from Antiochus vnto him breaketh the truce agaynſt Eumenes, the policy of, Hannibal in conueing hymſelf out of Candie, Pruſias is ouercomme vppon the lande. Hannibal throgh a ſuttle inuencion vanquiſheth the enemye vppon the ſea. Ambaſſadours are ſent from Rome to ſet the two kyngs at one, and to deſire to haue Hannibal yelded vnto thẽ, Hannibal poyſoneth himſelf.

The Aetolians are ſubdued by the Romaines.

THe Aetolians whiche had prouoked Antiochus to warre agaynſte the Romaines, after the time that he was ouercome, remained all alone agaynſt the Romaines, both vnable too matche them in ſtrength, and alſo deſtitute of all help and comfort. By meanes wher of within a while after, they were vanquiſhed and loſte their liberty, whych they all only among ſo many cyties of Grece had reteined vntouched, againſt the dominion of the Atheniens and Lacedemonians. Whych eſtate of bondage was ſo much ẏ bitterer vnto thẽ as it was later or it came when they called too mynde thoſe times, in whyche with the onely power of their owne countrye, they hadde borne oute the greate force of the Perſians, and repreſſed the violence of the frenchmen, ſo terrible to Aſia, & Italy, in the battell at Delphos, the glorious remembraunce wherof kindled in them a greater deſire of libertye,

While

Whyle these thynges were a doynge, in the meane time the Messenians and the Acheans fell first at contention, & anone after to plaine battell for the souereintye.

The contenly on betweue the Messenians and the Acheans.

In that batell Philopemenes the noble graunde captain of the Acheans was taken prisoner, not through his owne defaulte because he durste not fyghte for sauyng of hys lyfe, but as he was about too bryng his men in araye that were skattered, in the leappyng of a dytche hys horse ouerthrew, and so hys enemies clustered about him, and tooke hym ere he coulde recouer vp againe. And yet the Messenians when they found him ouerthrowen, whither it were for feare of his prowesse, or for reuerence of hys estate, durst not kill him. Therfore as though by takynge of hym they had finished all the warre, they led him lyke a prisonner about all the cityе in manner of a triumphe, and the people ranne oute by heapes too mēete him, as if theyr owne captaine, and not the captaine of their enemyes had bin commyng. And I beleue the Acheans wold not haue bin more desirous to haue sene him if he had gotten the vpper hande, than were the Messenians his enemyes, to beholde hym a prisonner. For they led him into a Theatre, to the entente they mighte all beholde him, whome they thought an vncredible and vnpossible matter to be taken From thence they conueyed him to prison wher for shame of the villany they hadde offred to suche a worthy estate, they gaue him poison: whych he dranke with as mearye a chere as if he had wonne the victorye.

The vnuincible conrage af Philopemenes at hys death.

But first he asked whither Lycortas the lieuetenante of the Acheans (whom he knewe to be the man of best knowledge in feates of armes next vnto hymselfe,) had eskaped in safetye or no.

When he vnderstoode that he was eskaped, he sayde, the world goeth not altogither against the Acheans, & wyth that word he gaue vp the ghoste. But ere it was longe after, the warre was renued, in whiche the Messenians being vanquished, suffered worthy punishment for putting

Philo-

Philopemenes to death. In the meane season Antiochus
The death of Antiochus. king of Siria, being sore ouercharged with the tribute that he should pay to the Romaines, and seynge hymselfe vanquished and burdened, whither it wer that he wer compelled for want of mony, or that he were allured with couetousnesse, because he hoped that vnder pretence of the necessity which he was put to for the paiment of the tribute, he should be hild the better excused if he committed sacrilege, he assembled an armye, & in the nyghte time assaulted the temple of Jupiter of Dodon, which attempt was bewrayed, and he withall his host was slayne by the inhabitauntes of the countrye that resorted to the reskue.
The modesty of Demetrius & the fruite therof. At Rome, when many cities of Greece were come thither, to complain of the iniuries that Phillippe king of Macedone had doone vnto them, and that there was great contention in woordes in the senate house, betwene Demetrius the sonne of Phillippe sent thither by his father too make his excuse too the Senat, and the ambassadoures of the Cities: the yong man being confounded with the noise and exclamacion of the appellantes, sodenly hild his peace When the Senate being moued with his modest shamefastnesse, (for the whyche he had bin well beloued of all men before times when he lay in hostage at Rome,) gaue iudgement on his syde. And so Demetrius obtained pardone for his father, not by defending his ryght, but by the helpe of his shamefastnesse. And herof the kynge was aduertised by the decree of the senate, to thentent hee should vnderstand, he was not acquited as giltlesse, but rather pardoned for his sonnes sake, which thing purchased vnto Demetrius, not thanke for his behauiour in that am-
Vertue procureth enuy. bassade, but hatred through the maliciousnes of backebyters. For with his brother Perses, who sought by al meanes to surprise him,) it procured him enuy, and with hys father (when he knew the occasion of hys acquitall) it procured him displeasure: disdainynge that the person of hys sonne shoulde be of more force with the Senate, than the

authority

authozity of the father, oz the estimation of his estate be-
ing a king. Perses therfoze perceiuing his fathers disease,
made complaints dayly vnto him of his brother Demetri-
us, and first brought him in mistrast wyth him, and shoz-
ly after in vtter displeasure, obiectinge agaynst him that
he sought the frendshippe of the Romaines to be traye his
father.

Where shall a man haue a worse neyghboure then he bryngeth frō home.

At the last hée surmised that hée went about treason, foz the proke wherof he brought in recozd, and soborned false witnesses to vphold the crime that he charged him wyth-al. By meanes wherof hée compelled his father to murder his owne sonne, and brought all the court in sozrow and heauinesse. After Demetrius was thus put to death, (ths party being dispatched oute of the waye, whom hée feared as his enemy) Perses beganne to be not onely moze slacke in doing his duety, but also moze stubborn against his fa-ther: behauing himselfe, not like an heire, but like a king. Philip beinge sore offended with his misdemenoz, bewayled the death of Demetrius very vnpaciently from day to day. Wherupon mistrustinge hymselfe to be deceyued by cautele and treason, hee put the witnesses to torture. Throughe whyche hauyng boulted out their treason, hée was vered as muche with the wickednesse of Perses, as wyth the vndeserued death of Demetrius. And he had pu-nyshed him foz his laboure had not death preuented hym of his purpose. For shortly after, through very sozrowe & penstiuenesse of hart, he fel sicke and dyed, leauyng behind hym great furniture foz y warres agaynst the Romanes, the which Perses afterward vsed. Moreouer he had allured the Frenchmē, called Rascias, to take his part, & was min-ded to haue made greuous warres vpon the Romanes, if he had not dyed. For the Frenchmen after the vnfortunat battell at Delphos, (in the whiche the wrathe of God, did theym moze displeasure then the puissaunce of their ene-myes) hauyng lost their Captayne Brenne, fled lyke out-lawes, som into Asia, and some into Thrace. From thēce

The death of Phylip kyng of Macedone.

what natyōs Perses procured to take hys part a-gaynst the Romayns

they retired into their native countrie, by the very same way they came out. A certayne of them rested at the méeting of the ryuers of Danowe and Saye, and called themselues Rascians. The people of Languedocke, beyng returned into their old countrie of Tolouse, and there striken wyth a pestilent murreyne, coulde not recouer their health, vntill such tyme as by thadmonishmente of theyr Southsayers, they had throwne into the lake of Tolouse, al the gold and siluer that they had gotten in the warres, by the robbing and spoyling of Temples. All which Cipio the Romaine Consull, longe tyme after toke awaye euery pennye There was of golde, a hundreth and tenne thousand pound weight, and of syluer fifty hundred thousand pound weight: which sacrilege was afterwarde the confusion of Cypio and his host. Anone after ther followed the warre of the Cymbrians agaynst the Romayns, as it were to punishe them for taking awaye of the holye money. A great nomber of the people of Languedock, beeing enticed with the swetenes of the pray, (as men wont to liue altogether vpon the spoyle) wente into Illyria, and there haupnge spoyled the Istrians, rested in Pannonie. It is reported that the nacion of the Istrians, descended from the men of Colchos, that were sent by king Aetas, to pursue the Argonantes, and Iason that led away his daughter by force. Who entringe out of the Sea of Pontus into the ryuer of Istre, and so directly into the ryuer Say, folowing the Argonantes, at the hard heeles, caried their shippes vpon their shoulders, ouer the toppes of the mountaynes, euen vnto the shore of the Adriatike sea, whyche thynge they vnderstoode, that the Argonantes for the lengthe of their shippe, had done before them. But when the men of Colchos could not fynde them, (whither it were for feare of the kinge, or for tediousnes of the longe saylinge) they setteled theymselues nére vnto the Citye Aquileia, and called themselues Istrians, after the name of the Ryuer,

The punishment of Sacrilege.

The original of the Istrians.

into

into whyche they fyrſt entered oute of the Sea. The Daces alſo are the yſſue of the Getes: who wyth Olor their kinge, beynge vanquiſhed in battel by the Baſtarnes, wer put to this penaunce for their cowardyſe, that when they ſhoulde take their ſleepe, they ſhould laye their headdes, where their fæte ſhoulde lye, and ſerue their wyues in ſuche ſort, as their wyues were wonte to ſerue them. Cowardyſe punished with reproch.

Whych penaltye layd vpon them by the commaundemēt of their king they ſhould not be ſo bold to infringe, before they had by their manhode, put awaye the ſlaunder purchaſed by their former cowardyſe. Perſes therfore, beynge crowned king in his father Phillips ſtead, ſtyrred al theſe nactōs, to take hys part againſt the Romanes. In ỳ meane whyle, there arole warre betweene Pruſias (vnto whome Hannibal was fledde: after that peace was concluded betweene Antiochus and the Romaynes) and Eumenes: the whyche warre, Pruſias (breakynge the league vppon truſt that hee had in Hanniball) dyd firſt moue. For when the Romaynes (amonge other articles of peace) put in the deliueraunce of Hanniball for one the kyng gaue hym warnynge of it, and he fled into Candie. Warre betwen Pruſias and Eumenes.

In whyche Iſle, when hee hadde lyued quietlye a longe tyme, and ſaw that menne grudged at him for his greate wealth and rychelle: he fylled pottes wyth leade, and ſette them in the Temple of Diana, as a bowe for the preſeruacion of his lyfe and good fortune. By meanes wherof the Citye hauynge no miſtruſte of hys doinges, in as muche as they beléeued that they hadde his rychelle for a pledge: he wente to Pruſias, caryinge all hys golde wyth hym, poured into Images of Tymber, leaſt if his richeſſe ſhould be eſpyed, he myght happen to bée put in ieoperdy of his lyfe for them. The pollicye of Hanniball in ſauinge hymſelfe.

Afterwarde when Eumenes had ouercome Pruſias in battell vppon the lande, and that Pruſias woulde trye the aduen-

aduenture of the sea, Hannibal by a newe deuise was the occasion that hée gate the victory. For he caused of all kyndes of Serpentes to bée put into earthen pots, and in the mids of the battell cast them into the enemyes shippes.

Hannibals pollecye.

This pollicie séemed at the firste to the men of Pontus, to bee but a mockerye to leaue weapons and fighte wyth earthen pottes. But when the Serpentes began to swarme aboute them in the shippes, they were soe troubled with the doubtfull daunger, that they wist not what to do, and soe they gaue their enemye the vpper hande.

When tidinges hereof came to Rome, the Senate sente ambassadours to cease the strife betwene both the kynges and demaunded to haue Hannibal yelded vnto them. But Hannibal hauynge knowledge of the matter, poysoned himselfe, and dyed ere the Ambassadoure coulde come by him.

The death of Hannibal.

This yeare was notable for the deathes of thrée of the most puissaunt captaynes in all the whole worlde, that is to say, of Hanniball, Philopemenes, and Scipio Affricanus. Of which it is wel knowen that Hannibal, neyther in the tyme that Italy quaked to sée hym thundering lyke a tempest in the Romaine Empire, nor when he was returned to Carthage and hilde the soueraintye, did euer syt downe to his meat, or drinke aboue a pint and a halfe of wyne at a meale. And as for chastity hée kept it so vndefyled amõg so many prysonners as he had, that a man would sweare he had neuer bin borne in Affricke. Certesse hée was of that modestye and gouernement, that all be it hee had sundry kinds of people to rule in his host, yet his souldiers neuer went about to betray him, neither could hée be entrapped by any policy, both which thinges his enemies ful often attempted agaynst him.

The commendacion of Hãniball.

The conteintes of the.xxxiii. Booke.

Paulus Emilius encountereth with Perses. The valiaunt demeanor of Cato. Perses is ouercomme and taken with hys sonnes, flying towardes Samothrace, with whom Thempyre of Macedone endeth. The noble men of Etoly with their wyues and children are led prysoners to Rome.



The Romaines accomplished the warres of Macedone, with far lesse trouble then they did the warres of Carthage: but the watres was so much the more honourable, as the Macedones excelled the Carthaginenses in renowne and estimacion. For they wer furthered partly with the glorye of the conquest of the East, and inespecially with the ayd and helpe of all kings. And therfore ỹ Romaynes made forth a greater number of men of war, and also sent for succour to Masinissa kinge of Numidie, & to all other their cõfederates. Furthermore they charged Eumenes king of Bythinia, to helpe them with all the power he was able to make. Perses besydes his host of Macedones (who by the opinion of all men were accompted vnuincible) had in his treasury and in his store houses wherwithall to maintayne ten yeares warre, prepared before hand by his father. By meanes whereof beyng puffed vp with pryde, and forgettinge what chaunce his father had before him, he willed his men to consider the auncient renoune of Alexander. The first encounter was of horsemen, in whiche Perses gettinge the vpper hande, procured himselfe the fauor of all men, which before stode in doubt what way to encline, because they wist not which way the world would goe. Neuertheleſſe he sent Ambassadors to the Romaine Consull to requeſt peace, as they had before graunted to his father, when he was vanquished, promising to pay the charges of the warre, as if hee had beene o-

The preparation of the Romanes, and of Philip one against another.

uercome. But the Consull Sulpitius, propounded as sore condicions, as if he had bin vanquished in déede. While these things were a doyng, the Romaynes for dread of soe daungerous a warre, created Aemilius Paulus, Consull, & made him extraordinarily Lieuetenaunt of the warres of Macedone. Who assone as hé came to the armye, made no longe delay ere he encountred with his ennemyes. The night before the battell should be fought, the moone was Eclipsed. All men iudged it to be a sorowfull foretoken to Perses, as whiche signifyed that Thempyre of Macedone drew fast to an end.

The Eclipse of the Moone

In that conflict, M. Cato, the sonne of Cato the Dzafor, as he was feightinge amonge the thickest of his enemyes: fell of his horse, and was fayne to fight a foote: for when he was downe, a band of his enemies enclosed him aboute with horrible noyse to haue killed him as hé laye on the ground. But hé recouered himselfe quickly, and made great slaughter amonge them. For while his enemyes clustered together on all sids to dispatch him alone: as hé strake at one of their noble men, his sword flew out of his hand into the mids of his ennemies. To recouer ẏ which, hé shrowded himselfe with his target, and in thopen sighte of both the armyes, thrust himselfe in amonge his enemyes weapons, and hauing recouered his sworde with ẏ receite of many wounds, returned to his owne felowes, with a great showte of the whole fielde. The residewe of his company ensewyng his bold example, wan ẏ victory. King Perses fled out of the fielde, and with tenne thousande Talentes sayled to Samothrace: whom Cneus Octauius, being sent by the Consull, to pursew him, toke him with his two sonnes, Alexander & Phillip, & brought them prisoners to the Consul. Macedone, from the time of Caranus, who first reigned there, vnto Perses who was the last, had thirtye kinges, vnder whose gouernaunce it continued, by the space of nyne hundred twenty and three yeres: but it hilde the Soueraygne no more but a hundreth

The valiantnesse of M. Cato.

Perses flyeth and is taken prisoner with his children.

Thẏ end of ẏ Monarchy of Macedōne.

fower-

towerskoze and twelue yeares. After that it came in subiection to the Romaines: Officers were appointed in euery Citie: and it was set at liberty receyuinge of Paule ꝯ Lawes which they vse at this day. The Senatours of all the Cities of Aetoly with their wiues and childzen (which hitherto had remayned as neuters) were sent to Rome, & there deteyned a long time, because they should not worke any alteracion in their countrie, vntil at length after many yeares entreatance, by often Ambassades sent from ꝯ Cities to the Senate of Rome, euery man was dismissed into his owne countrie.

The conteintes of the, xxxiiii. Booke.

THe Romanes subdue the Acheans, Corynthe is beatē down Antiochus maketh warre against Ptolompye king of Egypt, & dryueth him out of his countrie. P. Popilius is sent Ambassadoz to bid him depart out of Egypte. The seueritye of Popilius in executing his comission. Antiochus dyeth, hys brother Demetrius stealeth pryuily from Rome, and killynge his yong nephew, vsurpeth the crowne. Prusias is deposed and murdered by his owne sonne.

THe Carthaginenses and the Macedones, beynge subdued, and the power of the Aetolians weakened by the captiuity of their noble mē, the Acheans only of all Greece, semed to the Romains to bee at that time of to muche power not for the ouer great wealthe of euerye Citye by theymselfe, but for the earnest agreement of them all togither. For although the Acheans bee deuided by Cities, (as it were into mēbers) yet they haue one Corporacion, and one kind of gouernemēt, and if any wronge be offered to any one Citie, the residewe make al the power they can to redresse it.

The warres of the Romanes against ꝯ Acheans.

Therefore as the Romaines sought to picke some quarell of warres against thē: by fortune a cōplaint was brought against them in due season by the Lacedemonians whose fieldes (for a mutual hatred betwéene the two peoples) the Acheans had forraged. The Senate made answere to the Lacedemonians, that they would send Ambassadours into Gréece, to sée how their confederates were delt withall, & to defend them from taking any wrong. But thambassadors had priuely in charge to dissolue the agreable consent of the Acheans, and to sette euerye citie frée from other, to thentent they might the easier be brought in subiection: and if any cities shewed themselues stout, they should bée compelled by force. The Ambassadours therfore callynge the princes of all the cities before them to Corynthe, recited the decre of the Senate, declaring what they would counsell them to do. They sayd it was expedient for them that euery Citie should be gouerned by their owne lawes and by their owne customes. When this was ones notifyed, they were in such a rage, that like mad men, they killed al the forrein people wythin the Realme. Yea and they had done as much to the Romaine Ambassadours also, if they had not had intelligens of the hurly burly, and shifted for themselues by flight. Assone as tydinges here of came to Rome, forwith the Senate appointed Mummius the Consull to make warre against the Acheans. Who without further delay, conueinge thither his armye, and hauing stoutly prouided for all thinges beforehand, offered his ennemyes battaile But the Acheans (as thoughe they had take a matter of no importance in hande by making warre against the Romaines, were vtterly careless & layd for nothing. For minding the boty and not the battell, they broughte wagons with them to lade them home with the spoile of their ennemyes, and set theyr wyues & children in the mountaynes to behold the conflict.

The Achēās do fishe before the net.

But when they came to hande strokes, they weere slaine ryght downe before their frendes faces, and lefte them a

sorow-

sorowfull remembraunce of griefe all the dayes of theyr lyfe. Theyr wyues and children also beynge of lokers on made captiues, were a pray to the enemye. The chiefe citye Corinthe was beaten downe. All the people were sold by the drum, to the entent that by the ensample therof, the other cities might be afraid to make any insurrection. Corynthe is beaten down.

Whyle these thinges were a doynge, Antiochus kynge of Syria made warre vpon Ptolomy the elder his sisters son king of Egipt, who was giuen altogether to slouth, & so vnwéeldy through daily ryot, that he not only omitted al thinges appertayninge to the estate and office of a kyng, but also by meanes of ouer much pamperinge vp of him selfe, became in maner voyde of that reason which ought to be in man. Beyng therfore driuen out of his kingdom, hee fled to Alexandria, to Ptolomye his yonger brother, with whom hée parted his kingdom, and so they sent Ambassadours ioyntlye together to the Senate of Rome, requesting helpe by vertue of the league that was betwæn them. The Senate beyng moued at the sute of the brethrē sent Pub. Popilius ambassadour to Antiochus to wyl him to abstaine from Egipt, or if hée were all readye entred, to auoyd thence. When hée had found him in Egipt, and that the kinge offered to kisse him, (for at such time as Antiochus lay in hostage at Rome, amonge others hée had Popilius in great reuerence) Popilius willed him to let cease all priuate frendship: while matters concerning his coūtrye were in hand. And therwithall drawing forth the decrée of the Senate, and deliueringe it vnto him (when hée saw him pause at the matter and askinge him leasure to consult with his frendes) Popilius wyth a wande that hée had in his hande, drue a wide circle aboute him, wyllinge hym to call his friendes to counsell to hym, and not to set foote oute of the place before hée had giuen the Senate a direct aunswere, whither hee would haue peace or warre with the Romaynes. This rigorousnesse so muche abated the kinges courage, that hée made aunswere hée was content Antiochus maketh War vpon Ptolomye kinge of Egipte.

An example of an vncorrupted mind & of great seuerity.

tent to bee ruled by the Senate. Antiochus after his returne into his kingdom deceased, leauing his heyre a verie babe. Whom the realme assigned to the gouernaunce of certayn Protectours. Hereupon his vncle Demetrius, who laye in hostage at Rome, hearing of the death of hys brother Antiochus, went vnto the Senate, saying that hée came thither for an hostage duringe his brothers life, after whose decease he knewe not for whom hée shoulde lye any longer in hostage. Wherfore he ought of right to bée discharged, that hee myghte goe chalenge the kingdome, whiche as by the vniuersall lawe of all nations, it appertayned to his elder brother, so now of reason, it was due to hym, because he was of more yeares of descretion then ỹ babe. When hee perceiued the Senate woulde not licence him to goe, (because they were of opinion, that the kyngedome should remayne in more saftye in the childes hande thenne in his,) vnder pretence of ridinge a huntinge, hee stale to Ostia, and there with a fewe of his retinue priuelye toke shippynge. Assone as hee arriued in Syria, hee was receyued with great ioy and fauoure of all men, and the Protectors killing their ward did put him in possession of the kingdom. The same time almost, Prusias, kinge of Bythinia, wente about secretlye to kyll hys owne sonne Nicomedes, for none other cause but onely to aduaunce hys yonger sonnes that hee had begotten vpon his seconde wyfe, and wer as then at Rome. But the matter was bewrayed to the yonge man, by them that should haue done the deede, whiche counsayled him, that for as much as his father by his cruelty had prouoked hym therto, hee should preuent the conspiracie, and turne the mischiefe vppon the deuysers heade. It was no harde matter to perswade him. Therefore assone as hee was called home into his fathers Realme, hee proclaymed himselfe kynge. Prusias beynge deposed by his owne sonne and made a priuate Person, was forsaken euen of his owne seruauntes. And as he laye hydden in a secret place, hys

The deathe of Antiochus.

Demetrius stealeth from Rome, and obtaineth the kingdome of Syria.

Prusias digeth a pit for hys sonne, and falleth therin himselfe

sonns

ſonne as cruelly ſlue him, as he had wickedly commaunded his ſonne to be put to death before.

The conteyntes of the. xxxv. Booke.

DEmetrius maketh warre againſt Ariarathes kynge of Cappadocia & ſupporteth his brother Holofernes againſt him, whome afterward for treaſon prepenſed he keepeth in priſon, one Pompalus is ſuborned as the ſonne of Antiochus by the name of Alexandar agaynſt Demetrius, by whome Demetrius is depryued of lyfe & kyngdome. Demetrius the ſonne of Demetrius recouereth his fathers kyngdome.

Demetrius the vſurper of the kingdome of Syria, ſuppoſing it to bee a dangerous matter, if vppon his newe aduauncement hee ſhould giue himſelfe to idleneſſe: determined to enlarge his kingdome, and to augment his riches by ſubduinge his neyghbours. Wherupon for diſpleaſure hee bare to Ariarathes kyng of Cappadocia for refuſing his ſiſter in mariage: he maintained againſt him his brother Holofernes, who beynge wrongfullye driuen oute of the Realme, reſorted to him for ſuccoure. And for ioye that he had ſoe honeſt a title to make warre, hee purpoſed to ſet him in poſſeſſion of the kingdome agayne. But Holofernes beynge of a cankered nature, made a compact with the Antiochiens, who were at that time offended wythe Demetrius, and practiſed with them to depriue him of his kingdome, that went about to reſtore hym into hys kingdome. Demetrius hauynge knowledge thereof, ſpared his lyfe becauſe Ariarathes ſhoulde not be delyuered from feare of hys brothers war.

An example of ſinguler ingratitude.

Neuer-

Neuerthelesse hee caused him to be apprehended and put him in prison in the city Seleucia. Notwithstandinge, the Antiochiens were not soe discouraged by the detection of their conspiracye, that they would cease from their rebellion. Therfore by the helpe of Ptolomy king of Egipt, Attalus king of Asia, and Ariarathes king of Cappadocia, al which Demetrius had by hys warres stirred against him, they suborned one Prompalus a man of the baseſt sorte, to chalenge the kingdom by battell as though it had bene his by right of inheritaunce. And to thentent there shoulde want nothing to spite Demetri⁹ wythall, they proclaimed him by the name of Alexander, and reported him to be the sonne of Antiochus So sore hated was Demetrius among all men, that by an vniuersall consent they not only gaue his aduersarye the power of a kynge, but also attributed vnto him nobility of lignage. Alexander therfore by meanes of this wonderfull exchaunge of thinges, forgettinge his owne former villainage, and beynge accompanyed wᵗʰ the power (almost of all the whole East) made warre agaynste Demetrius, whom hée vanquished and depryued him bothe of life and kyngdome. Howe bee it Demetrius wanted no courage to wythstande the brunt. For at the fyrst encounter hée put his ennemye to flyght, and when the kinges renued the battel agayne, hée slue many thousands of theyr men in the field, and yet at the last (beynge of an inuincible courage) hee was slaine fightinge moste valiātly among the thickest of his enemyes. In the beginning of ẏ warres, Demetrius had comitted to the charge of his host of Guydus in Lycia, his twoe sonnes & a greate sum of Gold, to the entent they myght be both out of ieoperdye of the warre, and also (if nede requyred) bee preserued to reuenge theyr fathers death. The elder of them named Demetrius, beynge past childes age, and hearinge of the riotous demeanor of Alexander, (whoe for the loye he had in his richelle vnhoped for, and in the ornamentes of another mannes felicity, kept himselfe like a cowardly

The hatred of dyuers kings against Demetrius.

The baliantnes and death of Demetrius

Demetrius the sonne of Demetrius recouereth his fathers kingdome.

carpet

carpet knight at home in his palaice among a company of concubines and brothels,) by the heelpe of the Candiens, aſſailed him careleſſe and fearing no hoſtility at all. The Antiochiens alſo to make amends with their newe benefites, for the old diſpleaſure done to his father, yelded theſelues vnto him. Moreouer his fathers ſouldiours, being inflamed wt̄ fauour towarde the ponge Prince, & preferring the conſcience of their oth made to his father, before their promiſe made to the new proud king, reuolted with al their anteſignes to Demetrius. And ſo Alexander being with like rage of fortune ouerthrowne as hee was lifted vp, was in the firſt battell vanquiſhed and ſlaine, and for ſuffered due puniſhment, both in the behalfe of Demetri' whom hée had ſlaine, & in the behalfe of Antiochus, whoſe ſtocke hée had ſlaundered.

The contentes of the.xxxvi. Booke.

Demetrius maketh warre againſt the Parthians, and is taken priſoner. Tryfo vſurpeth the kyngdome of Syria. Antiochus y brother of Demetrius wreſteth it out of his hands, and ſubdueth the Iewes. Thorigynall of the Iewes. The commendacion of Joſephe, the goynge of the Iſraelits oute of Egypte vnder Moyſes, the halowynge of the ſabboth daye, the fruitefulneſſe of Iurie, wyth a deſcription of the vale of Hiericho, and of the dead Sea. Of Attalus kynge of Pargamus, of hys crueltye, and hys madneſſe, and howe hee made the people of Rome his heyre. Ariſtonilcus the baſtard ſonne of Eumenes chalengeth the crowne and is ouercom by the Romaynes.

Demetrius hauinge recouered his fathers kingdom, was himſelf alſo corrupted through the proſperous ſucceſſe of his aſſayres. And throughe the inclination to vice that is commonly wont to bée in youth, he fel to ſlouth and ydelneſſe. Bymeanes wherof, hée purchaſed himſelfe, as much hatred at all mens hands for his cowardneſſe, as his father had gotten for his ſtatelyneſſe. Wherupon perceyuynge howe

howe the Cities euery where beganne to withdraw their obedience (to thentent hée might wype out the spot of cowardyse, hée determined to make warre vpon the Parthians. Whose commynge the people of the East wer not vnwilling to behold both by reason of the cruelty of Arsaces kyng of the Parthians, and also bycause the countries, beyng enured with the gentle entreatance of the auncients dominion of the Macedones, could not well awaye wyth the pryde of the new Empyre of the Parthiãs. By meanes wherof, beyng ayded wyth the power of the Parthians, Emylians, & Bactrians, hee vanquished the Parthians in many batteles. Neuertheleſſe at the laſt, beynge deceyued vnder a counterfet colour of peace, hee was taken prysoner, and drawen throughthopen face of the cities that had reuolted, and shewed in mockage to the people that hadde rebelled: as who shonld say they should sée what a one hee was, whom they had so highly fauoured. Afterward hée was sent into Hircanie, and there courteouslye entertayned, according to his former estate.

Demetrius maketh war against the Parthiens.

Demetrius is taken prisoner, & kepte like a kynge.

Whyle these thinges were a doyng, in the meane time Tryfo, whoe throughe great sute had obteyned to bée admitted Protector ouer Antiochus sonne in Lawe to Demetrius: kylled the childe, and vsurped the kyngdome of Syria, whiche hee enioyed a greate whyle. But at the length, when the fauoure that men bare him when hee was newe crowned began to weare oute: Antiochus the brother of Demetrius (whoe al that time was brought vp in Asia) beyng but a very childe, ouercame him in battel, and so the kyngdome of Syria was reduced againe to the stocke of Demetrius. Antiochus therefore remembringe, that boothe his father was hated for his pride, and his brother despysed for his slouthfulnelle: (because hee wouldo not fall into the same vices himselfe) after hee had taken in mariage Cleopatra hys brothers wyfe, he wyth all diligence pursuewed the Cyties that had reuolted from his brother at the begynninge of hys Reygne, and haynge

Tryfo vsurpeth.

Antiochus the brother of Demetrius recouereth his brothers kyngdome.

sub-

ſubdued them, brought them agayne to the obedience of Thempire. Alſo hee ſubdued the Iewes, whoe in the tyme of hys father Demetrius, takyng weapon in hande, had pulled theyr neckes from ſubiection of Thempyre of Macedone, and ſet themſelues at liberty. And they grew to ſuche ſtrengthe, that after the deceaſe of this man, there was no kinge of Macedone able to keepe theym in obedience, but that they made a Ruler amonge themſelues and diſtroubled all Syria wyth great warres. The original of the Iewes was Damaſco, which is the nobleſt cytie of all Syria, and out of it the kynges of Syria alſo fetch their pedegree frome Semyramis: The Citie had that name of a Kynge called Damaſcus, in honoure of whom, the Syrians worſhipped the Sepulchre of his wife Arates for a Temple, and reuerenced hir with muche deuotion and ſuperſticious Ceremonies for a Goddeſſe. The original of the Iewes.

After Damaſcus, reygned Abraham, Iſraell and Moyſes. But Iſraell was more notable then his anceſtors by reaſon of the fruitfull increaſe of his ten ſonnes. Therfore hée deuyded his people into ten kingdomes, and delyuered it to his ſonnes, calling them all Iewes after ẏ name of Iuda, whiche deceaſed anone after the diuiſion, the remembraunce of whom, hée commaunded all the reſte to haue in reuerence. (His portion was the head of all the other) the yongeſt of his brothers was Ioſeph, of whoſe excellent wit his brothers beynge afrayde, laid wait for him priuelye, and ſolde hym to Marchauntes ſtraungers, by whom hee was caryed into Egipte. Where throughe the ſharpeneſſe of his wytte hee ſoe profyted in the Magicall Artes, that wythin a ſhorte ſpace, hée became in greate fauoure with the kinge. For hee was both a very wittye diuinor of wonders and foretokens, and alſo hee was the firſt that inuented the interpretation of Dreames. Yea there was nothinge appertaynynge eyther to God or mã, wherin he ſéemed not to haue had exact knowledge. In ſo much that he foreſaw the barrenneſſe of the land, manye The hyſtorye of Ioſephe in Egypt.

yeres

yeares before it came: and al Egipt had perished for hunger, if the king throughe his counsel had not geuē straite commaundement, to lay vppe in store the corne of manye yeares before hand. Finally he was so well tried, that his answeres sæmed not to be geuē by man, but by God. His sonne was Moyses, who beydes the inheritance of his fathers knowledge, was also commended for his excellente beuty and personage. But the Egiptians beinge stryken wyth a great itch and scabbednesse, to the entent the contagion should infect no mo, by the warnyng of an Oracle, draue him and all the infected out of the borders of Egipt. Moyses therfore being made captaine of the banished people, stale away the halowes of the Egiptians: Whiche halowes the Egiptians entending to recouer by force, were cōpelled by tēpests to retire home again. Moyses eftsones resorting to Damasco the native country of his ancestors, went vp into the mountain Synai: in which, (for as muche as he first rested ther after seuen dayes fasting and trauel of himself and his people through the desertes of Arabie) hee hallowed the seuenth day, and called it after the maner and vsage of the countrie, the Sabboth day comaundinge it to be kepte fastingdaye for euer after, because that that day had made an end of all their trauell and hunger. And in memorial that they were dryuen out of Egipt, for feare of infection, because they would not be hated for ỳ same cause wher they shold inhabyte they made a lawe, neuer after to communicate with straungers: which thynge rising at the first vpon good consideracion, by litle and litle grewe into custome of superstition. After Moyses, his brother Aruas was consecrated, first Priest of the Ceremonies of Israell, and anone after kinge. And euer after it remayned as a custome amonge the Iewes, that they that were their priestes wer also their kinges. Through whose Iustice ioyned with Religion, it is vncredible how greatly they encreased. The enrychinge of the Iewes cam by the reuenewes of Balme, whych groweth no where, but

An vntrue tale of Moses, and of the goyng of the Israelites out of Egipt.

The halowing of the sabboth day.

Aaron.

but only in their countrie. For there is a certaine valey, inclosed rounde about with continuall hylles, as it were walles, lyke vnto gardines. The place conteyning two hundred thouſande Acres, is named Iericho. In the ſame valey there is a wood, notable, both for the frutefulneſſe and for the pleaſauntneſſe thereof. For it is beſette with date trées and balme trees. The Balme trees are lyke in makyng and groweth vnto pytche trees, ſauing that they be much lower, and are dreſſed as vines are. Theſe at certein tymes of the yere do ſweate out balme. But the place is not ſo muche to be wondered at for the frutefulneſſe, as for the cõleneſſe therof. For whereas throughout all the Clymate of that Countrie, the ſunne is exceadynge whote there is in that place, as it were a naturall warmeneſſe, of the aire, and a continual ſhadowe.

Of Baulme growing only in Iewry.

The deſcription of the countrye of Iericho.

In that countrie is a lake, which for the greatneſſe thereof, and for the vnmouable ſtandyng of the water, is called the dead ſea. For neyther is it moued with the wyndes, by reaſon, the bytumen reſiſteth the force of them, where withall the water is made immouable: neither canne it be ſayled vppon, bycauſe all thynges wantynge lyfe, ſynke downe to the bottom, and it will not beare any ſubſtãce, onleſſe it bée ouerlayed with Alume. Xerxes kynge of Perſia fyrſt ſubdued the Iewes. Afterward they and the Perſians alſo, wer brought in ſubiection by great Alexander, and continued a longe tyme vnder the gouernaunce of the Empyre of Macedone. Laſtely rebellyng agaynſte Demetrius, by ſekyng the frendſhyppe and Aliance of the Romayns, (who at that tyme dyd cut large thonges of other mennes lether,) they were the fyrſte of al the Naciõs of the Eaſte, that recouered lybertie. Duryng the ſame tyme that there was ſuche alteracion of the kyngdome of Syria amonge the new kynges: Attalus kyng of Aſia, diſtayned his moſt floriſhyng kyngdome (whiche he had receyued of his vncle Eumenes,) with the ſlaughter of hys

The dead ſea

Who firſt ſubdued the Iewes.

The doynges of Attalus kyng of Aſia the leſſe.

frendes, and therecution of his kynsfolke, falsely surmi-
syng, one whyle, that the olde ladye hys mother, an other
whyle, that his owne wyfe Beronice were by their sorcery
and enchauntments kylled. After the committyng of this
The sorowe-
full repentans
of Attalus.
wicked and outragious cruelte, he put on fylthy apparell
and let his hed and his beard growe long, lyke as offen-
ders are wont too dw in prison: he would not come abrod:
he woulde not shew himself too the people: he woulde not
make any mynthe in his house no nor shewe anye lykely
hod of a manne that is in his right wittes: so that it was
not to be thought, but that he punished himselfe, to pacify
the Ghostes of suche as he had wrongfullie put to death.
There vpon leauyng the gouernement of the kyngdom.
he gaue himself to makyng of gardynes, and sowed sedes,
settyng herbes and wedes myngled togyther, all whyche
he woulde stepe in venemous liquors, and send as special
presentes to his frendes. Furthermore he gaue himselfe
to the studie of Smyths craft, and to founding of metal-
les, marueloussly delightyng in meltyng and castynge of
The death
of Attalus.
brasse. Fynally entending to make his mother a Tumbe,
as he was earnestly occupied about the same, he caught a
Surfette by the heate of the sunne, of which he dyed with
in seuen dayes after. By his last will he made the people
of Rome hys heire. But there was one Aristonicus the
Aristonicus
vsurpeth.
sonne of Eumenes, not begotten in lawfull wedlocke, but
borne of a single womã of Ephesus, the daughter of a cer-
tayne Mynstrell, who after the death of Attalus, tooke vp-
pon him the kyngdom of Asia, as if it had bin his by ryght
of inheritaunce. When he hadde fought many prosperous
battelles, agaynst such of the Cities as woulde not yelde
themselfes vnto him for feare of the Romayns, and ther-
The reward
of couetous-
nesse.
vppon semed now too be righfull kynge in dede: Licinius
Crassus the Consull, was appoynted to haue the charge of
Asia: who hauyng more mynde of Attalus riches, than of
the warre, (by aduenturing in the later end of the winter,

without

without good order was ouercomme, and with the losse of his lyfe, suffered due punishement for hys rashe couetousnesse. In hys roume was sent the Consull Perpenna, who in the fyrst encounter vanquished Aristonicus, and tooke him prisoner, and also shipped all the riches of Attalus, belongyng too the Romayns, by force of Legacie, and conueyed them to Rome. The whiche his successor, Marcus Aquilius the Consul, takyng sore to hart, made all the hast and spede he coulde deuise, too take Arystonicus out of Perpennas hand, as who shoulde says, that he hymselfe ought rather to haue the honor of Tryumph for vanquishyng hym But the deathe of Perpenna brake the stryfe of the Consulles: and soo Asia beynge made the right of the Romayns, did with hir richesse, send also hir vices vnto Rome.

The contentes of the, xxxvii. Booke.

The Massyliens entreate the Romaynes, to release their displeasure agaynst the Phocenses, the Romains rewarde the kynges that ayded them agaynst Aristonicus. The crueltie of Loadice toward her owne children. The byrth, education, and daungers of Mythridates, he subdueth the Scythians, he trauaileth through Asia disguysed, he putteth his wyfe to death for goynge about to poyson hym, hys warlyke conuersacion, he entereth in league with Nicomedes king of Bythinia, & they ioyntlie conquer Paphlagonia, he subdueth also Galatia contrarye to the prohibition of the Romans, Nicomedes altereth the name of hys sonne, and proclaymeth hym kyng of Paphlagonia.

*After that Arostonicus was taken pry-*soner, the Massilians sent Ambassadors too Rome, humblye requestyng pardon for the Phocenses their founders vpon whose citie, Senate, yea and name, the Romaynes had geuen sentence that they should be vtterly rooted out, bycause that both, at that tyme & before times, whē they had warres with Antiochus, the same lyke deadlye enemyes had euer furthered the war against theim: whych request with much sute the Massilians obteined. This done, they rewarded the kynges that had ayded them agaynst. Aristonicus. Unto Mythridates kyng of Pontus, they gaue the lesser Syria, and vnto the sonnes of Ariarathes kynge of Cappadocia, who looste his lyfe in the same battell, they gaue Licaonia & Silicia. And the people of Rome delt more faithfully with the sonnes of their confederates, than the mother dealt with hir owne children. For by thone the child had hys kyngdome enlarged, by thother, he was bereft of his life. For Laodice, of fyre sonnes that Ariarathes had begotten by hir, (for feare, least by continuall succession in the gouernement of the kyngdome, some of them might happen to com to mannes estate) killed fiue of thē. One of the yongest by the help of hys kynred, was saued from his moothers crueltie, who after the death of ỹ sayde Loadice

The Romaines reward theyr partakers.

The vnnaturall crueltye of a mother.

Loadice (for the people had put hir to death for her cruelty) enioyed the kyngdome alone. Mythridates alſo, beyng ſurpriſed by ſodayne death, left a ſonne behynd him of his owne name, who afterward grewe ſo great, that he ſurmounted in eſtate, not onely the kynges of hys tyme, but alſo all the kynges that had bin before him, and held warres with the Romaynes fire and fortye yeres togither, ſometyme with conqueſt, and ſomtime with loſſe. Whome the moſt expert and valiant Captaines, Sylla & Lucullus, with diuers others, and in fine Cneus Pompeius ouercame in ſuch ſorte, that he ſtil roſe with greater force & prowelle to renewe the warres, and by his loſſes ſemed euer to be made more terrible to them. Finally at the length, he was not banquiſhed as an enemy, but in his olde age, leauyng his ſonne too be his heire, he diſpatched himſelfe by wilfull death in his owne kyngdome, where hys auncelters had reygned of long continuance. The very wonders of heauen dyd prognoſticate what a great man he ſhould be for both, the ſame yere that he was borne, and the ſame yere he firſte began his reygne, there appered by the ſpace of threſkore and tenne dayes, at both tymes ſuche a blaſyng ſtarre, that all the ſkye ſemed to be on fyre For it was ſo bygge, that it occupied a quarter of the heauen and it was ſo bright, that it blemiſhed the light of the Sunne, & when it roſe or went doune, it conſumed ſower howers at eche time. When he was a chyld, his owne Gouernours went about to deſtroy him, ſetting him vpon a rough horſe, and compelling him to lern to ryde, & to torney. The whyche attempt following not their myndes as they would haue had, bicauſe ỹ yõg Prince Mythridates, ruled the horſe better then was loked for in one of his age,) they aſſayed him with poyſon. Wherof he caſting perilles before, dronke tryacle oftentymes by meanes whereof, he ſo ſtayed hys body, with tryed and exquiſite medicines, that when hé was old, he would haue poyſoned himſelfe and could not. After this, fearyng leaſt his enemies would compaſſe the

Not without deſert.

Mythridates the great, and of his byrth, education, ſucceſſe, prearyls and aduentures.

A Comete.

thing by weapon, which they coulde not doe by venim, he counterfeited a delire of huntyng where thzough by the ſpace of fower yeres, he came not vnder any rooke, eyther of houſe in the Cytie, oz cotage in the countrie, but wandered vp and doune in fozeſtes and woods, and reſted the night time in mountayns, ſometime one where, and ſomtime another, no man knowing wher was his haunt, and enured himſelf eyther to chaſe oz to purſue the wyld beaſtes on foote, and with ſome of thē to encounter by plaine fozce. By meanes wherof he both auoyded all treaſon, and alſo hardened his body too abyde all kynde of trauell and labo2. Afterward when he came to take the kyngdom vpon him, immediatly he ſet his mynde, not ſo muche too gouerning as too enlarging theſame. Therfoze he maruelous foztunatlye ſubdewed, the Scithians, who beefoze that day wer neuer conquered, who had vtterly deſtroyed Zopyron the Capitaine of great Alexander, with thirtye thouſand armed menne. which had ſlayne Cyrus kyng of Perſia, with two hundzed thouſande men of warre: & had put to flight Philip kyng of Macedones. Beinge thus encreaſed in ſtrength, he conquered Pontus, & conſequently Cappadocia. Then with certaine of his frendes, he went ſecretlye diſguyſed out of his owne kyngdome, without knowledge of any man, wanderyng thzough Aſia, bewed the ſituacion of al the Cyties and Pzouinces of the ſame. From thence he trauailed ouer Bythinia, and as though he had bin alreadie Lozde of Aſia, he deuiſed all thynges that myght helpe to further him toward his conqueſt. After this, when all men beleued he had bin dead, he returned home into his owne Realme: where he founde a lytle ſonne, whome Laodice his ſyſter and wyfe, had bzought him fozth in his abſence. But in the myddes of the ioy that was made foz his returne and foz the birth of his chyld, he was in daunger too be poyſoned. Foz his ſyſter Laodice, beleuyng him to be dead, and therupon abuſyng her body with his frendes (as though ſhe myght haue hydden her offence

Mithridates ſubdueth the Scithians.

offence by committinge of a greater cryme) prepared a cuppe with poyson to welcome him home withal. Whereof Mythridates hauyng intelligence by a Damsell, punished the offence vppon the deuisers thereof.

The wyfe of Mythridates putteth hym in daunger of his lyfe.

After, when wynter drew nigh, he spent not the tyme in feastyng, but in feates of armes: not in ydelnesse, but in exercise: not among carpet knights, but eyther in iusting and tourning, in running on foote & on horsebacke, or els in wrestlyng and tryall of strength amonge his peres. Also he dayly enured his men of warre by lyke exercyse, to abyde labor and trauell as well as himself By meanes wherof as he was inuincible himself, so made he his host inuincible also. Then entred he in league with Nicomedes and inuaded Paphlagonia, the whiche he conquered, and parted it with his companions. When woorde was brought to the Senate, that these kyngs had subdued this country, thei sent Ambassadours to them both, commaunding them to set it in like estate as they found it, Mythridates thinkyng himself now able ynough too matche the puissãce of ỹ Romayns, answered proudely that the kingdome was his fathers by inheritaunce, and that he maruayled, they should make altercation with him for it, hauyng not done the lyke to his father. And he set so lyght by their Manaces, that he inuaded Galatia also. Nicomedes (for asmuche as he was not able to make his party good by any tytle) answered he would surrender it to the right ful king. And therupon chaunging the name of his owne sonne, he called him Phylomenes by the name of the kynges of Paphlagonia. By which conueyance, vnder a counterfect name, he held still the kingdome, as though he had restored it to the right heire. The Romaine Ambassadours beyng thus had in derision, returned to Rome with a mocke.

The exercyse of Mythridates in the wynter time

He conquereth Paphlagonia.

The romain ambassade to Mythridates and his answer there vnto.

The conteintes of the. xxxviii. Booke.

Mithridates destroyeth Ariarathes kyng of Capadocia, and Nycomedes inuadeth the kyngdome. Mythridates vnder pretence of helping hys systers sonne, dryueth Nicomedes out of the realme, by a cautele ryddeth his sayd systers sonne of his lyf, and and maketh one of his owne sonnes kyng. The Cappadocians rebel and set vp Ariarathes, the brother of the king slayn before. whom Mythridates ouercommeth, and dryueth hym oute of the realme, the sayde Ariarathes dyeth, wherevpon Nicomedes suborneth a beautifull yong man vnder the colour of beyng brother to the sayde Ariarathes to sue to the Senate of Rome for the kyngdome Mythridates doth the lyke with an other of hys owne sonnes. The Cappadocians beyng set at liberty desire a kyng. Ariobarzanes is appoynted by the Senate Mythridates entereth in leage with Tygranes kyng of Armeny, who expulseth Aryobarzanes out of Cappadocia, the Romans send their Lieutenauntes to set Ariobarzanes again in hys kyngdome. Mythridates maketh great preparations and forniture for the warres, he encourageth his souldiers and consulteth of thorderyng of his warres. Ptolomy kyng of Cyrene obteynyng the kyngdome of Egypt after the death of hys brother, worketh moste extreme crueltie agaynste thauthors of his promocion. The Ambassadours of Rome come to Alexandria, Ptolomye flyeth out of Egypt, maketh warre agaynst the same, and committeth moste cursed cruelnesse agaynst his owne children. The courtesie shewed by the kyng of Parthia too Demetrius, hys prysoner. Demetrius stealeth awaye twyse, and is set backe ageyne. Antiochus the brother of Demetrius, maketh warre agaynst the Parthians, Demetrius is let go into Syria Antiochus is slayn and all his host murdered by a sodayne conspiracie Demetrius escapeth into his kingdome.

Ambition. hath no regard of kired

MYthridates, *beginning to fall too* murder, with puttynge hys wyfe too death fyrste, determined too ryd out of the way, the children of his other sister Laodice, whose husbande Ariarathes king of Cappadocia, he had traiterously slayne, by the workyng of Gordius. For he thought it was to no purpose to kyll the father, yf the yongmen should enioye thinheritaunce of the kyngdome, whiche he so sore thirsted for. Therefore, whiles he was busie aboute these matters, in the meane season Nicomedes kynge of Bythinia, inuaded Capadocia,

Cappadocia, then destitude of a head by reasō of the death of the kyng. Wherof, when tydinges came to Mythridates vnder a fayned color of pytieng his syster, he sent hir succor to expulse Nicomedes out of Cappadocia. But Laodice had by that tyme, yelded hirself to Nicomedes, vppon condicion he should take hir to wyfe. Whiche thinge Mythridates takynge in displeasure, draue the Garrisons of Nicomedes out of Cappadocia, and restored the kyngdome too hys systers sonne. Wherin he dyd a very worthie act, had ther not followed deceit, vppon the doyng thereof.

Mythridates driueth Nicomedes out of Cappadocia.

For within a fewe dayes after, hee made as though he woulde restore Gordius into his countrie, whose help hee had vsed in sleying of Ariarathes: hoppyng that yf the yong kyng woulde seme too make resistence, he shoulde then haue some quarrell too make warre vppon him, or yf hee were contented therwithall, that he then might dispatche the sonne by the same man that had dispatched the father. Whyche thynge when Ariarathes the yonge vnderstode too be wrought agaynst hym, takyng in displeasure that the murderer of hys father shoulde be called out of exile, (and that in especially by hys vncle) he raysed a great army. Mithridates therfore hauynge brought into the field lxxx thousande fote menne, and ten thousande menne of armes, with fyre hundred armed chariots, and that hys aduersarye Ariarathes by the helpe of the kynges that were his neyghboures hadde as greate a power also: for feare of the vncertayne chaunce of the battell, altered hys purpose to the worksyng of treason. And there vppon procuring the yonge man to come to communication, he hyd a dagger in the vpper stocke of his hosen, & when the searcher that was sente by Ariarathes (as the manner of kynges is,) began too fele narowly the neather part of his belly, he bad him beware that he found not another weapon thē he sought for. So by meanes of this mockery the treason was vndisclosed. Then he called Ariarathes a good waye from his frendes, as it had bin too haue secret communication

The great treachery of Mythridates

munication with hym, and there in the open sight of both the armies slew him, & made a sone of his owne, of the age of eight yeres kyng of Cappadocia, geuing him the name of Ariarathes and assigning Gordius to be his gouernor.

The sonne of Mythridates is expulsed oute of Cappadocia.

But the Cappadocians being vered with the crueltye and trechery of the forenamed persones, reuolted from Mythridates, and sent for the kynges brother, whose name was Ariarathes also out of Asia where he was brought vp. Ageinst whom Mythridates renued the warres, and hauing ouercome him, draue him out of the Realme of Cappadocia. Ere it was long after, the yong man caughte a sickenesse and dyed. After his death, Nicomedes fearinge least Mythridates by obtaining Cappadocia, woold also inuade Bithinia as next neighboure vnto it, suborned a childe of excellent beauty (as though Ariarathes had begotten three sonnes, and not two only) to despyre of the Senat of Rome the kingdome of Cappadocia, as hys rightfull inheritaũce from hys father.

The impudẽt suite of Mythridates and Nycomedes before the Senat of Rome

Moreouer, he sent his wyfe Laodice to Rome, to testifye that she bare thrée sonnes by Ariarathes. Whyche thynge when Mithridates knew of, he also with lyke vnshamefastnesse, sent Gordius vnto Rome, to auouche before the Senate, that the childe, to whome he had deliuered the kyngdome of Cappadocia, was the sonne of the same Ariarathes, whyche in the quarell of the Romaynes was slayne in the battell against Aristonicus. But the Senat vnderstandyng the meanyng and endeuour of both the kynges, would not giue other mennes kyngdomes too vsurpers that tooke wrong names vppon them. Whereupon they tooke Cappadocia from Mythridates, and to comfort him withall, they tooke Paphlagonia from Nicomedes. And too thentent it shoulde not seeme they woulde take anye thynge from the kynges in despight of them to bestow it vppon others: both the Nacions were set at frée lybertye. But the Cappadocians refusyng the gifte of lybertie, said that their countrie could not liue without a kyng: Wher-

Thorder taken by the Senate.

vpon

vppon Ariobarzanes was appointed by the Senate to bée their kyng. There was at the same tyme, one Tygranes kyng of Armenia, kept in hostage not long before by the Parthians, and now lately remitted by them into hys fathers kyngdome Hym dyd Mythridates couet, to allure to take his part in the warres, that he had of long time purposed agaynst the Romaynes. Wherefore by the meanes of Gordius he perswaded him (as one that knew not what it was to displease the Romaynes) to make warre vppon Ariobarzanes who was a very coward. And to thentent it shoulde not seme, he dyd it for anye cautele or pollicye, he gaue him his daughter Cleopatra in mariage. At the fyrst commyng of Tygranes, Ariobarzanes conueying awaye al his stuffe, gat him streight to Rome: and so by the meanes of Tygranes, Cappadocia was againe vnder the dominion of Mythridates. The same time died Nycomedes whose son named Nicomedes also, being dryuen out of his kingdom by Mythridates, resorted to Rome for succor vpō whose humble sute, it was decréd by the Senat, that both he & Ariobarzanes should be set in possession of their kyngdomes ageine. For the performaunce whereof, Acquilius Manlius, and Malthinius, were sent too bee Lieuetenauntes of the warre. Mythridates hauyng knowledge hereof, and entending to make warre with the Romains, alied himselfe with Tygranes. And it was couenaunted betwixt them, that Mythridates should haue for his parte the cyties and landes, and Tygranes shoulde haue for hys share, the men and cattell, and what soeuer els was moueable. After this, Mythridates perceyuing what a warre he had taken in hand, sent out his Ambassadoure, some to the Cymbrians, some too the Frenchegrekes, some too too ỹ Sarmatians, and some to the Bastarnes, too requeste them of their ayde and help. For all these Nactions had he allured a good while before, by shewyng them frendshyp and pleasure diuers wayes, euer synce he fyrst purposed warre against the Romayns. Moreouer he raysed an hoste

Artobarzanes is made kyng of Cappadocia.

Mythridates recouereth Cappadocia.

Confederacy betwene Mythridates and Tygranes kynge of Armenie.

The nations sollicited by Mythridates against the Romayns.

of

of menne in Scythia, and armed all the East agaynste the Romayns. It was no great matter for hym therefore, to ouercome Aquilius and Malthine, hauynge none but the men of Asia, about them After the discomfiture of whom and of Nicomedes, all the cyties were glad to seke hys fauor. There he found great plentie of gold and siluer, layd vp in store by the kynges in tymes past, and much furniture for the wars. And (for as much as those thinges made greatly to his furtherance,) he released the cyties all their dettes, as well publike as priuate, and exempted them frely from all charges, as well of the warres, as of tributes and taxes for fyue yeres space. Then assembled he his souldiours before him, and encouraged them with diuers exhortacions to war ageinst ỹ Romains, otherwyse cald the wars of Asia. The copi of whiche Oracion I haue thought worthie to be put into this worke (albeit I couet to be short) in the same maner, as Pompeius Trogus hath indirectly set it forth: because he fyndeth fault with Liuie and Salust, for putting Oracions in their workes directly as they were spokē, for that by soo doyng they exceded the bounds of an history. He said he wold gladly haue wished that he might haue consulted vpon this poynt, whither it wer better to haue war or peace with the Romains: but now there was no remedy but too goe through with the matter, and not to feare them, yea thoughe there were no hope of victory at all. For all men would draw their wepons vpon theues, though not to defend them selues, yet to reuenge their deathes. But for as much as he purposed not to debate, whither it wer mete to be in quiet, (considering they wer not only ennemies in hart, but also had encountered like enemies in opē field,) he wold faine knowe by what meanes, and vpon what hope, they should maintain the wars that they had begone. Neuertheles he had good hope of the victorye, if so bee it they had good hartes. That the Romaynes might bee ouercome, his souldiers that vanquished Aquilius in Bythinia and Malthinius in Cappadocia.

The oratyon of Mythridates to hys captains and men of warre

Cappadocia, knewe as well as he. But if hee thoughte the examples of other menne coulde moue them more, than theyr owne experiens, he herd saye that Pyrrhur kynge of Epyre, hauyng no mo but fiue thousande Macedones in his host, vanquished the Romaines in thre pitched fieldes. He heard saye that Hannibal by the space of. xvi. yeares abode in Italy lyke a conquerour, and had taken the citye of Rome it selfe had not the preuy malice and envy of his owne country men, bin a greater hinderaunce too him, than the power of the Romaynes: He herd saye that the Frenchmen inhabiting on the other side of the Alpes, entered into Italy, and there placed them selues in moste of the welthiest cityes of all the countrye, seisyng into their possession somewhat a larger piece of ground euery way, than that which they had gotten in Asia, for all it is counted so weake and cowardly. Moreouer that ẏ sayd French men had not only vanquished the Romaynes, but also taken their city, in so muche that they left them no more in all the worlde, but one hill from whence they were fayne to remone their ennemy, not by battel, but by raunsome The whiche Frenchemen (whose name had alwayes bin so terrible to the Romaines) he had to strenghten him in his host. For there was no differēce betwene the Frenchmen that inhabit Asia, and the Frenchemen that inhabit Italy, but onely the distance of their dwellings asunder. As for their originall, their prowesse, and their maner of feightyng was all one, sauyng that these in Asia muste nedes be of so much more pollicie and witte, as they haue com a more long & tedious iourney through Sclauony and Thrace, beyng a farre paynfuller matter too make themselues waye through those countries, than to place themselues where they nowe inhabit.

Furthermore he herd saye that Italy it selfe was neuer yet well pleased with Rome, sence it was fyrste buylded. but that continually from yere to yere, incessant war had ben made, by some for theyr libertie, and by other som

for

for the ryght of thempyre: in somuch that (by report) many cyties of Italy, hadde vtterlie destroyed the Romayne Armies by the sworde, and some with a new kynde of reproche had compelled them shamefullye to crepe vnder a yoke. And least he myght seme too make long tarians in matters of old tyme, euen the very same present, all Italy was ryssen to warre iayntlye togyther with the Marses, not to demaund lybertie, but Societie in Thempyre, and in the Citie it self. Neyther was the Citie oppressed more by the warres of their neighbours in Italye, than by the partakynge of her owne noblemen at home: soo that the Ciuill warres were farre more dangerous, than the forren werres of Italye. Besydes that, the Cymbrians that vnmeasurable, and hewge rable of sauage and vnmercisful rascalles, were swarmed oute of Germanie, and ouerwhelmed all Italye lyke a stormе. Of all whyche forenamed nacions, although the Romayns myght perchaunce be able to withstande the brunt one after an other, yet by all at once, they must nedes be oppressed: and that so sone, that they shoulde haue no leasure at all, too thinke vppon hys warres: wherfore occasion ought too bee taken, when it was offered, and good hold ought to be layed, with spede vppon the increasment of their strength, least if they now sate still, whiles thother were busie and had their handes full, anone after they haue myght haue more adoe with them when they were in quiet, and had nothyng elles too dooe. For it was not in question, whither warre ought too be made or no, but whither it ought too bee done too their owne behoke, or to the behoke of the Romaynes.

For the warres were begonne betwene hym and them, from the time that they take from him in his nonage, the lesser Phrygia, whych they had gyuen vnto his father, in reward, for aydyng them in the battell agaynste Aristonicus: the which countrie Seleucus Callinicus also had gyuen in dourie with his daughter too his great graundfather Mythridates what shold a man saye to that they commaunded

maunded him to depart oute of Paphlagonia? was it not an other kynde of dekyaunce? Whyche realme fell too hys father, not by force of armes, nor by cõquest, but by adoption and Legacie of laste will and testament, but by the death of the rightful kynges, and so consequently by lawfull inheritaunce: wheras neuertheless, all his humble obedience to their bitter decrees, coulde not one whit mitigate them, but rather was an occasion that they bare themselfes more cruelly agaynst hym for what submission could they deuise, but he vsed it towardes them? dyd he not let goo Phrigia and Paphlagonia? dyd he not withdrawe his sonne out of Cappadocia, whych he had conquered, and therefore was hys by the lawe of armes? and yet his conquest was taken out of his hande, by them whyche haue nothynge of their owne, but that whyche they holde by the sworde? dyd he not for their pleasure kyll Creston, kyng of Bythinia, agaynst whome the Senate hadde proclaymed warre? and yet notwithstandynge what soo euer Gordius or Tygranes hath doone, was imputed altogyther to hym Moreouer in despight of him, the Senate had of their owne voluntarie will, set Cappadocia at lyberty, which thyng they themselfes had taken from other Nacions. After warde when the people of Cappadocia, thankyng thẽ for their lybertie, sued to haue Gordius to their kyng, it might not be graũted, and that for none other occasion, but bycause he was counted his frende. Nicomedes at their commaundement, made warre vppon hym, and bycause he coulde not be regenged vppon hym as hẽ would, they themselfes toke the matter in hande. Whervppon partly grew thoccasion of his warres wyth them, namely becaus he woulde not sytte styll lyke a cowarde, and suffer that dauncyng Damoselles sonne Nycomedes, to teare him in peces at his pleasure. For it was not the faultes of kynges, that they wer offended with, or sought to redresse. but with theire power and Maiestie whyche they sought to suppresse. Whyche cautell they dyd not

vse

vse agaynst him onely, but againste all other kynges. After the same maner, his graundfather Pharnax, by right of kynred, appoynted as heyre and successor to Eumenes kyng of Pergamus and agayn, Eumenes himself, in whose shyppes they were fyrst brought ouer into Asia, by the helpe of whose menne of warre, more than by their owne puissaunce Fyrst they conquered the greate Antiochus, & the Frenchmen in Asia, and anone after kynge Perses in Macedone, they vttered as an ennemie, forbiddyng him to come within Italy: and (which they thought they myght not doe to hym for shame) made warre vpon his sõne Aristonicus. Ther was neuer any that deserued more at their hande, or that had done more for thē, than Massinissa kyng of Numidie. To him they imputed the ouercommyng of Hanniball, him they thanked for the takyng of Syphax, to him they imputed the destroyinge of Carthage: hym they registred among the two Affricanes, as the thyrde preseruer of their Cytie: and yet with the same mans nephew, they euen this other day had made warre in Affricke, soo deadly cruell, that after they hadde vanquished him, they could not fynde in their harts for hys graund fathers sake to pardon him, but that they emprisoned him, and led him through the Cytie in maner of Triumphe, and made hym a gazyng stock to all the world. Thus had they made a law to themselues, to beare continuall hatred agaynst al kynges, verely, bycause they had such kyngs themselfes, whō they may be ashamed to heare spoken of, that is to say, eyther shepeherdes of Thaborigines, or soothsayers of the Sabynes, or outlawes of Corynthe, or els (which is the honorablest name that euer was among them) prowd men, and (as they themselues reporte) such founders as a wolfe gaue sucke to: which may well be, in that all the offspryng of that people haue wolues hartes, vnsaciable of blood, gredie of Dominion, and raueners of riches: whereas hymself for his owne person (if comparison should be made betwene him and thē, as touchynge nobilitie) was of a more

famous

famous lynage, than that ragged heape of rascalles. For hée did fetch his pedegree, on the fathers syde from Cyrus and Darius the first founders of the Monarchie of the Persians: and on the moothers side from greate Alexander, frome Nicanor and Seleucus the firste founders of Thempire of Macedone, or if he should compare his people with theirs, hée said hee was ruler of those Nations, which not only are able to match the Romaine Empire, but had also withstode the Empyre of Macedone. For there was none of the nations, of whom hee was Ruler, that had bin subdued vnder forrein Princes, or that euer submitted themselues to any king, but if hée were of their owne country, chose whether they woulde name Cappadocia or Paphlagonia, again Pontus or Bythinia, Armenia the greater, or Armenia the lesse, of which countries neither Alexander (euen hée that conquered all Asia) nor anye of his successours or posterity euer touched any. As for Scithia, there were neuer but two kinges before him, namely Darius & Philip, that durst so much as enter into it, who beinge not able to make any conquest, had much a do to winde themselues out agayne with their liues, from whence hée had a great parte of his strength against the Romaines.
Wherfore hée had more cause to bée afrayed when hée entred into the warres of Pontus, at such time as hee himself was but a ponge nouice and a fresh water souldiour. For the Scythians, besides that they be well harnessed, and wel harted, are also fensed, eyther with desertes & wast groũdes or els with cold, whiche bidde the souldiours loke for great trauell and perill: amonge whiche destresses, there was not almost anye hope of rewarde to be gotten of the wandering ennemy, which had not onelye no money, but also not so much as a house, to hyde his head in. But now hée was entered into a farre other kind of warfare. For neyther was the ayre more temperate in all the world thẽ in Asia, nor the soyle more fertyle, nor more plentye of fayre and pleasaunt Cities: soe that they shoulde spende a

greate parte of the time, not as in warfare, but as in feasting: and it was to be doubted, whither the warre shoulde bée moze easie oz profitable, whether they aduenture vpō the riches of the kingdome of Attalus next vnto them, oz vppon Lydia and Ionia so greatly renoumed foz their rychesse in olde time, whiche they shoulde not néede to go to fight foz, but to go to take possession of. Foz Asia was soe desirous of their comminge, that shee called and cryed to them a loude to make spéede. So greate a hatred towardes the Romanes, had the grédy rauenousnesse of their Proconsulles, the polling and shauing of their tolle gatherers the wrongfull dealinge in sutes and controuersies in the lawe of their officers, roted in the hartes of theym all. Wherfoze hée willed them to do no moze, but followe him manfully, and ponder with themselues what so great an army might be able to doe, hauing such a Captayne as hée was, whō they themselues had séene, without the helpe of any of his souldiours, by his owne industrie onelye, slea the king of Cappadocia, and seyze his kingdome: who only of all the men that euer liued, conquered all the countries bozderinge vpon the sea of Pontus and Scythia also, whiche befoze this time no man coulde trauell throughe, no noz go vnto in saufte. As foz his owne Iustice and liberalitie, hée woulde not refuse that his souldiers whiche had had sufficient triall & experience of them, should beare witnesse to the same, as of the which these wer manifest tokens, that he only of all kinges enioyed, not onelye the kingdomes that his father possessed befoze him, but also foz his bountiousnesse and royaltye, was adopted to bée heyze of other fozreyne Realmes, as Colchos, Paphlagonia, and Bosphorus, which hée now peaceablie hilo. When he had thus encouraged his souldiers, after the xxiii. yere of his reigne, hæ entered into warre against the Romaynes.

He returneth to the storyes of Egipt.

At that time in Egipt, after the death of Ptolomie the kyng

kinge, Comissioners did putte the other Ptolomie whiche reigned at Cyrene, in possession of the kingdome, and affianced the Quéne Cleopatra, his sister to him to bée his wife. Ptolomie reioycing that hée had recouered his brothers kyngdome without battel, the which, he knewe his mother Cleopatra & certaine of the noble men, wente preuely about to assure vnto his brothers sonne. assone as he came vnto Alexandria (to the greate displeasure of all the Cytie) caused all suche as fauored the childe, to bee put to death. The childe himself also, he slew in his mothers armes, the verye same day that hee maried hir, in the mydes of all the feastinge and solemne ceremonies of wedlocke. And so hée went to bed with his syster, al bestayned with the blood of hir sonne. After which déede he became euen as méeke to his other countrymē, that had called him to the kingdoue. For he gaue his souldiers (which were straungers) leaue to kill whom they would, so that daylye all places were on a goze blood, and hee put away his syster, and toke to wife her daughter a fayze yong mayden, hauyng first rauished hir perforce: with whiche thinges ỹ people were so dismayd, that they shronke away, some one whither and some another, forsakinge their native countrie like banniched folk for dread of death.

The crueltye of Ptolomy.

Ptolomye beinge left alone with his souldiours, in soe greate a Citye when hee sawe hymselfe kynge of empty houses and not of men, made Proclamacion that straungers shoulde come and inhabyte the Cytie, after whose resort thyther, hee wente forth to meete the Romayne Ambassadours, Scipio Affricanus, Spurius Mumius, and Lucius Metellus, whyche came to see howe the Realmes of their confederates were ordered. But loke howe cruell hee was to all his owne countrimenne, soe muche was hee a laughinge stocke to the Romaynes. For hee was yll visaged, a dwarfe of stature, and had such a fat paunch, that hee séemed more lyke a beast then a manne, whyche

Ptolomy is had in derisiō by the Romain ambassade.

fouldnesse and deformitie, his smalle shrile voyce, and his thinne garments did more encrease as though of set purpose hee had set out the thinges to bee seene, which he that had any regard of shame, ought with all care to haue hidden. After the departure of Thambassadours (of whom Affricanus, whiles hee beheilde, the Citie, was himselfe a spectacle to the Alexandrians) Ptolomye beinge nowe hated euē of his Alients also, fled priuely out of the Realme with his sonne, whom hee had begotten of his sister, and with his wife, hir owne mothers paramour, for feare of treason: and hauynge gotten an host of hyred souldiours, hee made warre, booth agaynste his sister, and against his owne Countrie. Afterwarde hee sente for his eldest sonne from Cyrene, and because the Alexandrians should not make him kynge agaynste hym, hee putte hymto death.

The vnnaturall crueltie of Ptolomye toward his owne childrē

Then hys people in despighte of him, brake downe hys ymages, and tare downe his pictures Whych thing thinkynge to bee doone by the procurement of his sister hee slue the sonne whom hee hadde begotten by hir, and cuttynge hys body in gobbettes, closed it vp in a Basket, and sent it for a present to the mother, as shee was making a feast vpon ỹ day of hir byrth. This was a bitter & sorowfull sight, not onely to the Queene hirselfe, but also to all the whole Citye: and it cast such a griefe vppon that ioyfull feaste, that sodaynlye in all the courte was nothynge but mourninge and lamentacion. The noble men therfore, turninge themselues from feastynge to funeralles, shewed the people the mangled bodye, declaringe what hope they ought to haue of theyr king, who had so cruelly murdered his owne Child. Cleopatra after that the sorow for losse of hir son was ceased, perceiuing hirself to be sore infested by her brothers war: demaūded help of Demetrius king of Syria by his Ambassadors, whose chances were strang & worthy to bee spoken of. For Demetrius (as it is shewed before) makinge war against the Parthians, & getting

tinge the victory in many encounters, was sodainly surprised by pollicye, and beside the losse of his armye, was also himselfe taken prisoner. Whom Arsaces king of the Parthians, sente into Hyrcanie, and of his noble and Royall courage, not onelye gaue him enterteynment lyke a king, but also gaue him his daughter in maryage, promisinge moreouer to restore him to the kingdome of Syria, which Tryfo had vsurped in his absēce After whose death Demetrius beynge past hope of returninge into his kingdome, and beyng not able to away with captiuitie, for wēarynesse of his pryuate life though hē liued neuer so welthelye, assayde to steale home into his owne kingdome. His counseler and companion in this enterpryse was a frend of his, called Callimander, who after his masters lōg captiuity, bryinge guides for mony & disguising himselfe in Parthian apparell, came out of Syria through the deserte of Arabie vnto Babylon. But Phrahartes which succeded Arsaces, sēt out post horses after him, who made such spede by gayner wayes, that they ouertoke him, & brought him backe again. When he came before the kinge, Callimander was not onely pardoned, but also highlye rewarded for his faithfulnesse towards his master. But Demetrius with a great rebuke was sent again to his wife into Hyrcanie, and there kept more straightly then he was before. In processe of time when it was thought, hē would haue tarryed for his childrēs sake that hē had by his wyfe: accompanied with his forsaid frind, hē stale away again. But euen with like felicity as before, he was apprehēded, nere vnto the borders of his owne kingdome, and beynge brought backe againe vnto the kinge, was commaunded out of his presence in great displeasure. Neuertheless beyng thē also graunted his wife and children, he was sente againe into Hyrcanie his olde place of penaunce, and rewarded with a payre of golden shoes in rewarde of hys childishe lightnesse. But this so gentle and fauourable demeanor of the Parthians toward Demerrius, procēded not

He returneth to the story of Demetrius, taken prysoner by the Parthiens in the xxxbi. boke.

A faythfull frende.

An example of clemency in a barbarous Prince.

Demetrius is taken flying the secōd tyme, and brought backe agayne.

of any mercy naturally engraffed in that natiō, or in respecte of aliance and affinitye, but bicause they coueted the kingdome of Syria entending to vse Demetrius as an instrument against his brother Antiochus, according as eyther the matter, the time, or the chaunce of the war shold require. Antiochus hearing therof, thought by wisedome to preuent the warre, and therupon led his host (whych he had hardened through many viages and battelles against his neighbours, against the Parthians. But he made preparation as muche for ryot, as for warre. For wheras hée had eight hundred thousande men of warre, there were euermore, three hundred thousand others that followed the host, of which the most part wer Cokes, bakers and minstrels, and players of enterludes. Surely of golde & siluer there was so great abundance, that euen the comon souldiours ware their hosen enbroydered with gold, and trode vnder their féete the metal, for loue of which other people were wont to fight and kill one another. Moreouer all the furniture of his kitchins were of cleane siluer, as though they had gone to banqueting and not to battell. At Antiochus first coming, many kinges of the East met him, and yelded themselues and their kingdome vnto him, vtterly detesting the pride of the Parthians. It was not long ere it came to thencounter. Autiochus getting thupper hand in three fought fields, and therupō winning Babylon by force began to be counted great. By meanes wherof all countries reuolted soe fast vnto him that the Parthians had nothinge left theym, more then the bare soyle of their owne Realme of Parthia. Then Prahartes sent Demetrius into Syria, with an host of Parthians to inuade the kingdome, to thintent that by that pollicy, Antiochus might bee enforced to withdraw himselfe out of Parthia, to the defence of his owne Realme. In the meane while because hée could not ouercom Antiochus by force, he sought meanes to surprise him by pollicy. Antiochus by reasō he had such a multitude, desperſed al his army into the Cities, during

Antiochus leadeth an host agaynst the Parthiās.

Antiochus vanquisheth the Parthiās.

Demetrius is let go into Syria.

the

the winter season, which thing was his vtter vndoynge. For the Cities kéeping themselues greéued with victayling of his host, and also with the iniurious demeanor of ỹ souldiers, reuolted again to the Parthians, and on a daye appointed for the nones, all at one time by trayterous cõspiracy set vppon the host, as it was deuided among them seuerallie, to thentent they shoulde not be able to rescowe one another, when tydings hereof came to Antiochus, hée assembled such as wintered with him, and wẽt to rescow them that were nerest. But in his waye hé met with the king of Parthians, against whom he fought more valiantly himself, then did his host. Notwithstanding at the last (forasmuch his enemies wer of more force and courage) his men for feare forsoke him, and so hé was slaine. For whom Phrahartes made a royall herce, and kept funeralls after the maner of Pzinces, and moreouer beynge taken in loue with the daughter of Demetrius, whom Antiochus had brought with him, hee toke hir to wyfe Then it repented him, that he had let go Demetrius, and he sent out men in post after him to fetche him backe. But Demetrius, dreading the same thing before hand, had made suche spéede that they founde him in his owne kingdome, and so beinge disappointed of their trauell and expectacion, they returned to the kinge.

A sedam conspiracy against Antiochus.

The death of Antiochus.

The conteintes of the.xxxix. Booke.

Demetrius, whyle he goeth about to conquere the whole realme of Egypt, loseth his owne Realme by sodayn rebellion. The kinge of Egypt suborneth one as adopted by Antiochus, to chalenge the kingdome of Syria, proclayminge hym by the name of Alexander, whoe ouercommeth Demetrius and killeth him, Gryfo the sonne of Demetrius is crowned kyng by name, (his mother bearing al the rule) and is suppozted by the power of the Egiptians agaynst Alexander, whom hee vanquisheth. Alexander is taken by theeues, brought vnto Grypho, and put to death. The mother of Gryfo, offeringe hir son a cup of poyson, is compelled to drinke it hir selfe. His brother Cerycenus, maketh insurrection agaynst hym, the kinge of Egypte dyeth, Grypho ouercommeth Cyricenus. the cruelty of Gryphin towardes her sister Cleopatra the wyfe of Cyricenus. Cyricenus vāquisheth Grypho, and reuengeth his wyues death vpon hir sister. Cleopatra Quene of Egipt, setteth vp and pulleth down hir sonnes at hir pleasure, and at length is slayne by Alexander the yonger of them, who for his labour is banyshed the Realme, and his brother Ptolomy made king in his steede. The kyng of Cyrene bequeatheth hys kyngdome to the Romaynes. Herotymus kyng of Araby infesteth Egipt and Syria.

After that Antiochus with all his armye was thus destroyed in Parthia, his brother Demetrius, beyng deliuered from captiuitie of the Parthians, and restored to hys kyngdome, (when as all Syria as yet mourned for the losse of ỹ army as though the warres that hee and his brother made in Parthia, in the which thone was taken prisoner, & thother slain, had had prosperous successe) hée purposed to make warre in Egipt at the request of Cleopatra his wyues mother, whoe promised to giue the kingdome of Egypt, in recompence, if hée would support hir against hir brother. But whiles hée went about to get that which was another mans, hee lost his owne by meanes of a sodain insurrectiō in Syria. For first the Cytizens of Antioche, throughe the instigation of

Demetrius is hated of his subiectes, for his pryde.

of their captain Tryfo, detestyng the kinges pryde (which by his conuersacion, among the cruell Parthians was become intolerable,) and anone after the Apameniens, with all the rest of the Cyties followyng their ensample, toke occasion vppon the kinges absence, and rebelled agaynst him.

Ptolomy also kinge of Egipt, agaynste whom the sayde Demetrius made warre, when hée vnderstode that his sister Cleopatra had shipped al hir goodes and treasure, and was fled into Syria to hir daughter and hir sonne in law Demetrius, suborned a certayne yonge man of Egipt, the sonne of a Marchantman called Protarchus, to chalenge the kingdome of Syria by battell, forginge a pedegree, as though Antiochus had adopted him into the bloud royall. And the Syrians cared not who were theyr kinge, soe they might bée deliuered from the pryde of Demetrius. So the yonge man was proclaymed by the name of Alexander, & great succor was sent to him out of Egipt. In the meane whyle the body of Antiochus slayn by the king of Parthia, was sente into Syria in a coffin of syluer to bée buryed, whych was receyued with great solemnity by the Cyties, but chiefly by Alexander himself, to thentent to make mẽ credite ẏ tale, that hée was adopted to bee his heyre. The which hie doinge, wan him much fauor of the commonalty, all men thinking no lesse, but that hée mente good fayth withoute dissimulacion, in his sorowfull mourninge. Demetrius, being vanquished by Alexander, and enuyroned on all sydes with vnauoydable daungers was at the last forsaken of his owne wife and children. Being therfore left desolate sauing a fewe seruauntes, as hée was purposed to haue fled to the Temple of Tyrus, there to registre himself as a saintuarye man, if perchaunce the reuerence of the place might saue his life, when he went out to lãd. he was slayne by the commaundement of the Maysster of the shippe. The one of his sonnes, whose name was Selucus, because hée crowned himselfe king, wythout hys mo-

An Egiptian is proclaimed kynge agaynst Demetrius.

thers

thers consent, was by hir slaine. Thother of his sonnes, who for the greatnes of his nose was surnamed Gripho, was created king by his mother vpon this condition, that hee should beare the name and she all authoritye. But Alexander the vsurper of the kingdome of Syria, being puffed vp with continual successe in his affayres, beganne of great pryde to despise Ptolomie himselfe, by whom he was inuested in that kingdome.

The due reward of sacriledge and vsurped Authoritie.

The Desire of soueraintye

Ptolomie therfore reconciling himselfe to his sister, endeuored by al the meanes he could deuise, to depose Alexander frō his Royaltie, the which he had obteined by his helpe for hatred that hee bare towardes Demetrius. Whervppō he sent ayd to Gripho into Greece, and his daughter Griphin also to bee his wife, to thentent he might procure the people to helpe his nephew, not only by confederacy, but also by aliance of affinitie. And the matter came so to passe in dede. For after the time they perceyued, that Gripho was supported with the power of Egipt, they began by litle and litle to reuolt, euerychone from Alexander. Afterward there was a battaile fought betwen them, in which Alexander beinge put to the worse, fled vnto Antioche. Ther for wāt of money, hauing not wherwith to pay his souldiers their wages, he commaunded a signe of victory of Massie gold to be taken out of the Tēple of Jupiter, colorynge his sacriledge with a pleasaunt scoffe: For hee said that Juppiter had lent him victorye. Within a fewe dayes after, when hee had giuen commaundement priuely, to pull out of the Temple the Image of Jupiter made of cleane golde, of an vnknowen weight, and that beyng taken in doynge of the deede, he was put to flight by the multitude that came to the reskewe, hee was oppressed by the violence of a tempest, and forsaken of his owne mē and taken by thæues, and brought vnto Gripho, and ther put to death. Furthermore Gripho hauing recouered his fathers kingdome, and beynge deliuered from outwarde daungers, was assaulted by the treason of his owne mother

ther: whoe beyng inflamed with desire of soueraintye, after she had betrayed hir husband Demetrius, and killed hir other sonne, for spight and malice that hir authority shold be diminished by the victory of this hir other sonne, she offered him a cup of poison, as he came from his pastyme. But Gripho hauing intelligence of his mothers treason, (as thoughe hee had striued with hir for curtesye) desired hir to drinke to him, whych thing vppon hir refusall, hee requested more earnestly. At the length bringing forth ỳ author of the reporte, he laide the matter to hir charge, affirming he would admit none other excuse of hir offence, but if she would drinke the same hirselfe that shée had prepared to him. The Quéene beynge by this meanes convicted of hir mischieuous intent, by receyuing the poison hir selfe that she had prepared for hir sonne, was depriued of hir life. Gripho hauing thus brought his Realme in quietnesse, not onlye liued himselfe at hartes ease, but also gouerned his kingdome in tranquility, by the space of eight yeares after. The which Terme being expired, ther arose an ennemye to his kingdome, namelye his owne brother Cyricenus, borne by his owne mother, but begotten by his vncle Antiochus. Whom whiles he went about to rid out of the way by poysoning, hee styred him the soner to contend with him for the kingdome. Amonge these murderly discords of the Realme of Syria, dyed Ptolomie king of Egipt, leauing the kingdome to his wife and one of his sonnes, which soeuer she would chose, as though the state of Egipt shoulde be in better quiet then the Realme of Syria, when the mother by chosinge the one of hir sonnes, should make thother hir ennemy. Therfore whereas shee was of hirselfe more enclyned to the yonger son, the people compelled hir to chose the elder. From whom (before she gaue him the kingdome) shée toke awaye his wife, and hauinge compelled him to forgo his most dearbeloued syster Cleopatra, she caused him to mary his yonger syster Seleuce. Wherin she delt not like a mother betwixt hir

The due reward of sacriledge and vsurped authory.

The desire of Soueraintye.

The death of the Queene

The death of Ptolomy king of egipt

An vnequall dealinge of a mother.

daughters

daughters, considering she toke hir husband from thone and gaue him to thother. Cleopatra beyng not soe muche put away by hir husbande, as by violent diuorce seperated from him by meanes of hir mother, was maried to Cyricenus in Syria, And to thentent she woulde not seeme to haue brought nothing elles vnto him more then the bare name of wyfe, shee rayſed an host of men in Cyprus, and brought it to hir husband for hir doury.

Cyricenus beyng now made as stronge as his brother, encountred with him in open fyelde, where beynge vanquished and put to flyght, hee came vnto Antioche. Then Gripho beseged Antioche, wher Cleopatra the wife of Cyricenus lay. At the takinge whereof, Griphin the wyfe of Gripho, toke care for nothing so much, as to fynd out hir sister Cleopatra: not to saue hir oute of captiuitie, but to thintent shée should not escape the miseries of captiuitie: Because (as shée thought) in disdanye of hir estate, she had entred forciblie into that kingdome inespecially, and by maryinge hir selfe to hir sisters ennemye, had made hirselfe an ennemye to hir. Alledginge against hir more ouer, that shée had raised forren powers against hir brother and maried hirselfe agaynst hir mothers wil, oute of the Realme of Egipt: On the contrary part, Gripho besought hir, that she would not constrayne him, to comit so shameful an acte. For it was neuer hard, that anye of his auncestours amonge so many ciuill, and soe manye outwarde warres, did after the victory ertēd cruelty against womē, which for weakneſſe of their nature, had euer bin exempted, both from daunger of warres, and also from the cruelty of the conquerors.

Warre betwene Gryphus and hys brother Cyrycenus.

A cruell sister

The dissuasion of Gryphus from ỳ cruelty.

And now in this case beſydes the lawes of armes, there was also the bond of aliāce, to withhold him from doinge such a wickednesse. For on thone syde, shee was his owne sister whose bloud she sought so cruellye, and on the other syde, shée was his cousyne Germayne, yea and moreouer shée was aunte to the children of them both. Moreouer beſydes

lydes all those bondes of kinred and aliaunce, hee superstitiously alledged, that it was not lawfull to violate the Temple, in whiche she had hyd hirselfe and which shee had taken for sauegarde of hir life, but that the Goddes with so much the more humility and deuocion ought to bée reuerenced on his part, as by their great mercy and fauour, hée had gotten the victory at that time ouer his enemies. For neither by killing hir, could hée any thinge abate the strength of Cyricenus, neyther by preseruing hir life, any thing encrease his power. But the more vnwillinge that Gripho was, the more was shee of womanlye malice incensed againste hir sister, supposinge him to speake these wordes, not of compassion, but of loue. Wherevpon callinge to hir the souldiers, shee sent certayne of them hirselfe to thrust hir sister through Who enteringe into the Temple, when they could not pull hir out they cut of hir handes as shée had clasped them aboute the Images of the Goddesse. Then Cleopatra cursing those wicked murderers, and beseeching the Godds (whose saintuary they had defyled) to reuenge hir vppon them, dyed. It was not lõg after that, but Cyricenus encountred again with hys brother where gettinge thupper hand, hee toke Griphin the wife of Gripho prisoner, whoe lately had put hir sister to death: with execution of whom, hee did sacrifise to his wines Ghoste. But in Egipt, Cleopatra beynge grieued that hir son Ptolomy, should be partener with hir in the kingdome, incensed the people againste him, and hauinge tauinge taken his wyfe Seleuce awaye from him, (whyche was so much more griefe to him, because he had two sonnes by hir) banniſhed him the Realme: sendinge for hir, yonger sonne Alexander, whom she crowned king in his brothers stead. And yet beynge not contented to haue banished hir sonne, shee pursued him with battell, where he kept as a bannished man in Cyprus. When he had driuen hym from thence also, shee put the Captayne of hir host to death

Gryphin sendeth to kil her sister Cleopatra.

The death of Cleopatra.

Such measure as she did mete, is metē to her.

The Quene of Egipt deposeth one of her sonnes, & setteth vp another.

death, because hee had suffered him to escape aliue out of his handes. Albeit to saye the truth: Ptolomye departed out of the Iland, rather because hee was ashamed to fight with his owne mother, then for that he was not of power able to encounter hir. Alexander therfore dreadynge this his mothers cruelty, departed his waye, and left hir alone, desiring rather to liue meanly in sauegard, than to reigne as a king, alwayes in daunger of his life. Cleopatra fearing least Cyricenus shold helpe hir elder sonne Ptolomie to recouer the kingdome of Egipt, sent great ayde to Gripho, and hir daughter Seleuce to bee his wife, to thentent, hee should persist enemy to hir fyrst husbande, as hee had bin before: and also shee sente Ambassadours to hir sonne Alexander to call him to the kingdome agayne. Against whom as shee was practisynge mischiefe to bringe him to destruction, shee was by him preuented and put to death, and soe shee ended hir life, not by naturall destinye, but by deserued murder. Surelye shee was well worthye of such a slaunderous death, which had defiled hir owne mothers bed, and put hir beside hir husband: which had made hir owne two daughters so oftentimes wydowes by chopping and chaunging their husbands: whyche had banished thone of hir sonnes, pursewing him with battayle when shee had done, and wrested the kingdome frome thother, practising also to bring him to his end by treason. Neuertheless Alexander himselfe escaped not altogether vnpunished, for committing so abhominable a murder. For assone as it was knowen, that the mother was slaine by the wickednesse of hir sonne, the people rose against him, and draue him out of the Realme, and callynge home Ptolomie againe, set him in possession of the kingdome: who was of that modesty, that hee would neyther make warre against his mother, nor yet chalenge that of his brother by force, which was his before by right of inheritance. Whyle these thinges were adoynge, a bastarde brother of his to whom his father had by his last will bequeathed the king-

Lyfe is dearer then a kingdome.

The death of the Quene of Egipt.

Alexander is deposed.

kyngdome of Cyrene, deceased, and lefte the people of Rome to bee his heyre. For by this time the fortune of Rome was such, that being not content with the boundes of Italye, it began to stretche it selfe to the kingdomes of the East. By meanes whereof, that parte of Libie, was at that time made a prouince, and shortlye after Candie & Calicia, being subdued in the warres against the Pyrates, were brought in likewise, in order of prouinces. By the which deede both the kingdomes of Syria and Egipt, were streightned by the neyboured of the Romanes, and whereas before tymes they were wont to encrease their Dominion, by warringe vppon their borderers now beyng abridged of their libertye to roue where they list, they turned their power to their owne confusion. In so much, that beynge consumed throughe continuall fightinge, they were hadde in disdaine of their nerte neighboures, and were as a pray to the Arabians, whiche before that tyme were neuer knowen to bee men of warre.

Cyrene is bequeathed to the Romains

Whose king Herotimus, vpon truste that hee had in his fire hundred sonnes (which he had begotten of his concubynes,) with sundrie Armies made rodes, somtime into Egipt, and sometime into Syria: by meanes whereof wythin a while, through the feblenesse of his neighbours, hee made the name of the Arabians famous and redoubted.

Herotimus, great number of sonnes.

The conteintes of the.xl.Booke.

TYGRANES kynge of Armenye is created kyng of Syria, by election. A great earthquake in Syria. Tygranes is vanquished by Lucullus, by whom the kingdome of Syria is giuen to Antiochus the sonne of Cyricenus, whō Pompeius afterwarde deposeth, and maketh the Realme a prouince of the Romaynes.

THe kings and kingdomes of Syria being consumed through the naturall hatred of the brothers, and throughe ỹ deadlye enmytie of their children, succeding in their fathers steppes one after another, with so mortall warre as neuer could be appeased. the people resorted to straungers for refuge, and began to loke aboute them for som forrein king. Therfore when some thought it good to send for Mithridates, king of Pontus, & some for Ptolomye kyng of Egipte, & that it came to their remembraunce, that Mithridates on thone syde was entangled with the warres of the Romaynes, and that Ptolomye on thother side, had euer bin an ennemye to the kingdome of Syria, they consented all vppon Tygranes king of Armenia: who beside the power of his owne country, was also supported by confederacie, with the Parthians, and by aaliance with Mithridates. Beyng therfore crowned kinge of Syria, hé enioyed the kingdome very quietly by ỹ space of eyghteneyeres, hauing no nede at all eyther to assayle others himself, or to repulse others that assayled him. But as Syria was in safetye from forreine enemies, so was it greatly wasted with earthquakes, in the which there perished an hundred threskore and ten thousande men besydes the ruine of many Cities. Whiche wonder the southsayers interpreted to betoken a great alteracō of thyngs.

Tygranes is made kinge of Syria.

An horrible earthquake.

For

For when Lucullus had ouercome Tygranes, he proclaymed Antiochus: the sonne of Cyricenus kynge. But that which Lucullus had gyuen, Pompeius afterward tooke awaye, who told him that he wold not haue made him king of Syria, no though he had sewed for it, and muchlesse put it in his mouthe without sewing for it. Considering that duryng the eyghtene yeres that Tygranes held Syria, he had lyen lurkyng in a corner of Cylicia, but assone as the Romayns had ouercome the sayde Tygranes, he put himselfe forth to sue for the reward of other mennes trauell. Therefore lyke as if he had had the kyngdome before, he would not haue taken it from him: euen so, seyng he could fynde in his hart, to suffer Tygranes too enioye it peaceablie so long, he would not bestowe the thyng vppon him, which he knew not how to defend, for dout lest he might be an occasion, that the Iewes and Arabians should enterprise to robbe and spoile the country of Siria agein. So he brought Syrie into the order of a Prouince, and by lytle and lytle, through the discorde of the blood Royall, the East came in subiection to the Romaynes.

Lucullus ouercometh Tygranes, & maketh Antiochus kyng

Siria is made a prouince of the Romās

The conteintes of the. xli. Booke.

THe Originall, encrease and habitacion of the Parthians, the order of their common weale, their language and apparell, the maner of the warres and the ducacion of their bondmen, their trade of lyuyng, buriall, superfliction, and naturall inclinaciō How they serued vnder diuerse kynges, whose Realmes they afterward brought in subiection. Of the kyngdome of Bactria, The foundacion of the Parthian Empyre by Arsaces with a rehersall of thactes of him and his successours, the cursed dede of the sonne of Eucratides, and the fortunate affayres of Mythridates kyng of the Parthians.

THe Parthinase, in whose hande, (the whole worlde, beyng as it were deuided betweene them and the Romains) The empyre of the East as thā was, were banished men of Scythia. The whiche thyng the very name of thē bewrayeth: for in the Scythian

of the Parthiās with their encreasement and battels.

language, banniſhed men are called Parthians. Theſe in the time of Thaſſyrian & Median Empyres, wer of al the peoples of the Eaſt moſt baſe. Afterward alſo, when thē pyre was tranſlated from the Medes to the Perſians, they wer as a ſorte of Raſcalles without name, and a continuall pray to the Conquerors. Laſtely when the Macedones ruled the Eaſt lyke triumphant conquerors, they were in ſubiection vnto thē, in ſo much that there is no man, but would wonder to ſē, how by their prowesſe and actiuitie, they ſhoulde aſpyre to ſo great felicitie, as to haue dominion, euen ouer thoſe kynges & kyngdomes vnder whoſe Empyre they ſerued ſometimes as vaſſalles. Furthermore, beyng aſſayled of the Romaynes, in thre battels by Capitaynes of great experience & actiuitie, in the cheſeſt time of their proſperitie, when they floriſhed moſt in the renowm of chiualrie, they only of all Nacions were able, not only to match thē, but alſo to vanquiſh thē. Although in dede it may by counted a greater glory, that they could ryſe and put vp their head from amonge thoſe Empyres of Aſſyria, Media and Perſia, that were ſo renoumed in tymes paſt, and alſo from vnder that moſte ryche & wealthie Empire of Bactria, that had a thouſande cyties vnder it, than to haue vanquiſhed the force of ſtraungers ſo far from them. Furthermore while the Scythians were ſore vered with the continuall wars of their neighbours, and in maner oppreſſed with the continuance of daungerous encounters, theſe Parthians, beyng through ciuill diſſention erpulſed out of Scithia, toke by ſtelth the deſertes betwene Hyrcanie and the Daces, and the Areans, & the Spartanes, and the Maianes. In continuance of time, firſt without let of theire neighbours, and afterward maugre their headdes, they dilated the borders of their countrie ſo far, that they poſſeſſed not onely the wyde fyeldes and bottomes of the champion countrie, but alſo the cragged clyffes and the the toppes of the high mountaynes. Whereby it commeth to paſſe, that moſt places within the coaſte of

The ſituaciō of Parthia.

Parthia

Parthia, are eyther excessiuely whote, or extremely colde: by reason that the mountaynes are commonelye infested with snowe, and the oppen fældes with heate of the sunne. After the decay of thempyre of Macedone, the coūtrie was gouerned by kynges. Next vnto the Maiestie of the kyng, is the state of the commonaltie: for of it are chosen Capitaynes in tyme of war, and magistrates in time of peace. Their language is a meane betwene the Scythian an Median, mixed indifferentlye of them bothe. They hadde sometyme a fashion of apparell peculiar by them selfes, but after the tyme they grewe ryche, it became fyne, and full of cloth after the maner of the Medes. They kepe the same order in their warres and in feyghtyng, as doe the Scythians their ancestours. Their armie is not as other nacions be of free menne, but the more part of bondmen. The whyche sorte of people (forasmuch as it is not lawfull for anye manne to set anye of them at libertie, and therevppon all are bondemen borne) dailye multiplieth and encreaseth, enstructing them with great diligence to ryde horses and to shoote. Accordyng as euery man is of welthe, so fyndeth he the kyng mo horsemen too the warres. Finallye when Antonye made warre ageynst the Parthians, of fyftie thousande horsemen, that mette him in the fyelde, there wer but eyght hundred that were free borne. They cannot skyll of feyghting at hande in the battell, nor of wynnyng Cyties by siege. They feyght eyther runnyng right forth with theyr horses, or els retiryng backe: oftentymes also they will make as thoughe they fled, to thentent their enemie pursewing them vnaduisedly, may lye more open to receyue a wonde of thē, when they shall ioyne battell, they vse not to sound a trumpet, but a Tympane, neyther can they endure too feyght any long whyle. But if they wer of lyke force and as good in continuance as they are at the firste brunt, no Nacion in the worlde were able too abyde them. For the moste part, euen in the whotest of the skyrmyshe they forsake

The state of ỹ cōmon weale of Parthia.

Their language.

Their Appa parell.

The order of their warres

The bryging vp of their bondmen.

Thorder of their warres

sake the fyelde, and a none after returne agayne, and begynne the battell a freshe in so much, that when a manne thynkes himself moste sure of the victorie, then standes he in moste hazarde of discomfyture. Their armour as well for themselfes as for theire horses, are made all of plates of stele ouerlayd with fethers, wherwithall bothe of them are kouered from toppe to toe. Golde and syluer they occuppe not, but in their Armour. Euerye man (for delight that they haue in sensualitie) hath manye wyues a piece, and yet they chastice no offence so sore as aduoutrie and whoredome. Wherevppon they vtterly forbidde women, not onely conuersacion with men, but also communicacion or once to loke vppon a man. They eate no flesh onlesse they catch it in huntyng. They are caryed on horseback at all tymes: On horsebacke they feyght with the enemy, on horsebacke they feaste, on horsebacke they execute all affayres, as well publike as priuate: on horsebacke they gooe from place too place, on horsebacke they by and sell, and on horsebacke they talke one with an other. Fynally this is the difference betwene a gentleman and a slaue, that the slaue neuer rydeth, nor ỹ gentleman neuer goeth on fote. Their common buryall is eyther to be deuoured with dogges, or to be eaten with byrdes, and when the bones are left bare, then too burye them in the earthe. They are all a lyke woonderfull superstitious in doyng honor and reuerence to the Goddes. The nature of the people is arrogant, seditious deceitful, and malapart, For they thynke that boystousnesse is mete for menne, and mekenesse mete for women. They are euer vnquiet, gyuen to quarrell, eyther with straungers, or els among themselfes, of nature close and secret, more readie to doo then to talke: and therfore, whither they spede well or yll, they make no boast of it. They obey their rulers for feare more than for shame. To sensualitie they are altogyther prone and enclyned, and yet they are but small feders. There is no truste to be gyuen to theire woordes, for they

Their Armoure.

Their seueritie in kepinge their wiues

Their dyet.

Their continuall rydyng

The difference betwene their gentlemen & their slaues.

Their burial

Their superstition.

Their naturall dispositiō

will

will kepe promyse no further, then is for their owne profyte. After the death of great Alexander, when the kyngdomes of the east were diuided amongest his successours, There was none of the Macedones, that woulde vouchesafe to take vppon him the kyngdome of Parthia. By meanes whereof it was committed too Stagenor a stranger, that had serued Alexander in his warres. These afterward, when the Macedones fell to ciuill warre, with thother nacions of thupper Asia, tooke part with Eumenes, after whose discomfiture they submitted semselues too Antigonus, After Antigonus, they were kept in subiection, firste by Seleucus Nicanor, and afterward by Antiochus and his successors, from whose greate graundchylde Seleucus, they first of al reuolted, in the first war that was betwene the Romayns and the Carthaginenses, L. Mālius Piso, and M. Attilius Regulus beyng Consuls. The occasion that they escaped clere with this their rebellion, was the discorde betwene the two brothers, king Seleucus and kyng Antiochus: who were so earnest to plucke the kyngdome one from another, that they had no leysur too pursue the rebelles.

Under whō the Parthians serued.

When the Parthians first rebelled.

The same tyme also rebelled one, called Theodotus, Lieuetenaunt of the thousande Cyties of the Bactrians, and proclaymed hymselfe kynge. Whose ensample all the residewe of the people of the East ensewynge, reuolted frō the Macedones. Ther was at the same tyme one Arsaces, as of vnknowen lynage, so of approued actiuity. This man beyng wonte to lyue vppon the spoyle and hearyng say that the Frenchmen had vanquished Seleucus in Asia as one oute of feare of his Prince, entered into Parthia with a bande of outlawes, and slew their Lieuetenaunt Andragoras, and vsurped the dominion of the countrie. It was not longe after, but he conquered the kyngdome of Hyrcanie also, and so beyng established in the Empire of two Realmes, he leuied an huge host for feare of Seleucus, and Theodotus kynge of the Bactrians. But he was

Arsaces the first kynge of Parthia.

sone deliuered frome feare of Theodotus, for he died: with whose sonne called Theodotus also, he concluded a league and continual peace. And within a while after, he encountred with Seleucus that came too subdewe the rebelles, and ouercame him. The whyche daye the Parthians haue euer sythens kept holye, with muche solemnitie, as the beginnyng of theyr lybertie. Afterwarde when Seleucus was throughe newe Insurrections called backe into Asia, Arsaces hauyng thereby respite and opportunitie, sette order in the publike weale of Parthia, mustered soul diers, builded fortresses and holdes, strengthened cyties, and also edified a Cytie newe oute of the grounde in the mountayne Thaborene, whyche he named Dara. The situacion of whyche place is suche, that there cannot bee anye deuised, eyther more strong and defensible, or more pleasaunt and delectable. For it is so enuyroned rounde about with steepe rockes, that the place of it selfe is able to holde out the enemie, though there were no bodye too defend it. And the soyle thereaboutes is so fertile and frutefull, that it is able to suffice the whole cytie without help of any other place. Besydes this, there is such abundaūce of spryngs and woodde, that besydes the commoditie of the water, wherewith it is moste plentifullye moysture, they may also haue the pleasure of haukyng and huntyng when they list. Arsaces hauyng in this wyse bothe gotten and establyshed his kyngdome at once, dyed an olde man as greatlye renoumed among the Parthians, as was Cyrus among the Persians, Alexander among the Macedones, or Romulus among the Romains. In remembraunce whereof the Parthians gaue him this honour, that they called al theire kynges by the name of Arsaces euer after. This mans sonne & heire named Arsaces also, hauyng an army of an hundred thousand fotemen and twenty thousande horsemenne, fought very valiauntlie ageynst Antiochus the sonne of Seleucus, and at length was receyued by hym into aliance and frendshippe. The thyrd kynge of the

Arsaces reformeth the common wcale of Parthia.

The building and situacion of the cytie Dara.

The decease of Arsaces.

The seconde Emperour of Parthia.

the Parthians was Pampatius lykewyse surnamed Arsaces, (for as I tolde you before) they called all their kynges by that name, lyke as the Romaynes call theirs by the name of Cesar and Augustus. This manne hauyng reygned twelue yeares, deceased leauing two sonnes, Mythridates and Pharnax. Of whyche Pharnax the elder, inheritynge the kyngdome accordynge too the custome of their countrie, counquered a stout kynde of people called the Mardes and within a while after deceased, leauynge manye sonnes behynde hym, whyche he made no accompte of in that case, but left the kyngdome too hys brother Mythridates a manne of excellent prowesse and actiuitie: for he was of opinion that the kyngdome was more too be regarded. than the name of father, and that he ought rather too prouyde for his natiue contrey, than for hys children. The same tyme lyke as Mythridates in Parthia, so Eucratides in Bactria, both of them notable Princes, began their raygnes at once. But the Parthians had the happier fortune. For through the pollitique gouernance of their kynge, they aspyred too the Soueraygne preheminence of thempyre. Whereas the Bactrians beynge tossed too and fro with vncertayne fortune of the warres, losse not onelye their kyngdome, but also their lybertie. For after the tyme they hadde weeried themselfes with the continuall warres of the Sogdianes, Dranganitanes, and Indians, last of all as menne halfe dead, and oute of harte, they were subdued by the Parthians, whych were weaker than they. Yet notwithstandynge Eucratides atcheued manye battelles with great prowesse, through the whyche beynge brought lowe, when Demetrius kyng of Inde hadde besieged him, he hauyng no mo but three hundred souldiours about him, by his continuall yssuyng oute priuelye, vanquished threscore thousand of his enemies. Wherevppon beyng after fyue monethes siege enlarged agayne, hée brought Inde vnder his subiection. From whence as hée was returnyng homeward, he was slayn in his tourney by

The thyrd Emperour Pampatius

The fourth Emperour.

An example of loue towardes a mans countrey.

The fyfte Emperour.

Eucratides kyng of Bactria.

The valiante prowes of Encratides

An vnnaturall and abhominable murther,

by his owne sonne, whome he had made fellowe in Themppre. Who nothing dissemblyng the vnnaturall murder but rather reioycing, as though he had killed his enempe, and not his father, drawe his chariot through his blod, & commaunded his bodye to be throwen awaye vnburied.

The conquestes of Mythridates the iiii. kynge of Parthia.

While these thynges were a doyng among the Bactrians, in the meane space there arose warre betwene the Parthians and the Medes, in whyche after diuers aduentures of bothe nacions, at length the Parthians gate the vpper hand Mythridates beyng increased in strength by theyr power, made one Bachasus Regent of Media, and himself went into Hyrcania. At his returne from whence he made warre vppon the kynge of the Elymeans, whom he ouercame, and adnexed that Realme also too his kyngdome. And there vppon receiuyng many contries by composicion, he dylated thempire of Parthia from the montayne Caucasus, euen vnto the ryuer of Euphrates. Fynallye beyng taken with a sickneesse, he dyed honorably in his olde age, of no lesse fame and renoume than his great graund father Arsaces.

The conteintes of the. xlii. Booke.

The Scythians make warre vpon the Parthians. Phrahartes kynge of Parthia for his crueltie is betrayed and slayne Artabanus succedeth, after whose deathe reygneth Mythridates surnamed the greate, who greatly enlarged the Parthian Empyre. Thoriginall and description of Armenie, the Hystory of Iason and Medea, and the Argonautes Thoriginall of the Albanes in the East, the descryption of the riuer Tygris. Mythridates is deposed and slayne by his brother Horodes, The battelles of the Parthianes agaynst the Romaynes, the furie and madnesse of Horodes for the death of his sonne Pacorus, the great wickednesse of Phrahartes, who ouercommeth Themperour Antony, is deposed and sette vppe agayne by the Scythians Tyridates (who dureyng his absence, was created kyng) heeryng of his return, flyeth to Augustus Themperour Phrahartes send Imbassadours for hym Augustus subdueth the Parthians with the Maiestie of his Name.

After

AFter the deceaſe of Mythridates kynge of the Parthians, his ſonne Phrahartes was crowned kyng. Who beyng fully purpoſed to warre vpon Syria, to be reuenged of Antiochus for attemptynge the kyngdome of Parthia, was by inſurrection of the Scythians reuoked too the defence of his owne. For the Scythians beyng ſolicited vpon promiſe of wages, to ayde the Parthians againſt Antiochus king of Siria, when the warre was fynished ere they came, and they in reproche of their late commynge were defrauded of their hyre, beyng greued to haue trauailed ſo farre for nothing when they demaunded eyther their wages for their paynes takyng, or els ſom other ennemye to fyght with, ſuch a ſkornefull aunſwere was giuen them, that they being offended therewith, began too waſt the borders of Parthia.

The.1. Emperoure of Parthia, & of his doinges.

Phrahartes therefore, when he ſhoulde take hys iourney agaynſt the Scythians, left to gouuerne his Realme in his abſence one Hymerus, highlie in fauour with hym, for thabuſe of him in the flouriſhing prime of his childhod Who forgettyng bothe, his owne former lyfe and whoſe perſone he repreſented, through his tyrannous crueltie, vered importunatlie, both, Babilon and manye other cyties. And Phrahartes himſelfe ledde to the warres with him, the Grekyſh hoſte, whych he had taken in the warres of Antiochus, and had entreated cruellye and proudelye quite forgettynge that their captiuitie had not mitigated their enemielyke myndes ſo muche, but that his wrongfull demeanor towardes thē, had more ſtyred thē too diſpleaſur againſt him. Therfore when they perceyued that the Parthien battel began to haue ỹ worſe end of the ſtaffe they turned themſelfes and tooke part with the ennemie. and ſo with the bloudie ſlaughter of the Parthien hoſte, & of the kyng Phrahartes himſelf they executed the reuengement of their wrongfull captiuitie, whyche they had ſo

It is yl traſtynge them to whom a man hath don diſpleaſure.

The ſixthe Emperour of Parthia.

longe

longe tyme desired. In stead of hym, hys vncle Artabanus was created kyng. And the Scythians, beynge contented with the victorie, after that they hadde wasted Parthia, returned into their owne country. But Artabanus dyed immediatlye, of a wounde in his arme that he receyued in a battell against the Colchatarians. After him succeded hys sonne Mythridates, who for hys noble actes was surnamed the Great. For beyng enflamed with desyre too excell in prowesse, he behaued himself so noblie, that in princelynesse he surmounted al hys famous progenitours. Therefore he accomplished manye warres agaynste hys neyghboures with greate prowesse, and subdewed many nacions, vnder the Dominion of Parthia. Moreouer hée soughte diuerse tymes too his aduauntage, agaynste the Scythians, and reuenged the displeasur doone too hys predecessours, At the laste he made warre agaynst Artoadistes, kyng of the Armenians. But forasmuche as wée bée passyng into Armenie, I thynke it necessarye too repete thoriginall thereof somewhat deper. For me thynkes, it is not lawfull too passe ouer so great a kyngdom with silence, consyderynge that nert vnto Parthia, it surmounteth all other kingdomes in greatnes. For Armenia is in length from Cappadocia vnto the Caspian sea, eleuen hundred myles, and in bredthe seuen hundred myles. It was founded by Armenius one of the companyons of Iason the Thessalien, whome kynge Pelias couetynge too destroye for hys notable prowes, whyche semed dangerous too his kingdome, for feare least he shoulde depose him, tolde him what a noble viage ther was for him into Colchos, perswadyng him to take thenterprise vpon him and too feche the golden fliece, that was soo famous and notablye talked of in all the woorlde. Hopyng that eyther throughe so long and perillous a sayling, or els by feightyng agaynst so sauuage & Barbarous a people, he might bring the aduenturous knight too confusion. Iason therfore when he hadde made proclamacion of soo notable a

The seuenth Emperour and of his doynges

The originall of the Armenians.

The situacio of Armenie

The viage for the golden Fliece.

voyage

voyage, and that therevpon the noble yong menne almost of all the whole woorlde resorted in great number vnto him, he assembled an armie of moste valiaunt knyghtes, whyche were all called by the name of Argonautes. Whome when after thaccomplishement of his aduenturous enterprises, he had brought home agayn in sauftie, he was expulsed ageine oute of Thessaly by the sonnes of Pelias. Wherevpon with a great multitude (which for the renowme of his prowesse, daylye resorted to him oute of all Realmes,) hauinge in his companie, his wyfe Medea (whom after his late diuorcement for pytie of her exilement, he hadde receyued agayne) with her sonne Medeus (begotten by Egeus kyng of Athenes) he wente ageyn to Colchos, and restored hys father inlawe to his kyngdome, from whiche he was deposed. After that, he made many battels with his neighbours: and their Cyties whiche he had taken, he partlye annered too the kyngdome of his father inlawe (to thentent to abolische the reproche of his former warfare, wherein he hadde, bothe ledde awaye his daughter Medea, and also sleyne his sonne Aegialus,) and partly gaue them too the people that he brought with him to inhabyte. By report he whas the fyrste of all men nert after Hercules and Liber (whyche as the fame goeth were kynges of the East) that conquered that clymate of the woorlde. Ouer some Nacions he assygned captayne, Phrygius and Ansystratus the wagoners of Castor and Pollux. He made a league with the Albanes, whych as it is reported) followed Hercules out of Italy, from the moũtayne Albanus, when after the slaying of Gerion, he draue his cattell through Italye: who also bearynge in mynde that they came oute of Italye, saluted the armye of Pompeius by the name of brothers, when he warred with Mythridates. By meanes whereof all the whole East almost buylded Temples and dyd diuine honours too Iason as too their fyrste founder. The whyche Parmenion, one of the Capitaynes of great Alexander, manye yeres after comman-

The actes of Iason.

The original of the Albanes in Asia.

The great estimation of Iason.

commanded to be beaten doun, to thentent that no mans name shoulde be had in moze honoz in the East, than the name of Alexãder: After the death of Iason, Medus beyng an earnest follower of his vertues, in honoz of his mother Medea, buylded the cyty Medea, and estáblished the kingdome of the Medes, callyng it after his owne name, which in continuance of tyme grewe to that estate, that all the East was in subiection to thempyze thereof. The Albans ar next neighboꝛs to the Amazones, whose Quene Thalestris, many authours haue repoꝛted to haue desyꝛed the carnall companie of Alexander. Armenius beynge also a Thessalien, and one of the number of Iasons Capitaines, hauyng gathered togyther the multitude, (whyche after the death of Iason their kyng, wandꝛed vp and doune euery where) founded the toune of Armenie in the mountaynes, wherout of spꝛingeth the riuer Tigris, which at the firſt is a very small streame. Then a good waye from the head, it linketh into the ground, and a fyue & twentie myles beyond, it ryseth vp a great flud in the contrie Sophone, and so is receyued into the lakes of Eufrates. Ther foꝛe Mithridates kyng of the Parthians (after his warre in Armenie) was foꝛ his crueltie deposed from the kyngdom by the counsel of the Realme. His bꝛother Horodes inuadyng the Royall sea beyng vacant, beseged Babilon a greate whyle, bycause his bꝛother Mithridates was fled thither, so long vntil he constreyned them foꝛ famyn too yeld vp the toune.

Thoꝛiginall of the Medes

Thoꝛiginall of the Armenians.

The head of the riuer Tygris.

He returneth to the storꝛy of the Parthiãs

The viii king of Parthia

Mithridates vppon confidence in that he was so nere of his kynne, willyngly submitted hymself to his bꝛother Horodes. But Horodes takyng him rather foꝛ an enemy than foꝛ a bꝛother commaunded him to be cruelly slayne befoꝛe his face. After this he made warre with the Romaynes, and vtterly destroyed their graunde cappytayne Crassus, with his sonne and all the Romayne hoste. Hys sonne Pacorus beyng sent to pursewe the remnaunte of the Romayne battell, after that he hadde atcheued manye

The crueltie of Horodes to wardes hys bꝛother.

The death of Crassus.

hault

hault enterpryses in Syria, was called home again, as mistrusted of his father. Duryng whose absence, the hoste of the Parthians that he left behynde him in Syria, was with all the Captayns therof vtterlie slayn by Crassius Lieuetenaunt too Crassus. These thinges thus done, not longe tyme after arose the Ciuill warres betwene Cesar and Pompey, in which the Parthians toke part with Pompey, both for the frendshyp that was betwene them and Pompey in his warres agaynste Mithridates, and also for the death of Crassus, whose sonne they herd say, hild with Cesar, whom they knew well ynough, wold reuenge his fathers death, if Cesar should chaunce to get thupper hand. Therfore after that Pompey and his adherẽtes had taken the foyle, they both ministred ayde to Cassius and Brutus ageinst Augustus and Antonie, and also after thend of the warre, enteryng in leage with Labienus, vnder the conduct of Pacorus, they wasted Siria and Asia, and moreouer gaue a proude assaulte vpon the camp of Ventidius, who after Cassius, in the absence of Pacorus, hadde gyuen the Parthien armie an ouerthrowe.

A slaughter of the Parthians.

The Ciuill warres betwene Cesar and pompey.

But Ventidius pretendynge a counterfet feare, kept himself in a good while, and suffered the Parthians for a tyme to vaunte themselfes. At the length he sent out part of his hoste, vppon them as they were mery and careleste, with whose sodayne assaulte, ỹ Parthians being dismayde, fled hither and thither to saue themselfes. Pacorus supposynge that hys menne whych were fled, had withdrawen all the Romaine Legions after them, assayled in haste the Campe of Ventidius, in hope, that he shoulde haue founde it without defendantes. Then Ventidius, sendyng quickelie out the residue of his Legions, slew all the whole band of the Parthians with the kyng Pacorus himself also. Neyther dyd the Parthians at anye tyme receyue a greater lo Te. When tydings herof was brought in to Parthia, Horodes the father of Pacorus, who latelie bẽfore (hearynge that the Parthians hadde wasted Syria, and inuaded

The pollicye of Vẽtidius.

A great slaughter of the Parthians with the kynges sonne.

Asia)

Hozodes falleth beſyde hym ſelfe for ſozow.

Aſia) hadde boaſted that hys ſonne Pacorus, was a conqueroz of the Romaynes) when he ones herd of hys death and of the ſlaughter of his armye, ſodaynlye for ſozrowe fell mad. Manye dayes after, he woulde not talke to anye man, he woulde not take anye ſuſtenaunce, he would not ſpeake anye one woozde, in ſo muche that a man woulde haue thought he had bin domme. After that manye dayes were erpyzed, when ſozow had lwſened his tong (he ſpake of nothyng but Pacorus, he thought he ſawe Pacorus, he thought he herd Pacorus, he woulde talke as though hee had bin with him, he woulde ſtande ſtill as though he had ſtood with him, and anone he would lamentably bewayle the loſſe of him. When he had mourned thus a long ſeaſon, an other heauineſſe came vppon the miſerable olde manne, namelye, whyche of hys thyrtie ſonnes he ſhould ozdeyne kynge in Pacorus ſtead. He had manye concubynes, of whome he begate all that youth, of whyche euerye one makyng ſute for hir owne childe, dyd as it were beſiege the olde mannes mynde. But it was the deſtinye of Parthia, (in the whiche it is an ozdinarie cuſtome, to haue vnnaturall murderers ſoo their kynges) that the wickedeſt and vngracioueſt of thē all, whoſe name was Phrahartes was ſubſtituted king. Therfoze as though it ſemed hys father woulde not dye naturally, he forthwith kylled him, and put his thirtie bzothers too death. Neyther ceaſed he his ſlaughter in the childzen. For when he perceyued that the noble menne hated him for his outrageous cruelty, and cōtinuall wozking of miſchief, and that there was none that myght be nominated kyng, he commaunded his owne ſonne, who was man growen, too be put too death. Againſt this manne, Antonye with fyftene of hys ſtrongeſt Legions, made warre, for miniſteryng, ayde againg hymſelf and Ceſar. But he was ſo ſoze afflicted in many battels, that he was fayne to flye backe out of Parthia. Thzough whyche victozie Phrahartes beynge made moze pzoude when as he perſiſted to deale cruelly in ma-

The nynthe Emperoz of Parthia.

Hozodes is killed by hys ſonne Phrahartes.

ny

nye thinges, he was driuen into exile, by his owne subiectes. Wherevpon after longe and earnest sute made vnto the countries borderyng vppon Parthia, at the lengthe by muche intreatans, he so perswaded the Scythians, that through their ayde he was restored to his kingdom agein. In the tyme of his absence, the Parthians had constituted one Tyridates kyng, who hearyng of the comming of the Scythians, fled with a great bande of his frendes to Cesar Augustus who was makyng warre at that tyme in Spain, bringing with him to Themperour, the yongest sonne of Pharhartes for a pledge, whom through the negligence of such as were put in trust with the keppyng of hym, he had stolen away. Vpon knowledge whereof, Pharhartes forth with sent his Ambassadours to Cesar, requiring him too sende him home his seruãt Tyridates and his sonne with him. Themperour when he had herd thambassadours of Pharhartes, and vnderstode the requestes of Tyridates (for hee also desyred too bee sette in possession of his kyngdome ageine, assuryng that Parthia shoulde euer after bee at the commaundemente of the Romaynes, if it woulde please him to bestowe the kyngdome vppon him) answered howe he woulde neyther deliuer Tyridates into the handes of the Parthians, nor yet minister ayde to Tyridates agaynst them.

Phrahartes is depoſed, & reſtored by ỹ Scythians.

The tenth Emperour of Parthia.

Phrahartes ſendes Embaſſadours to Rome.

Neuertheleſſe bycause it should not seme, that they had obteyned no part of their demand at Themperours hand he sent Phrahartes his sonne without raunsome, and allowed Tyridates honorable entertaynement to kynd hym with as longe as he lysted to abyde with the Romaynes. After this, bauinge finished hys warres in Spaine, when he came into Syria too sette a staye in the affayres of the East, he put Phrahartes in suche a feare, that too thentent he shoulde not make warre vppon Parthia, all the prysoners that were in the Realme, either of the army of Crassus, or of tharmy of Antony, wer gathered togither, & with all the baners & Anteſignes that wer take at those times)

The Parthians ſubmitte them ſelues to Auguſtus.

sent

sent ageyn to Augustus. Moreouer Phrahartes gaue too Augustus, his sonnes and nephewes in hostage: Themperor dyd more with the onely Maiestie of his name, than any other Emperour could haue dons by force of Armes.

The conteintes of the, xl.ii. Booke.

The fyrst inhabiters of Italy, the commyng thither of Euander, and Eneas and of his warres there, the buylding of long Alba, with the succession of the kyngs therof, the buildyng of Rome by Remus and Romulus, the buildynge of Marsieles in Fraunce, with the prayse commēdacion and warres therof. The stedfast faith of the Massiliens toward the Romayns, the auncestours of thauthor of this woorke.

Trogus Pompeius hauing made a longe discourse of the doynges of the Parthians, of the East, and well nye of all the whole worlde, returneth as it wer after a long pilgrimage, home to the fondacion of the Cytie of Rome: thinking it the parte of an vnthankfull cytizen, if when he had painted out the actes of all nations, he should speake nothyng at all of his owne natife countrie. Therfore he toucheth briefly the beginninge of the Romayn Empyre, so that he neither exceedeth the boūdes which he proponded to himself in his worke, nor yet passeth ouer with silence the foundacion of that Cytie, which out of doubt is head of all the world. The fyrst inhabiters of Italy, wer the Aborigines, whose kyng Saturne is reported to haue bin of suche Justice and vprightnesse, that during his Reygne, ther was not any slaue or bondman, nor any man that had ought private to himselfe, but all thinges were common and vndeuided to al men alike as thoughe it had bin one Patrymonie, and one Inheritaunce, equallie belongyng to all menne.

The fyrst inhabiters of Italy.

The Justice and equitie in the tyme of Saturne.

In remembraunce of whiche example, it is enacted, that

that in the feast of Saturne, no man should be more sette by then other, but that the bondemen should syt doune to their meale fellowelyke with theire Maysters euerywher. Furthermore Italye was called Saturnia after the name of the forsayd kyng: The Hill also where he dwelled was called Saturne, on the which at this daye, (Jupiter hauyng, as it were remoued Saturne out of his place) standeth the Capitoll. After him in the third place by reporte, reygned Faunus, in whose tyme Euander with a small companie of his countrymen, came from Palanteū, a cytie of Arcadie into Italie, to whome Faunus of gentlenesse and courtesie, assigned landes to lyue vppon, and the mountayne whiche afterward he called Palantine. In the fote of this hil, he builded a Temple to Lyceus, whom the Grekes call Pan, and the Romaynes Lupercus. The Image of the God being otherwise naked, is clad in a goates skynne, in which maner of attyre, men are yet wonte to runne vp and doun the stretes of Rome, in the celebration of the feastes kept vnto Pan. Faunus had a wyfe named Fatua, which beyng continually rauished with a holy spirit, as it were in a furie Prophecied of thynges to comme: wherupon such as are wont to be so inspired, are sayd to play fatua vnto this daye. Of the daughter of Faunus and Hercules (who the same tyme hauyng killed Geriō, dryaue his cattell which he had gotten in reward of his victorie, throughe Italie) was vnlawfully begotten Latinus. Duryng whose reygne, Aeneas after that Troye was destroyed by the Grekes, came frō thence into Italie. Wher at his fyrst arriuall he was bidden battell.

The feast of Saturne.

The Capitol

The cōming of Euander into Italy.

The begettyng of Latinus.

The cōming of Eneas into Italy.

But when he had brought his men into the field, before thencounter they fell to communication. In the whiche he brought Latinus in such admiratiō of him, that he was content to make him Copartener of hys kyngdome, and also his sonne in lawe, by geuyng him his daughter Lauinia in mariage.

After this they made warre toyntly agaynst Turnus

kyng of the Rutilians, who chalenged them for defraudyng him of Lauinia that by promis shoulde haue bin hys wyfe. In whiche battell both Turnus and Latinus were slayn. Aeneas therfore obteynyng both the nacions by the law of armes, builded a cytie and gaue it the name of hys wyfe. Afterward he made warre against Mezentius king of the Hetruscians, in which he was slayne, and his sonne Ascanius succeded in his stead. Who leauing Lauinium, builded Alba longa, the whiche for the space of three hundred yeres togyther, was the head of the kyngdom. After many kynges of this Cytie, at length raygned Numitor and Amulius. But Amulius hauyng wrongfully deposed his elder brother Numitor, to thentente none yssue males should ryse of the stock of Numitor to chaleng the croune, thrust his daughter Rhea into a nonrie, there too leade all her lyfe in vowed virginitie, clokyng his iniurie with an honorable color, that men might suppose she was not put there as a condemned persone, but rather made chiefe priores se of the place by election. Beyng therfore as a recluse in the Groue consecrated too Mars, she was delyuered of two sonnes, whither she conceyued them by aduouterye, or by Mars, no manne is able to saye of a truthe. Amulius vppon knowledge hereof, beyng in more feare than euer he was, by reason of the byrth of the two children, cõmanded them to be cast away, and layd their mother in prison, through distresse wherof she dyed. But fortune prouiding before hand for thoriginall of the Romaynes, sent a shewolfe to nource the children, the whiche hauyng lost hir whelpes, for desyre to haue her dugges drawen that were payned with fulnesse of mylke, offered hirselfe to be nource to the children. As she came and went oftentimes to the children, lyke as if they had ben hir whelpes, A shepeherde named Faustulus, perceyued the matter, and stealyng them from the wolfe, brought them vp lyke shepeherdes among his Cattell. Now whither it were for that they were borne in the Groue of Mars, or for that they were

The buildig of Laumū.

The buildig of long Albe.

The byrth of Romulus & Remus with their education.

were nourished by a wolf which is in the tuicion of Mars it was beleued to bee as a manifest proofe that they were the sonnes of Mars. The one of them was named Remus, and thother Romulus. When they cam to mannes estate, they accustomed to trye Mayestries dailye one with an other wherby thei encreased as wel in strength as in nimbleneſſe and swyftnes. Therfore when they had oftentymes manfully and pollitiquely chased away théeues from stealing their cattel, Remus was taken by the sayd théeues and as though he had bin thesame himself whiche he had prohibited thothers to doe, was brought before the kyng, and there accused for a stealer of Numitors cattel. Wher vpon the kyng deliuered him to Numitor, to punishe as he thought good. But Numitor hauyng pitie of the yonge man, had halfe a mistrust, that he should be one of his nephewes that were cast away, by reason he resembled his daughter so much in fauor and making, and by reason, that the tyme of hir deliueraunce was agreable vnto hys yeres. As he was in this doubtefull perpleritie with himself Faustulus came sodaynly in with Romulus, by whom beyng further instructed of the birth and bringing vp of the childzen, they made a conspiracie, and toke weapon in hand, the yong men to reuenge their mothers death, and Numitor to recouer the kingdome wrongfully witholden from him. Amulius was slayne, and Numitor restored too the crowne. Anone after the yongmen builded the cytie of Rome. Whyche beynge finished, there was ordeyned a Senate of as hundred elders, which were called fathers. Then because the neyghbours disdeyned too marry their daughters to shepeherdes, they rauished the maydens of the Sabines, and hauynge subdued the people that were nexte about them, fyrst they gate thempyre of Italye, and anone after thempyre of the whole woorlde. At thoose dayes, as yet the kynges in stead of Diademes hadde maces, whych the Grekes call Scepters. For euen from the first begynnyng of thynges, men in olde tyme dyd woor-

Remus is ta kē & brought to the kynge.

Romulus & Remus make a conspiracie against Numitor,

The buildig of Rome.

ship maces for Goddes. In remembraunce of whiche Religion, the ymages of the Goddes are yet still made with Maces in their handes. In the tyme of kynge Tarquine a companie of the Phocenses comming oute of Asia, entred the mouth of Tyber, and ioyned amitie with the Romains, From thence they went by water to thuttermost coast of Fraunce, and there among the Liguriens, and the cruell Frenchmen they buylded the cytie Marsielles, and dyd manye noble actes, both in defendyng themselfes by the swoorde agaynst the sauage Frenchmen, and also in assailyng those that had assailed them before. For the Phosences by reason of the barrennesse of their contrie, were cõpelled to set their myndes more earnestlye vppon the water, then vppon the land: and so they lyued by fishyng, by traffike of merchandise, and oftentymes by robbing on the sea which in those dayes was counted for a praise. By meanes wherof they aduentured to thuttermost border of the Ocean, and arriued vpon the Frenche coast by the ryuer of Rone, with the pleasauntnes of which, they wer so taken in loue, that at their returne home, they reported what they had sene, and procured mo of their contrymen to go thither with them. The Captaynes of their flet wer Furius, and Peranus. Who with their company presented themselfes beefore Senanus kynge of the Segoregians in whose territorie they coueted to buyld them a cytie, desyring his amitie and frendship. By chaunce the very same daye the king was occupied in preparacion for the mariag of his daughter Gyptis, whom accordyng too the custome of the countrie, he purposed to marry to suche a one, as she herself at the feast woulde chose to be hir husbande. Among other that were byden to the Mariage the straungers of Grece wer desyred to the feast also. Anon the yong lady was brought in: who being commanded by hir father to reache a cup of water to him whom she would haue to hir husbande, passed ouer all thother gestes, and turnyng herself too the Grekes, gaue the water to Peran. Who by

The building of Marsellias

Mariage.

this

this meanes beyng made of a ſtraunger the kyngs ſonne in lawe, obteyned of his father a plotte, to builde a Cytie vppon. So was the Cytie of Marſielles builded, hard by the mouthe of the riuer of Rone, in an outnooke, as it wer in a créeke of the ſea. But the Liguriãs enuying ỹ proſperitie of the Cytie, diſtroubled the Grekes with their continuall warres. Who thzough valeaunt defending of thẽſelfes, became ſo renoumed, that after they had vanquiſhed their enemies, they builded many cyties in the groũdes that they toke from them. At their handes, the Frenchmen lerned a moze ciuill trade of liuing. (thzoughe the whiche their Barbarouſneſſe was layde a ſyde, and as it were tamed,) togither with tyllage of the grounde, and wallyng in of their cyties. Then they framed themſelfes to lyue by lawes, and not by foꝛce thẽ they lerned to ſhzed their vynes: then they lerned to plant and graffe their oꝛtyues, fynally both the menne and all other thinges were ſo exquiſitely poliſhed, that Grece ſemed not to be remoued into Fraunce: But rather that Fraunce was tranſfoꝛmed into Grece. After the death of Senanus kyng of the Segoregians (by whome the place to buylde the cytie vpon was graunted) his ſonne Comanus, ſuccedyng him in the kyngdome, was inuegled againſt the Maſſiliens, by one of his Loꝛdes, alledgyng that the tyme would come, that Marſielles ſhoulde bée the deſtruction of the people that were nexte neighboꝛs about it, wherfoꝛe it was to be ſuppꝛeſſed nowe in that very riſing therof, leaſt afterwarde beyng ſuffred to gꝛow ſtronger, it might oppꝛeſſe hym. The actes of the Maſſilians.

A fable well applyed,

Foꝛ the further manifeſtacion whereof, he recited thys fable, how vppon a tyme a bytch, beyng great with whelpe, deſyꝛed a ſhepeherde to lende hir houſeroume too whelpe in: the whyche beyng obteyned, ſhée deſyꝛed of him eſtſones, to reſpite hir ſo longe, but tyll ſhe mighte bꝛynge vp hir whelpes and that at length when they were full growen, ſhée and hir whelpes were ſo ſtrong, that ſhe chalenged the place to hir ſelfe foꝛ euer.

In lyke wyse the Massilians whiche then semed too be but soiecourners, would perchaunce hereafter become Lordes of the coūtrie. The kyng beyng prouoked by this instigacion, deuised how to surprise the Massilians. So vpon a solemne feastfull day of the Goddesse Flora, he sent a greate sorte of strong and stout men into the cytie, as it had bin to make merrie, cauling a great number mo to be cōueied in cartes and wagons hyddē with rushes and leaues, and he himself with his host lay in ambushe in the nert mountaynes, to thentent that in the night, when thother had set open the gates: he might comme with all spede to the performance of his prepensed pollicie, and put the citie to the swoorde as they were dead a slepe, or elles eatyng and drinkyng. But a kynswoman of the kyngs bewrayed this treason: who beyng wonte to playe the goodfellowe with a certayne yong man of the Grekes, as she embraced him, hauing pitie on him for his beauty, vttered the mater vnto him, & counselled him to auoyde the daunger. He forthwith tolde the matter too the Officers of the Cytie. By meanes whereof the treason commyng to lyght, the Liguriens were layd hand one, and they that laye hydden in the rushes, wer pulled out by the heles. The which beyng euerichone slayne, the treason was turned vpon the kynges owne head for the Massilians slewe the kyng himself, and seuen thousand of his souldiers with him. From that day forward, the Massiliens vppon their feastefull dayes, kept their gates shutte, made good watche, set menne too warde vppon the walles, serched all straungers, toke good hede and euen as yf they had had warre, soo kept they the Cytie in time of peace So well is good order kept among them at all tymes, not so much in tyme of nede, as vppon custome of doyng well. Afterwarde they had sore warres with the Ligurians, and the Frenchmen. Whyche thynge bothe encreased the renoume of the Cytie, and also (by atcheuing so many victories) made the knighthode and chevalry of the Grekes, famous and redouted amonge their neighbors.

Treson against the Massilians,

Women can kepe no counsell,

The fortunate successe of the Massiliens,

neighbors. Moreouer they diuerse times banquished the armies of the Cathraginenses when they warred vppon them for taking of their fisher botes, and gaue them peace at their pleasure like conquerors. With the Spanyardes they entered in leage of amitye: and with the Romaynes they made a continuall confederacie and aliance almoste from the firste laying of the foundacion of the cytie, the which they obserued most faithfully: and to thuttermoste of their power ayded thē as their confederates, in all their warres. Which thing, both, made thē to be bolder to trust to their own strength, & also purchased thē peace of their enemies. Therfore at suche time as Marsiels florished most in renowme of cheualrie, and in abūdance of riches, and was in the chief flower of her strength, sodainly al the people bordering about them, gathered themselfes together to rote vp the name of the Massiliens, as it had bin to quenche some common fyre. A noble man called Caramādus was by common consent chosen to be captaine generall against them: who as he laye at siege before the cytie with a great host of the best men that could be chosen, in all the countrie, saw in his slepe the likenesse of a woman with a grim and terrible contenance, which said she was a Goddesse: at whose sight he was so astraught, that of hys own minde vnrequested, he made peace with ỹ Massiliēs. And making request ỹ he might enter into their cytie too worship their Goddes, when he came into the temple of Minerua, espying in the porches the ymage of ỹ Goddesse which he had sene in his dreame, he cryed out sodainly that it was euē she that had feared him in the night, it was she that comaunded him to rayse his siege. Wherupon greatly reioysing with the Massiliens, bicause he perceiued that the Goddes immortall hadde suche care and regarde ouer them, he gaue the Goddesse a chayne of Golde for an offering, and made a bonde of frendship with the Massiliens to continue for euer. After that they had thus gotten peace, and established quietnesse, the Massilien Ambassadoures

The vision of Caramādus,

returnyng from Delphos (whither they had bin sent too carye presentes vnto Apollo,) herd saye that the Citie of Rome was taken and burnt by the Frenchmen. Whyche tidyngs when they had brought home, the Massiliens proclaymed an vniuersall mourning, as if it hadde bin for the death of som speciall frendes, and gathered all their Gold togyther, as well priuate as publike, the whiche they sent to make vp the Summe, that the Frenchmen demaunded of the Romaynes for their raunsom, and for to graunt them peace. In recompence of whyche good turne, they were made free of the Citie of Rome, and placed amonge the Senatoures at all showes and pageantes. And Aliãce was knytte with them too be continually reputed as Romaynes. In his laste Booke, Trogus declareth, that hys Auncestours fetche their Petegrie from the Volces, that his Graundfather Trogus Pompeius in the wars against Sertorius, dyd saue the Citie to Eneus Pompeius, that hys vncle had the leading of the Horsemen vnde the said Pompey in the warre againste Mythridates. and that his father also serued in the warres vnder C. Ceasar, in the roume of Secretarie Lieuetenaunt, and keper of his Seale.

A faythfull frend is tryed in aduersytie.

The auncestours of Trogus Pōpeius.

The

The conteyntes of the. xliiii. Booke.

The situacion frutefulnesse and description of Spayn. A wonderfull example of pacience. The dedes of Viriatus Captayne of the Spanyardes, of the genettes, and of the steele that is in that countrie, what thynges were inuented by Gargoris. howe Gargoris assayed by all meanes to put his daughters childe to deathe, and colde not, wherupon moued with compassion for the perilles he had escaped he made hym his heire, whose name was Habis. The inuentions of the sayd Habis The story of Hercules and Geryon, the inhabityng of the Gades vppon what occasion the Carthaginenses entered fyrst into Spayn, and of the doynges of their Captayns there, fynally howe it was subdued by Augustus Themperour, and made a Prouynce of the Romaynes.



Paines, Like as it is the vttermost bownde of Europe, so shall it also bée thend of this woorke. Yen in old tyme called it Iberia after the Ryuer Iberus and afterwarde they called it Spayne after name of Hispalus. Their Countrey lieth betwen affrike & Fraunce, & in enclosed wᵗ the ocean Sea & the mountaine Pyzen Like as it is lesser than any of both those lãds, so is it moze fruteful than them both. For neither is it scorched with the outrageous heat of the son as Affrike is, noz infested with continuall windes as Fraunce is. But as it is mydde betwene thẽ both, so on thone side through temperat heat, & on thother through the moisture of pleasaunt shoures fallyng in due season, it becõmeth fertily of all kynd of fruit and graine, in so much that it not only sufficeth thinhabytants therof, but also sendeth abundaunce of al things into Italy, & euen vnto Rome it selfe. For there cõmeth frõ thence, not only great plentie of Corne & graine. but also of wine, honny and Oyle. Besides that, there is not onely the best yron & steele ỹ can be, but also many races of most swift horses: neither are the cõmodities that grow aboue the ground to be praysed onely, but also the plentiful and riche Mynes of Metalles hydden déepe within the ground.

Chaunclent names of Spayne.

The situaciõ of Spayne & the fertilitie therof.

Of Flaxe and Waxe there in great store: and as for Vermilion there is no lande hath more plentie of it. In this land are running Ryuers, not violētly and outragiously flowing to do any harm, but gently moistīg the vineyardes and cornefieldes, and (where they ebbe & flowe with the Oceane) very full of all kynde of fyshes wherof many also are riche of gold, which they carrye to their great cōmendation. Only by the rydge of the mountaine Pyrene is it parted from Fraunce, being on all other partes beside enuironed rownd about with the Sea. The plat of the land is almost foure square, sauinge that the Sea beatyng one both sydes doth gather it somwhat narrower at the moū-

The plat and bygnesse of Spayne

tayne Pyren. Moreouer wheras the Mountayne Pyren rōneth, it is in breadth syx hundred miles. The aire is wholsome throughe all Spaine, and the winde so coole and tēperate, that there ryseth no stynkynge mistes oute of the lowe groundes and marisses to infect it. Besydes this, the continuall ayre of the saltwater rysyng from the Sea roūd about on all sydes, perseth throughe the whole countrie: the which beyng qualyfied with the open aire of the land, dooth chiefly preserue all menne in health. The bodies of the men can wel away with hunger and payne, and their myndes can well awaye with death. They liue all verye nigardly and hardly, and they couet rather war thā peace If they want a forreyn enemie, they seke one at home. Oftentymes haue they dyed vppon the racke, for concealyng thinges put to them in secret. So muche dooe they esteme more secresie than their lyues. Whiche may well be perceyued by the sufferance of that seruaunt in the warres of Carthage, who hauing reuenged the death of hys Master in the middes of his tormentes, laughed and reioysed, and with a mery and gladsome countenance vanquished the cruelty of his tormentours. The people of that contrie are exceedyng swift of foote, vnquiet of mynd, and many of them set more by their horses and armour, then by their owne blood. They make not any preparature for feastyng,

The nature and dispositiō of the Spaniardes,

A notable example of constant patiēce,

fealking, but only vpon high and solemne dayes. To wash in warme water, they lerned of the Romaynes, after the second warres with Carthage. Duryng the continuance of so many hundred yeres, they neuer had anye captayne of renowme sauing Viriatus: Who by the space of tenne yeres togither hild the Romains at the staues end, sometime to his gain, and sometime to his losse (so muche wer they of nature more like brute beastes then like men) and yet they followed him, not as one chosen by the discretion of men, but onely bicause he was politique and connyng in auoidyng of daungers. Yet notwithstandyng he was of that vertuous behauior & statelynesse, that albeit he oftētimes vāquished the consuls with their armies, yet after so greate enterprises atcheued, he neyther changed the furniture of his armour, neither altered the fashion of his apparel, nor brake he thorder of his dyet but loke in what sorte he began firste his warres, in the same he continued to the last, so that there was neuer a common souldier but semed welthier than the Captain. It is reported of diuers writers that about the riuer Tagus in Portingall, mares doe conceiue by the winde. Which fable sprang first of the frutefulnesse of the Mares, and of ỳ great number of the races, of whiche in Gallice and Portingale, there are such store to be sene, and those so swift, that not without good cause, they may seme to be conceiued by the wynde. The Gallicians alledge themselfs to be Grekes by descent: For after the battell of Troy, they say that Teucer beyng hated of his father Telamon, for the death of his brother Ayax. & ther vpon not permitted to enter into his Realm, departed to Cyprus & there builded a citty, which he named Salamine, after the name of his natif contrie, that he cam fro Where heeryng of the decease of his father, he returned to his countrie agayn, but beyng prohibited frō arriuall by Eurysaces the sonne of Ayax, he arriued in Spain and toke the ground wher new Carthage standeth now. From whence he remoued to Gallice, & ther placing himselfe

The doyngs and cōmendacions of Viriatus,

The swiftenes of the Spanish Genettes,

Thoriginall of the Gallecians in Spayne.

selfe and his, gaue the countrey that name. For a portion of Gallice are called Amphilochians, a contrie most plentifull of braſſe, lead, and Vermilion, whiche alſo gaue the name to the ryuer thereby. Furthermore it is moſte riche of Golde, inſomuche that diuerſe tymes they ere vp clodes of gold with the ploughe. In the borders of this Coũtrie there is a holy hill, the which it is not lawfull too cut with any yron. But yf it chaunce that the earth is broken with thunder and lightning (which is a common thyng in thoſe places,) they are permitted to gather vp the gold as a gift of God. The womẽ haue al the doing in houſkeping and huſbandrie, and the men giue themſelfs to warre and robbyng. They haue the hardeſt yron that is, but yet their water is of more force than the yron for by tempering the metall therwith, it is made tougher and ſharper, neyther doe they count any weapon good, that is not dypped either in the riuer Bilbo, or in the riuer Chalibs. Wher vpon the people ỹ dwell about the ſayde riuer, are called Chalybes, and are reported to haue the beſt yron of al others. In the playnes of the Tarteſians, (where it is reported that the Tytanes made warre againſte the Goddes) dwelled ſome time the Curettes. An aunrient kyng of whych people named Gargaris, firſt inuented the maner too gather honye. This man perceiuyng that hys daughter had played the miſwoman. for ſhame of her wicked dede, attẽpted diuers wayes to haue deſtroyed the childe. But through good fortune he was preſerued from all thoſe daũgers, and at the length for cõpaſſion of ſo many perils, was created kyng. Firſt of all when he had cõmaunded him to be caſt away, and certayn dayes after had ſent to ſeke his body, he was founde nouriſhed with the milke of ſondrie wyld beaſtes. Secondly, when he was brought home, he commaunded him to be layd in a narrow path, where cattell wer wont to go through. Surely he was very cruell, that wold haue his nephewe rather troden too death, than ſimply kylled. There alſo perceiuig he lay vnhurt, & not vnfed, he cauſed him

The fruitfullnes of Gallice

Steele,

The Inuentions of Gargoris,

That whiche God wyll haue ſaued can not be loſte.

him to be caſt firſt to hungry dogges that he hadde pyned from meate many dayes before for the nones and afterwardes alſo to Swyne. Finally when they not onely dyd him no harme, but alſo ſome of them gaue him ſucke, laſt of all he bad throwe him into the ſea. Then as it were by the open and manifeſt prouidence of God, among the ragyng ſourges, and the wallowyng waues, as though he had bin caried in a ſhip and not in the ſtreame, the calme ſea bare him vp a loft, and brought him ſoftlie to ỹ ſhore. By and by came a hynde and gaue him ſucke. Wherupon by kepyng companye with his nourice, the childe became excedyng ſwift of foote, and kept in the mountaynes and forreſtes among the herdes of reddere as ſwift of fote as the wightеſt of them. At the length beyng ouerthrowen in a toyle & taken he was preſented to the kyng for a gift. Ther by reaſon of his ſtature & making, wherin he much reſembled the king, & by certain markes that wer growen in the childe from his birth, the kyng knew him to be hys nephew. And bycauſe he hadde ſo wonderfullye eſcaped ſo many perillous chaunces, he proclaymed him heire and ſucceſſor of his kyngdome. His name was called Habis, who after that he had taken the crowne vpon him, becam a Prince of ſuch Maieſty, that men thought it was not for nothing, that he was ſo preſerued by ỹ prouidence of God from ſo many perilles. For he firſt ordeyned lawes, too kepe the ſauage people in good order and cõuerſacion one with another. He firſt taught them to breake oxen too the ploughe, and to till & ſow the ground, he firſt (for tediouſneſſe of ſuch thynges as he hadde ſuffered himſelf) cauſed men to forſake their beaſtly meates, & to fede vpon better. The chaunces of this man might ſeme to be but a fable: if the builders of Rome had not bin nouriſhed by a wolfe, & Cyrus kyng of Perſia nouriſhed of a bytche. This manne forbad the people all ſeruill occupacions, and diuided the commons into ſeuen cities. After the death of Habis, the kyngdom remayned in his poſterity many hũdred yeres.

The doynges of Habis.

In

The Storye of Geryon.

In another part of Spayn which consisteth of Iles, Gerion was kyng: in whiche part there is so great plentie of swete pasture, that onles the cattell were kept hungrye, and not suffered to fede their fyll, their bellies wold brust. In the same place were the cattell of Gerion (wherein at those dayes mens substaunce did chiefly consyst) whyche wer of so great fame, that Hercules (allured with the richnes of the botie) came out of Asia thither. Moreouer Gerion was not triple as ỹ fables report, but three brothers, which accorded so frendly one with another, that it semed as though one soule and one mynde ruled them all three.

How the Carthaginēses obteyned the dominion of Spayn.

Neyther dyd they of their owne motion make war vpon Hercules. But when they sawe their cattell driuen awaye, they fought with him for the recouering of them. After that the kynges ceased in Spain, the Carthaginenses fyrst toke vpon them the Dominiō and rule of the contrie. For when the Gaditanes, (being commaunded so too doe in a dreame) had brought from Tyrus (out of the whiche Cytie the Carthaginenses had also their begynnyng) the sacred Ceremonies of Hercules into Spain, and there builded a Cytie: throughe the malice of the people of Spaine their nert neybors, enuying thencreasment of their new citie, and therupon infesting the Gaditanes with warre, they sent to their kensmen the Carthaginenses for helpe: Who hauyng a prosperous iourney, both defended the Gaditanes from taking wrong, and also subdued the more part of the countrie vnder their dominion. Afterward also encouraged by the fortunate succesle of their first viage they sent Hamilcar, as graundcapitayne with a great hoste too conquer the whole Realme. Who hauyng atcheued manye hault enterprises, whiles he followed his good lucke without aduisement, was entrapped by a pollicy and slayne. In his roume was sent his sonne in law Hasdrubal, who also was slayn by a seruaunt of a Spanyard, in reuengement of his Maisters deathe. Hannibal the sonne of Hamilcar, greater thā they both succeded in the Captainship

The doynges of the Carthaginenses in Spaine.

For.

For he ſurmountyng the actes of them both, conquerd all Spayne. And then makyng warre agaynſt the Romans, he vered Italy with ſundry ſlaughters, by the ſpace of ſixten yeres togither. But in the meane ſeaſon ỹ Romains, ſendyng the Scipios into Spayn, firſt draue the Carthagi- nenſes out of the countrie, and afterward had ſore warres with the Spanyardes themſelfes. Neuertheleſſe the cõ- tries of Spayn coulde neuer be brought vnder the yoke of bondage, vntill that Ceſar Auguſtus hauynge conquered the whole worlde, came ageinſte them with his victorious army, and bringing thoſe Barba- rous and cruell people, to a more ciuill trade of liuing by order of lawe, ſubſtituted a Lieuete- naunt ouer them, lyke as was done in all other Prouynces of Thempyre.

How the Ro maynes con- quered Spayne

FINIS.

Imprinted at London in Fleteſtrete, nere vnto Sainct Dunſtons churche, by Thomas Marſhe.